

cl 610

Bk. 483

Pittsburg
Academy of Medicine
Chartered July 1st, 1890

Pittsburg, Penna.

Donated by Mrs P. D. Parchment

Accession No. 4045

610

#93





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Boston Library Consortium Member Libraries

AN.

IMPROVED SYSTEM

OF

BOTANIC MEDICINE,

FOUNDED

UPON CORRECT PHYSIOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES;

EMBRACING A CONCISE VIEW OF

ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY;

TOGETHER WITH

AN ILLUSTRATION

Of the New Theory of Medicine.

BY HORTON HOWARD.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL II.

DICTIONARY OF THE
NEW MEDICAL ACADEMY OF MEDICINE
TO BE PUBLISHED
COLUMBUS:

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.
Charles Scott, Printer.

1832.

4945

6n
H833
12

DISTRICT OF OHIO, to wit:

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the fourteenth day of February, Anno Domini eighteen hundred and thirty-two, HORTON HOWARD, of the said district hath deposited in this Office, the title of a book, which is in the words following, to wit:

“An Improved System of Botanic Medicine, founded upon correct Physiological Principles, embracing a concise view of Anatomy and Physiology; together with an Illustration of the New Theory of Medicine. By Horton Howard. In two volumes.”

The right whereof he claims as author and proprietor, in conformity with an Act of Congress, entitled “An act to amend the several acts respecting copy rights.”

ATTEST,



WILLIAM MINER,

Clerk of the District.

PART II.

OF DISEASES, SYMPTOMS, AND METHOD OF CURE.

THE reader will have perceived, that in the first volume we have devoted ourselves exclusively to an illustration of the GENERAL PRINCIPLES of life, of disease, and method of cure. And it will not be at all surprising, if an attentive reader should find some parts too superficially, whilst others may be too obscurely, too loosely, or too unconnectedly treated. We say it will not be surprising, because it is not only the first work attempted of the kind, but many parts of it were hastily written and committed to the press without the opportunity of maturing it by reflection, which is so essentially necessary in a work embracing so many *new views*, and so wide a range. True, we dwelt long upon but a few of the particular subjects treated of under their proper heads, because brevity seemed more necessary than a great display of words. We trust, however, that the careful reader will readily understand the important principles that we have laid down, upon which the healing art is based, and on which medicines must act in the restoration of health.

In treating of Disease, we shall also endeavor to be concise, but comprehensive; and confine ourselves generally to those complaints which are most common or peculiar. The reader, if he has perused the first volume, has no doubt perceived that we disregard all the various and contradictory systems of nosology which have been offered to the world, and which we confidently assert have had no better effect, than to amuse the speculative mind, without, in any degree, improving the healing art. We believe with Dr. Rush, that disease is an unit; or, in other words, that all disease arise from one general cause, and, hence, may be cured, if curable, by one general remedy or remedies. We do not mean, however, that one

single herb or root, will cure all complaints. Disease is caused, as in the first volume has been abundantly shown, by a diminution of the living power of the system; the consequence of which is, a failure of strength, loss of tone of the organs, and foulness of the stomach and intestines. The indications of cure are, therefore, to restore the strength and tone of the organs, and cleanse the stomach by emetics, and the bowels by injections; to which we have also added the sparing use of cathartics or purges. Now each of these indications may be answered by a great variety of articles, adapted to these different purposes. And hence, as disease is produced by one general cause, it may, in all its varieties, be removed by one general remedy or remedies.

And these general remedies are so systematically and harmoniously adapted to each other, and to the human body; and their principles and modes of administration, so simplified, that any family possessing an ordinary share of common sense, may become their own physician in almost all cases of disease. We very well know, that this doctrine is contrary to the common ideas of people in general, and of the medical faculty in particular; but it has been verified, especially of late years, on a very extensive scale, and also has the countenance of some of the best men who have ever adorned the science of medicine. Dr. JOHN HOWARD, the celebrated English philanthropist, said, that "Every man must be his own physician; he must prescribe for, and practice on himself." And Dr. RUSH, whose benevolence was of the same enlightened and liberal cast with JOHN HOWARD's, recommends the general diffusion of medical knowledge, by an academical education: for the essential principles of medicine, says he, are very few, and plain. All the morbid effects, continues he, of heat and cold, of eating and drinking, and the exercises of the body and mind, may be taught with as much ease as the multiplication table.

These are the sentiments of men eminent for their philanthropy and scientific attainment; and the extraordinary success attending the botanical practice, in the hands of families, abundantly confirms their correctness. We boldly challenge the world for any instances of success, in the old schools of medicine, equal to that which has attended the botanical practice in the

hands of the people themselves. And to this end are we laboring, to take the practice of medicine out of the hands of the physicians, and place it where it ought to be; in short, to produce a new and correct order of things, as Dr. Rush also says, when the knowledge and use of medicine, by the people, "shall be considered amongst the most essential articles and rights of man."

We boldly and fearlessly proclaim, that families ought to be instructed in the knowledge of the means of curing their own maladies, as well as preparing their own food. "Let us strip our profession," says Dr. Rush, "of every thing that looks like mystery and imposition, and clothe medical knowledge in a dress so simple and intelligible, that it may become a part of academical education in all our seminaries of learning. Truth is simple upon all subjects; and upon those essential to the general happiness of mankind, it is obvious to the meanest capacities. There is no man so simple, that cannot be taught to cultivate grain; and there is no woman who cannot be taught to make it into bread. And shall the means of preserving our health, by the cultivation and preparation of proper aliment, be so intelligible, and yet, the means of restoring it, when lost, so abstruse, that we must take years of study, to discover and apply them?—To suppose this, is to call in question the goodness of Deity; and to believe that he acts without system and unity in his works." "In thus recommending," continues Dr. Rush, "the general diffusion of medical knowledge, by an academical education, let it not be supposed, that I wish to see the exercise of medicine abolished as a regular profession. Surgical operations, and diseases which rarely occur, may require professional aid; but the knowledge necessary for those purposes, is soon acquired; and two or three persons, separated from other pursuits, would be sufficient to meet the demands of a city containing forty thousand people."

But how have these benevolent views of the venerable Rush been met or complied with? They have been met by prejudices the most inveterate, and opposition the most untiring. Instead of clothing medical science with simplicity, and making it a part of all education, the most unwearied exertions have been made to shade it with impenetrable mystery; to bury it in a mass

of technical lumber, and pompous, unmeaning, phraseology, unintelligible to persons of common leisure or learning. How great soever may be the fame which Dr. RUSH has so justly acquired, by his scientific attainments; however revered may be his other writings; and how much deference soever may have been paid to his sentiments upon other subjects, but very little heed has been given to those benevolent designs which are disclosed in the foregoing quotations. Instead of enlightening the public mind, by a general medical education, the faculty have been strengthening all those prejudices which the mysteries of their art had very naturally produced.

And these prejudices and mysteries, are the engines by which the people have been made to forge their own chains, by which they are bound to the car of medical despotism, and scientific tyranny. And our grand object, in the present work, is to furnish the means by which those chains may be broken, and mankind set free from this oppressive bondage. It was in these United States, that the spirit of independence, driven from the Old World, first enkindled the flame of civil liberty, and revived the principles of self-government. And it is here, too, that the desire to throw off the yoke of scientific medical oppression, which so long has rested with resistless weight upon our necks, has first become manifest; and here also have the means been furnished by a benign Providence, to do this work effectually; the knowledge whereof we are hereby endeavoring to communicate to the world. We entreat you, then, as you value the inestimable blessing of health for yourselves or your families; or as you value your independence of medical nabobs, or scientific tyrants, to lay aside your prejudices, and examine this interesting subject for yourselves. Honor your own judgments, and do justice to posterity, by preventing the oppressive prejudices of the present age, from descending, with accumulated power to those who may be destined to succeed you on the stage of life.

Our remedies are all simple, as nature herself is simple; they are moreover innocent, as all medicines, as well as food, ought to be; harmless towards nature, but powerful in opposing disease; restoring health by changing a diseased action to a healthy one, instead of preying, as the mineral and all other poisons do,

upon the vital power; thus contaminating the fluids, and destroying the tone of the organs, which is the legitimate and unvarying effect of disease, without being aided by unnatural medicines. Then why continue the use of these poisopous drugs, when others, both innocent and efficacious, are offered to your acceptance? Why neglect the means which a bounteous Providence has provided to relieve our maladies, and which he has scattered in profusion in every land? Why, we will once more ask, continue in the use of those inhospitable medicines, which have so often given melancholy proofs of their destructive character, by scattering disease, dismay, and death, amongst the most enlightened portions of the human race? when, at the same time, there grows, not only "upon some Alpine height, or along the margin of some mighty stream," but indiscriminately over mountain, hill, and dale, the choicest remedies for all the maladies of man.

And we can assure the reader that these sentiments are not the ebullitions of enphrenzied enthusiasm, nor of bigoted zeal to support the doctrines of a new sect; they are the sober conclusions of deliberate investigations, and the result of experimental facts. And we cheerfully and confidently submit them to the world to be tested by the investigations of the learned or the experience of the multitude, and decided at the unerring tribunal of public opinion. And in thus submitting this work to public scrutiny and usefulness, we take this occasion to express our firm convictions, that scarcely any family will be in danger of using any of the articles commonly recommended; they are all harmless; nothing poisonous or destructive to life; and, therefore, the main object is to give the medicine in some way or other, if not exactly as hereinafter directed, nothing need be apprehended, but be sure and give it in some form; remembering that the lobelia cleanses the stomach, relieves spasms, difficulty of breathing, and, above all, gives an impulse which nothing else will, to the living power, in all cases of suspended animation, from any cause whatever. On the other hand, remember that capsicum possesses the quality of permanently keeping up and strengthening the vital power, and should, therefore, be almost always used in every disease. The astringent and bitter tonics, are to be used to restore the tone of the organs, which is always

more or less impaired by disease—the astringents are to be more especially used in bowel complaints, such as looseness, dysentery, &c.; and the bitters to restore the appetite. Both astringents and bitters, may be used indiscriminately, and should almost always be combined with the capsicum to strengthen the living power.

For a description of a course of medicine, the reader is referred to the *Materia Medica*; and it should always be resorted to in violent attacks, and in cases which do not readily yield to other means.



ABSCESS.

THIS name is applied to those cavities in which collections of pus or matter are formed, in any part of the system, such as boils, and all other swellings, which are preceded by inflammation.

Inflammations which terminate in abscess, usually come on with itching, dryness, redness, and increased heat of the part; which symptoms are succeeded by a small tumor or swelling, through which shooting and throbbing pains are commonly felt. If the inflammation runs high, and is of considerable extent, feverish symptoms come on; the pulse becomes full, hard, and quick; the skin dry and hot, with increased thirst.

Inflammations of this kind may terminate in different ways, either by resolution, suppuration, adhesion, or gangrene.

By resolution, is understood the natural and gradual cessation of the inflammatory symptoms, and the part becoming sound again.

Suppuration implies the formation of pus or matter, in the inflamed part, and forming a cavity, which is properly termed an abscess.

By adhesion is understood a growing together of inflamed parts; which is said often to take place in twenty four or thirty hours.

Gangrene is the incipient, or first stage of mortification.

The symptoms which indicate the formation of pus, are an abatement of the feverish symptoms; a diminution of the acute pain, which is succeeded by a heavy, cold, and dull uneasiness, in the part affected; softness and whiteness of the most elevated

part or point of the swelling, whilst the other parts appear more red. If the matter is near the surface, we may be still further assured of its formation and existence in the part, by applying a finger to each side of the head of the swelling, and by gently but quickly pressing down with one, a gush or movement of the fluid may be felt under the other finger. When this fluctuation can be felt, there need be no doubt that matter is formed, and we may proceed immediately to make an opening in the abscess with a lancet, or some sharp instrument, to evacuate its contents.

When the matter, however, is more deeply seated, the fluctuation cannot often be felt. But in most cases of this nature, the sudden subsidence or abatement of the inflammatory symptoms, the repeated chills, the sense of weight and coldness of the part, may be regarded as good evidence of the existence of matter, and its ripeness for opening; and if the patient is afterwards attacked with emaciation, night sweats, and other hectic symptoms, we may regard them as unequivocal signs of a hidden collection of matter.

The symptoms which denote the termination of inflammation in gangrene, are, a sudden diminution of the pain and fever, the part becoming livid or green, the cuticle or scarf skin being detached from the true skin, under which is effused a turbid or dirty water; the tension, swelling, and hardness subside, and, at the same time, a *crepitus*, or crackling noise, is heard on pressing upon the part, which is owing to a generation of air in the cellular membrane, which is interposed between the skin and flesh. In this stage of the disease, it is termed gangrene; but as the death of the part progresses, it becomes black and fibrous or thready, and destitute of natural heat, sensation, and motion, and it is then termed a *sphacelus* or mortification.

TREATMENT.—If the inflammation proceed from any foreign or extraneous matter lodged in the flesh, such as a thorn, or splinter of wood, or any other substance, it ought immediately to be removed, and if necessary to its removal, the wound should be laid open so that the foreign body may readily be got at, and removed.

In the first stages of inflammation arising from any other cause than injuries, such as boils, or other inflamed swellings, it will be proper to attempt the cure by producing a resolution of the tumor or swelling. To do this, it may be proper to apply cold water, which will have a powerful tendency to remove the inflammation; or we may bathe the part with a strong wash of pepper and vinegar, or with bathing drops. The application of the leaves of the common garden cabbage, or of skunk cabbage, to the part, will have a tendency to produce a moisture of the skin, arrest the inflammation, and dissolve the tumor. Cold poultices may also have a good effect in promoting the resolution of the swelling.

But the most powerful discutient remedy, and which is by far the most certain to disperse the tumor, and remove all other bad symptoms, is a full course of medicine. Resorting to this process as the circumstances of the case may require, will remove feverish symptoms which always attend large inflammations, and has a most powerful tendency to promote a healthy action in the diseased part, and produce a resolution of the tumor. The frequent application of the vapor bath, taking at the same time, some of the diaphoretic powders or capsicum, and omitting an emetic, will be found highly serviceable in removing the inflammation and swelling which precede an abscess.

If, notwithstanding these means, the tumor should show a disposition to suppurate, poultices should be applied, and often wetted with cold water, which will allay the pain and inflammation. The poultice must be renewed as often as it inclines to become sour. The vapor bath alone, or a full course of medicine, may also, if necessary in extensive inflammations, be resorted to during the suppurative process, and will often be found very beneficial.

It should also be remembered, that it will be proper, in any stage of the inflammation, if the general health be impaired, to use the bitters, diaphoretic powders, cayenne, or any other article which may seem proper; and something warming will be more especially necessary whilst applying the cold poultice.

When the suppuration is completed, or as commonly termed ripe, which is to be known by the appearances we have herein-

before noticed, the tumor should be opened with a lancet or other sharp instrument, and the matter pressed out; though it is thought best, by some, in very large abscesses, not to evacuate the whole of the matter at once, but by degrees. After the matter is discharged, if there be no pain nor inflammatory symptoms, the sore may be dressed with salve alone; but if symptoms of inflammation still continue, or should they at any time afterward arise, a poultice must be applied, and occasionally wetted with cold water, as before directed.

Many cases of inflammation and abscess are continually occurring, such as ordinary boils, &c. which are too trifling to require much attention in any stage; but in more serious cases, after the abscess is opened, the powers of the system should be supported, and its tone kept up, by the use of the bitters, diaphoretic powders, capsicnm, &c., which will also promote the formation of healthy matter, a circumstance essentially necessary to the rapid healing of the ulcer.

Good healthy pus is of the consistence and color of yellow cream; without smell or taste, and in general heavier than water, with which at the common heat of the atmosphere, it will not unite, but at a higher temperature, readily combines with it. If the matter of the abscess is not evacuated from the part, it is absorbed and passes into the blood, and the cavity in either case, generally becomes filled up by an operation of the vessels, termed granulation, from the new parts appearing in the form of small red grains. When this process goes on favorably, the granulations are of a florid red color, and proceed in a regular manner until the abscess is completely filled up.

Sometimes the granulations are too exuberant, and form irregular shaped masses, which project beyond the surface or lips of the sore, from which circumstance it is commonly called proud flesh, and when touched is easily excited to bleeding. We have, however, never met with proud flesh in an ulcer of any kind, treated agreeably to the foregoing directions; but should it occur, a strong decoction of the pond lilly, with the addition of a little fine alum, may be applied as a wash; or burnt alum, finely pulverized, may be sprinkled on the part. The compound tincture of myrrh, is highly recommended by some, to remove proud flesh.

When inflammation threatens to terminate in mortification, or if it has already taken place, the most active and efficient means should be adopted to check it immediately; for the treatment of which, see under the head of mortification.

AGUE AND FEVER, OR INTERMITTENT FEVER.

AGUE AND FEVER is a disease of very common occurrence in low marshy countries and situations, more especially in warm climates.

Systematic writers have adopted names for this complaint according to the season of the year at which it occurs. That which occurs in the spring, is termed vernal, and that in the fall, autumnal. Agues are also distinguished according to the periods between the fits. When they return within the space of twenty four hours, they are called quotidiants; when every other day, they are called tertians; when every third day, they are termed quartans.

Agues are often obstinate to cure, especially in warm climates, where they frequently give rise to other chronic complaints, particularly dropsical swellings, and enlargements of the liver or spleen, termed ague cakes.

An intermittent fever may be produced by any circumstance which has a tendency to depress the living power; such as watry poor diet; great fatigue; long watching or doing without sleep; intemperance; grief; great anxiety; exposure to cold; lying in damp rooms or beds; wearing damp clothes; and breathing a vitiated or noxious atmosphere; which last is by far the most universal and common cause of this complaint.

Each paroxysm of an intermittent fever is divided into three different stages, which are called the cold, the hot, and the sweating stages, or fits.

The cold stage commences with a feeling of languor; a sense of debility or weakness; an aversion to motion; frequent yawning and stretching, and an aversion to food. The face and extremities become pale; the features shrunk; the bulk of every external part is diminished, and the skin over the whole body appears constricted, as if cold had been applied to it. These symptoms continuing to increase, the patient becomes very cold,

and universal rigors or shivering comes on; the respiration, or breathing, is small, frequent and anxious: the urine is almost colorless; sensibility is greatly impaired; the pulse is small, frequent, and often irregular.

The continuance of this stage is extremely various, from a few minutes to several hours; when the second or hot stage comes on with a sense of heat over the whole body; redness of the face; dryness of the skin; increased thirst; pain in the head; throbbing in the temples; anxiety, and restlessness; the respiration is now fuller and more free, but still frequent; the tongue is turred; and the pulse more regular, hard, and full; when, if the attack has been severe, delirium perhaps will come on.

After these symptoms have continued for some time, a moisture breaks out on the forehead, and by degrees becomes a sweat, which finally extends over the whole surface of the body. As the sweating progresses, the heat abates, the thirst ceases, breathing becomes free and full, and most of the functions are restored to their ordinary state; the patient is left in a weak and wearied condition. This constitutes the third stage, and completes the paroxysm of fever.

It may, however, be remembered, that many deviations from the ordinary course of intermittent, often occur. The different stages bear very different proportions to each other, in different cases, both as to the time of their duration, and severity. There is also a great diversity in intermittents with regard to the situation in which the patient is left, and in which he remains after the paroxysm or fit. In some cases, the patient eats, drinks, sleeps, and feels well, between the fits; at other times, although there is a perfect remission of fever, he continues weak and feeble, without any appetite, and even a loathing of food, attended sometimes with a great prostration of the living power. The stools sometimes appear natural, sometimes loose or costive, and often, especially in hot weather, presenting a dark, or what is termed a bilious appearance. The tongue becomes turred of a white, yellow, brown, or black color, attended mostly by a bad taste in the mouth.

There are also many other symptoms, and modifications of symptoms, often present in intermittents, which give a peculiar character to the complaint, and some of them evincing that the

disease is of a very malignant character. Some of these are long and violent fits or paroxysms, attended with much anxiety and delirium; and when to these are added, great prostration of strength, vertigo or dizziness, fetid stools, the presence of dysentery, or cholera morbus, the case may be considered as of the worst character. The reverse of these symptoms, may, of course, be considered as evidence of a mild form of disease.

Different names have been applied to intermittent fevers, such as bilious fever when there are symptoms of a redundancy of bile; lake fever, and in those cases where the patient only has a chill without any or but very little shivering, and the patient between the fits appears to suffer much decline of health, chill-fever or chill and fever has, in many parts of the country, become a very popular name. But if the paroxysm commences with a shivering or shaking, leaves the patient pretty clear of disease, with the appetite not much impaired, and the functions pretty natural, the name of ague is generally applied to the complaint.

TREATMENT.—If the complaint be of a mild form, and no other disease present, we may very safely commence the cure by giving a dose of the diaphoretic powders, three or four times a day, to promote the secretions and excretions, which will have a tendency to restore a healthy action to the different organs; also giving a dose of the stimulating or hot bitters three times a day previous to eating. At night a red hot brick or stone quenched in cold water, may be applied to the feet, wrapped first in a wet cloth and then in a dry one, giving, at the same time, a dose of the ladies' slipper with a fourth of a tea spoon full of cayenne with it, to promote perspiration and strengthen the nervous system. If this treatment should not succeed, after a reasonable trial, a dose of Bunnel's pills may be given to those who prefer them to an emetic; or the vapor bath may be resorted to, which, indeed, would be beneficial at the first.

After the operation of the pills, the same course may be pursued as first recommended, and continued until a cure is effected. Or should this course, or a repetition of the pills after a day or two, not afford relief, or should the symptoms become worse no time should be lost in applying the vapor bath, administering

an emetic, &c. according to the directions hereafter given. The ague pills may also be used, either after the purge or course of medicine.

The butter nut syrup, bitter root, or ipecac, may also be used to act upon the bowels, instead of Bunnel's pills. But in all violent attacks, the vapor bath and emetic, ought to be immediately resorted to, and thus cleanse and purify the whole system, with all the fluids, before the powers of life become much weakened or the tone of the organs impaired. And this process ought to be repeated every day, every other day, or at longer intervals, according to the symptoms, until the complaint be removed. And, as in many cases, a recurrence of the paroxysms will take place notwithstanding the best means have been used, it may be best, a little previous to the time of the expected return of the fit, for the patient to sit before a warm fire, with a blanket around him, and drink freely of a strong decoction of the diaphoretic powders, or of a tea of bayberry or some other astringent article, made very hot with cayenne, to stimulate the living power, and promote perspiration. Or the patient may retire to bed, and have a hot brick applied to the feet and side or back, and pursuing the same course, in other respects, as if sitting by the fire.

It is customary with some to commence the operation of vapor bathing, and giving an emetic a short time preceding the expected return of a paroxysm of intermittent, which often answers the best purpose, by preventing every symptom of the fit. But it sometimes happens that notwithstanding all that can be done in this way, the paroxysm comes on, and then it becomes very fatiguing and unpleasant to the patient; yet the good effects of the process are not thereby lost.

The process of vapor bathing may be often very profitably commenced when the hot stage is coming on, as perspiration is then much easier promoted than it is previous to or during the cold stage. But in all cases where the process of steaming or vapor bathing and giving an emetic, does not prevent the paroxysm, it is better to resort to this process after the fit has gone entirely off, and so long previous to the commencement of the succeeding paroxysm that the patient will be entirely recovered from the fatigue necessarily attendant on the process.

An emetic may often be advantageously administered without the steaming process; but in all bad cases, the whole process of steaming, giving the emetic, &c. is the grand dependence for effecting a cure. During the intervals, between the steamings, the patient should take of the diaphoretic powders and bitters frequently during his waking hours; and if there be much pain in the head, with restlessness and anxiety, the head must be bathed in cold water or vinegar, and doses of the nerve powder occasionally administered, as the circumstances of the patient may require. Drafts applied to the feet may also have a good effect to remove the pain in the head. These may be made by spreading the dregs of the tincture of myrrh on cloth, and apply them to the feet. Endeavors ought also to be used by the application of hot bricks, and the administration of cayenne, to keep up a perspiration, which will have a tendency to allay the irritation and anxiety which often attend bad cases of intermittents.

ASTHMA.

ASTHMA is a spasmodic affection of the lungs, which generally comes on by paroxysms or fits, at night; though the patient very frequently feels more or less of it through the day, with an increase of the symptoms at evening. It is attended with a frequent, difficult and short respiration, together with a peculiar wheezing, tightness across the breast, and a cough attended with such a peculiar crackling noise, (somewhat similar to the wheezing) that a person who has seen several patients with this complaint will readily recognize it.

When the disease is attended with an accumulation and discharge of humors from the lungs, it is called humid asthma: but when it is not attended by any expectoration, it is known by the name of dry or spasmodic asthma.

An attack of asthma is preceded by low spirits, a sense of feeling about the stomach, with lassitude, drowsiness, and pain in the head. On the next evening, the patient experiences a sense of tightness across the breast, and of straitness in the lungs, impeding respiration. The difficulty of breathing increases and is performed more slowly; the speech becomes

difficult and uneasy; coughing succeeds, and the patient can no longer lie in bed, being, as it were, threatened with immediate suffocation.

Towards morning these symptoms suffer some abatement. The breathing becomes less laborious, and more full, and speaking and coughing are performed with greater ease; and if an expectoration of mucous attends the cough, much relief is experienced, and the patient falls asleep.

When he awakes he feels better, though not entirely relieved, but he cannot bear the least exertion without rendering all the symptoms worse. Nor can the patient lie in bed, but must either be bolstered up, or sit in a chair.

Towards evening the symptoms again grow worse, and continue to increase until they become as violent as on the preceding night.

After some nights passed in this way, the fits become more moderate, particularly when they are attended by a free expectoration of mucous from the lungs. At last the disease goes off and the patient is left in the enjoyment of his usual health.

Sometimes however, the symptoms are all aggravated, and the fits continue to return for a much longer period, the patient not being able to lie in bed for weeks or months, and even years. At other times, the symptoms are so mild as to subject the patient to but little inconvenience.

TREATMENT.—There are but two articles which approach any where near to being specifics, or indeed that are very useful in this complaint. The skunk cabbage, in doses of a half or whole tea spoon full, repeated as occasion may require, is very useful in the asthma; and will often afford relief when other remedies appear to do little or no good. It acts both as an anti-spasmodic and expectorant, which gives it a double power over this complaint. The pulverized root of skunk cabbage may be mixed in honey or molasses, or a syrup may be made of elecampane or any other articles useful to promote expectoration, and the skunk cabbage added, as it ought to be taken in substance.

But the lobelia is the grand article to be relied upon for the alleviation or cure of this complaint. It may be given in half

or whole tea spoon full doses of the pulverised seeds, or leaves and pods, at bed time, or when the fits are coming on, and at any other time when the urgency of the symptoms appear to require it. A tincture of the lobelia in spirits, given in half or whole tea spoon full doses, is a more convenient as well as agreeable form of administering this remedy, and is, perhaps, equally efficacious. This preparation has cured several persons of the most inveterate cases of asthma.

Smoking the dried roots of the common henbane (*Datura Stramonium*) has been resorted to in many cases of asthma, with success. This remedy appears to act as an anti spasmotic and expectorant. The smoke must be inhaled as much as possible into the lungs, where it usually occasions some degree of heat, followed by expectoration. It is said, however, that unpleasant consequences have followed its (improper) use, and it ought therefore to be used in moderation.



BITE OF MAD DOG.

THE bite of a mad dog produces a disease termed Hydrophobia, signifying a fear or dread of water, which is one of its most peculiar and characteristic symptoms.

Hydrophobia is a disease which it is believed arises spontaneously in dogs, cats, wolves, foxes, &c., but from what particular cause is unknown. When the complaint has once arisen, it is communicated, to a great extent, from one animal to another, but spreads most rapidly amongst dogs, and is by them imparted to other animals.

This complaint can only arise in the human species, from contagion communicated by the bite of a mad animal; and it yet remains doubtful whether it can pass from one person to another; but prudence will certainly dictate that we should beware of exposing ourselves unnecessarily, as an experiment of MAGENDIE and BRESCHET, proved that dogs may take it by inoculation from the human subject.

It has been observed, that hydrophobia is quite uncommon in hot climates, being principally met with in those which are temperate or cold.

When a dog becomes affected with madness or hydrophobia, he appears dull, seeks solitude, and endeavors to hide himself; seldom barking, but making a murmuring noise, and refusing food and drink. When strangers come in sight he will often fly at them: but he still knows and respects his master; his head and tail hang down, and he walks as if overpowered by sleep. A bite at this period, though dangerous, is not so apt to bring on the disease in the animal bitten, as it is at a later period of the complaint.

As the disease progresses, the dog begins to pant, and breathe quickly and heavily; his tongue hangs out, and his mouth is continually open, from which is discharged a large quantity of froth. Sometimes his movements are very slow, and at others he runs suddenly, but not always straight forward. At last he forgets his master; his eyes are dull, watery, and red; he becomes very thin or poor, and weak; he often falls down, and gets up, attempting to fly at other animals, and especially dogs, and becomes quite furious. The most miserable, dejected, and gloomy looking animal which we have ever beheld, was a dog under confinement, in the last stages of this terrible and fatal malady.

All the foregoing symptoms now become aggravated; the dog staggers about, for he can scarcely be said to walk, and at length the living power being exhausted, he dies, generally on the fourth or fifth day succeeding the attack or first symptoms of the disease.

The length of time which intervenes between the bite of a mad animal, and the commencement of the hydrophobic symptoms is various; but in dogs it is generally from five to fifteen days; whilst in the human species, it varies from one to six weeks, and even as many months. Instances are also recorded in which the patient was seized after the lapse of several years.

The symptoms of hydrophobia, in man, commence in general, with slight pains in the part which had been bitten, though long after the wound was healed and apparently sound; sometimes an itching is felt, but commonly the pain appears like rheumatism. If the wound have been in any of the extremities, the limb sometimes becomes numb or stiff; the old scar or cicatrix,

looks either red or livid; often opening afresh, and oozing forth a little colored matter. Then come on wandering pains, with a melancholy from which scarcely any thing can rouse him; with uneasiness, heaviness, disturbed sleep, and frightful dreams, accompanied with great restlessness, sudden startings, spasms, sighing, anxiety, and love of solitude. These symptoms continuing to increase, pains shoot from the place where the wound was, up to the throat, about which, as well as the chest, a stiffness and painful constriction are felt; the breathing becomes difficult, with a sensation of choaking; and a horror and dread of water, and other liquids. Bright colors, a strong light, acute sounds, particularly the noise of water pouring from one vessel into another, and even a simple agitation of the air by a movement of the curtains, greatly disturb the patient, and often bring on a paroxysm of general convulsion, or otherwise greatly aggravate the painful symptoms. He is tormented with thirst, but dares not drink; the sight or even the idea of water often making him shudder. His eyes are haggard, glassy, fixed, and turgid with blood; his mouth is filled with a sticky saliva, in which lurks the hydrophobic poison, and he is constantly endeavoring to hawk it up, and spits it out in every direction; often desiring those around him to stand aside, as if conscious that he might hereby injure them. If he attempt to drink, the moment the water or other fluid, is brought in contact with his lips, he starts back with dread and horror, although he may be suffering at the same time with great thirst. The restlessness is extreme, and if the patient attempt to lie down and compose himself, he instantly starts up again, with wild unutterable anguish depicted in his countenance; and in some instances there is a great struggling, with raving, and furious madness; but the living power is soon exhausted, and death, as a welcome friend, comes to relieve the unfortunate sufferer.

TREATMENT.—When we take a survey of the empirical, the contradictory, the extravagant, and the pernicious means which have been used and recommended for treating this terrible and gigantic malady, we are forcibly driven to the reflection and the fact, that the popular practice of medicine, as taught in the

schools, was nothing more than a chaos of confusion—a tissue of error, and of dangerous unprofitable experiment; for of all the various and contradictory modes of treatment, recommended by different authors, whether of stimulating or depleting, of relaxing or exciting, of burning or cutting, of warm bathing or cold bathing, nothing as yet is known to the *learned authors* of medicine, which can be relied upon as a certain cure. As Dr. Good observes, “our curative practice is still unfortunately all afloat, and we have neither helm to steer by, nor compass to direct our course. There is, indeed, continues he, no disease for which so many remedies have been devised, and none in which the mortifying character of vanity of vanities has been so strikingly written upon all of them.”

A new era has, however, taken place, in the annals of medical science; the practice of medicine has become established upon new and correct principles; the means of cure have been investigated and improved; whilst at the same time, the powers of the physician to control disease have become augmented and multiplied. There is good reason to believe that the lobelia inflata will be found a certain remedy for this terrific disease, as the few trials which have been made with it, give strong proofs of its powers, and high promise of its future usefulness.

We are well aware that the medical faculty scout at the idea of a cure for hydrophobia, as they also do at all other improvements of the healing art, which do not originate with themselves. This is virtually denying that the people have any right to investigate the healing art, or to administer or receive any thing as medicine but what they sanction, or what passes through their hands. But light and knowledge with giant strides, are marching through the world, and if the physicians *will not* seize and appropriate to usefulness, the gifts of nature, the people will do it themselves. And it is high time the practice of medicine was taken out of the hands of the boasting, selfish, dominant professors of this most important art, and restored to those to whom it rightfully appertains, and who are principally to be benefited by it.

If the lobelia had so often been tested by fashionable physicians, in the cure of hydrophobia, as it has been by the people, its fame would have been spread from sea to sea, and its echoes

would have penetrated the deepest recesses of every civilized land. But the origin of this remedy is too humble; its adoption would eclipse the already waning glory of scientific and professional fame. It must therefore be despised and rejected; yes, the most valuable gift of Nature's God is neglected, because the honor of a vaunting, vain-glorious profession may be tarnished by the acknowledgment of its virtues.

The first account which we ever had of the lobelia was, that it would cure the hydrophobia; and, although we were incredulous, we certainly should have been willing to have given it a trial, from the conviction that no hazard could arise by deviating from a mode of treatment which had never proved successful. But there have been several cases of this complaint, in different parts of the country, successfully treated with the lobelia, one of which will be found detailed in the appendix to this volume.

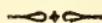
Immediately after receiving the bite of a dog supposed to be mad, the wound should be well washed with the strongest tincture of lobelia; and if the teeth of the dog have any of them penetrated deeply into the flesh, the tincture should be forcibly thrown in with a small syringe, in order that it may reach the bottom of the wound. This washing should be often repeated until the sore is healed. At the same time we would recommend the largest doses which the patient would bear without vomiting, of the same tincture, given three times a day, for several days; or, what should be preferred, a thorough course of medicine every other day, and the tincture to be taken on the days which intervene between the courses. It will be advisable to repeat the course of medicine three or four, and perhaps six or eight times, in this way, and the tincture should be continued for a few days longer. Bitters should also be taken several times a day, during the continuance of the tincture, and perhaps for a short time longer.

The scull-cap has also been highly recommended, both as a preventative and cure, of the hydrophobia, though it has fallen of late years very much into disrepute. Whether its character has failed in consequence of the feebleness of its powers, or from prejudices unjustly raised against, we cannot say. It would seem from the account which is given of it by R^AFINESQUE, that it contains many powerful chemical principles, which evince

active properties." We must confess, however, that we should by far, give a preference to the lobelia, because its sensible effects upon the body so much exceed those of the scull-cap; but we, at the same time most cordially coincide in the sentiment of the author just quoted, that "we have so few presumed remedies for this dreadful disease, and it is so desirable to confirm the properties of those supposed available, that it is needful to encourage rather than to discourage, every attempt to throw light on the subject."—*Flora of the United States, vol. 2, page 85.*

But if, notwithstanding this treatment, symptoms of hydrophobia make their appearance, we must have recourse to large and repeated doses of the anti-spasmodic tincture, on which we must principally rely. The nervine tincture should also be freely used in large doses, which with anti-spasmodic tincture, will be the principal dependence in relieving the spasms. Courses of medicine must also be frequently resorted to, in which a free use may be made of the pulverised seeds of lobelia to produce vomiting and profuse perspiration; or instead of these, we may use the anti-spasmodic tincture to produce the same effects. This course must be rigorously persevered in, paying no other regard to the quantity of lobelia administered, but to be sure to give enough to produce the desired effect. If enough is not administered to overcome the spasms, but little good will be done. And in order to do this more effectually, injections, made strong with the lobelia, or anti-spasmodic tincture, will be highly advantageous, and should be used the more freely, and be oftener repeated, if the difficulty of swallowing should increase.

Much light may also be had upon this subject by a perusal of the case detailed in the appendix, to which we refer.



BLEEDING FROM THE NOSE.

IN the nose there is a net work composed of blood-vessels expanded on the internal surface of the nostrils, and covered only with a thin tegument or skin; hence upon any determination of a greater quantity of blood than usual to the vessels of the

head, those of the nose are more easily ruptured. And hence also, any kind of violence about the nose, is apt to rupture these vessels, and produce a discharge of blood from the nostrils. In general, the blood flows only from one nostril; but sometimes it is discharged from both.

Persons of a sanguine and plethoric habit, and not yet advanced to manhood, are most liable to hemorrhages from the nose; females being less subject to it than males. Peculiar weakness of the vessels of the part, and the decline of life, may likewise be considered as predisposing causes. Great heat, violent exertion, external violence, particular postures of the body, and every thing that determines the blood to the head, may be considered as exciting causes of bleeding at the nose.

It comes on at times, without any previous warning; but at others, it is preceded by pain and heaviness in the head, dizziness, ringing in the ears, flushing of the face, heat and itching in the nostrils, a throbbing of the temporal arteries, and quickness of the pulse.

Bleeding at the nose, in general, may be considered as of little consequence, when occurring in young persons; but when it arises in persons more advanced in life, flows profusely, and returns frequently, it indicates too great a fullness of the vessels of the head, and not unfrequently precedes palsy, apoplexy, &c., and is, therefore, in such cases to be regarded as indicating dangerous consequences. And when it arises in the course of any putrid complaint, it is to be considered as a fatal symptom.

Bleeding from the nose often proves salutary in some cases, such as dizziness, headache, &c.; and critical in others, such as phrensy, apoplexy, and inflammatory fever, when there is a determination of too great a quantity of blood to the head; and we ought, therefore, to consider at the time it happens, whether it is likely to prove injurious or beneficial. And if it appear likely to remove any unpleasant symptom, or relieve any complaint, it may be suffered to go on, so long as it does not appear to weaken the patient. Nor need it be suddenly checked, when it happens to persons in good health, especially if they are of a full plethoric habit. But when it arises in elderly persons, or returns too frequently, or continues till the patient becomes weak or faint, no time ought to be lost in attempting to put a stop to it.

TREATMENT.—A snuff made of the leaves of witch hazle, and inhaled into the nose, will, in most cases, stop the bleeding. Wetting the face, head, and temples, at the same time with cold water, will assist the effects of the hazle. A tea of the hazle with the addition of cayenne, will also be beneficial, taken internally; to which may likewise be added the common beth root, either in tea or substance. Bathing, fomenting, or steaming the lower extremities, will, by facilitating the circulation through them, draw the blood from the head; and thereby have a tendency to promote the operation of other remedies.

The powder of charcoal is highly recommended as a styptic, in hemorrhages from the nose. It may be used as snuff, or it may be applied by means of tents, first moistened with water, then roiled in this powder, and introduced into the nose.—Probably the witch hazle might be advantageously used in the same manner.

When there is reason to believe that the bleeding is caused by a determination of blood to the head, or by any peculiar weakness of the vessels of the nose, and the means already prescribed do not check the hemorrhage, the patient ought to be taken through a process of the vapor bath, &c., as described in the *materia medica*.

After this process is completed, the extremities ought to be kept warm, and the whole surface moist, until the danger of a recurrence appears to be over; or if it does return, the same process may be repeated as often as necessary; using, during the intervals, any or all of the other means which have been recommended.

BLEEDING FROM THE LUNGS.

THIS complaint is usually called spitting blood, and consists in a discharge of blood of a florid red color, and often frothy, from the mouth, brought up by more or less of coughing or hawking, and usually preceded by a saltish taste in the mouth, a sense of weight about the breast, difficult breathing, and a pain in some part of the breast.

This disease is readily to be distinguished from bleeding at the stomach, as in this last, the blood is vomited up, usually in

considerable quantities, and is moreover of a darker color, and frequently mixed with other contents of the stomach; whilst blood proceeding from the lungs, is usually in small quantity, of a florid color, mixed with a little frothy mucous, and is brought up by coughing.

A spitting of blood may be caused by any violent exertion, as running, jumping, wrestling, singing, loud speaking, or blowing on wind instruments; and likewise by wounds, inflammation of the lungs, weakness of the vessels of the lungs, hard coughing, &c.

Bleeding at the lungs is not, however, always to be regarded as a primary affection, but is often a symptom attendant upon some other complaint. In pleurisy, inflammation of the lungs, and many fevers, a slight spitting of blood, may be regarded as the presage of a favorable termination.

This complaint is sometimes preceded by a sense of weight and oppression at the chest, a dry tickling cough, some slight difficulty of breathing, and a hard jerking pulse. At other times it is ushered in with shiverings, coldness of the extremities, pains in the back and loins, flatulency, costiveness, and lassitude. The blood which is spit up is usually thin and florid; but sometimes it is thick, and of a dark cast, owing to its having lain some time in the lungs before it was discharged.

Spitting blood is not to be considered as a dangerous complaint, when there are no symptoms of consumption present; or where it leaves behind no cough, difficulty of breathing, or other troublesome affection of the lungs: nor is it dangerous in a strong healthy person of a sound constitution, unless the hemorrhage is very great: but when it attacks persons of a weak lax fibre, and delicate habit, it may be difficult to cure.

TREATMENT.—The removal of this complaint is to be attempted, if mild, by taking freely of the sudorific powders, and, at the same time, using other means to promote perspiration. If there be any considerable cough, the cough powder may also be given to promote expectoration. A tea of the witch hazle, or beth root, may also be freely used, to each dose of which may be added from half to a whole tea spoon full of capsicum, and repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms.

After persevering in this manner for a reasonable time, if the symptoms do not abate, a regular course of the vapor bath and the emetic ought to be resorted to, and repeated as the urgency of the symptoms may require. After this course, the diaphoretic powders, hazle or beth root tea, and cayenne, to which may be added bitters, must be continued, at longer or shorter intervals, until the patient is out of danger.

BLEEDING FROM THE STOMACH.

THIS complaint is usually denominated vomiting of blood, and is commonly preceded by a sense of weight, pain, or anxiety, in the region of the stomach. The blood is usually discharged in considerable quantity, of a dark color, and often mixed with the other contents of the stomach. It will readily be distinguished from a spitting of blood, by attending to the description of that complaint.

This disease may be occasioned by any thing received into the stomach, which stimulates it violently or wounds it; or it may proceed from blows, bruises, or any other cause capable of exciting inflammation in the stomach, or determining too great a flow of blood to it; and it often arises spontaneously without any apparent cause, and it sometimes occurs as a symptom of some other disease.

Towards the close of malignant scarlet, and putrid fevers, and other disorders of a like nature, where symptoms of putrescency prevail in a high degree, a hemorrhage from the stomach is very apt to arise.

Vomiting blood is seldom so profuse as to destroy the patient suddenly. The principal danger seems to arise, either from the great debility which repeated attacks of the complaint induce, or from the lodgement of blood in the intestines which, by becoming putrid, may occasion some other fatal complaint.

TREATMENT.—This disorder may, in general, be treated the same as bleeding from the lungs. Charcoal, in table spoon full doses, repeated as circumstances seem to require, will be found

a useful auxiliary to the other means. It will operate as a stypic to check the bleeding, as a laxative to cleanse the intestines, as an anti-septic to prevent the putridity of the blood in the intestines.

BLOODY URINE.

THIS disease is sometimes occasioned either by falls, blows, bruises, or some violent exertion, such as hard riding, and jumping; but it often takes place in consequence of a small stone being lodged either in the *ureter* or kidney, which, by its size or irregularity, wounds the inner surface of the part it comes in contact with; in which last case, the blood discharged is most usually somewhat clotted, and deposits a sediment of a dark brown color, resembling coffee grounds.

A discharge of blood by urine, when proceeding from the kidney or ureter, is commonly attended with an acute pain and sense of weight in the back, and some difficulty in making water, the urine which comes away first being muddy and high colored, but towards the close of its flowing becoming transparent, and of a natural appearance. When the blood proceeds immediately from the bladder, it is usually accompanied with a sense of heat and pain in the lower part of the belly.

This complaint is distinguished from the high colored red urine attendant upon many diseases, by the deposit of clotted blood at the bottom of the vessel, and by its staining linen of a red color.

The voiding of bloody urine is always to be regarded as a dangerous disease, particularly when mixed with purulent matter. When it arises in the course of any malignant disease, it is regarded as indicating a highly putrid state of the blood, and is always succeeded by a fatal termination.

TREATMENT.--If the complaint has arisen as a consequence of some external injury, such as a fall or blow, a process of the vapor bath, and the emetic, ought immediately to be resorted to, which, if it do not stop it, should be followed by the use of the witch hazle, beth root, or other astringents, and the process

again repeated, as often as necessary, until the cure is completed.

When, from the symptoms, there is reason to suspect that the complaint proceeds from a stone lodged in the kidney, ureter, or bladder, the patient ought to drink freely of some mucilaginous drink, such as thick barley water, a tea of marsh mallows, or elm bark, any or all of which may be sweetened with honey. Injections of the same, may also be administered; and to allay irritation, the ladies' slipper ought to be freely used.

A decoction of peach leaves, drank so as not to produce much purging, is a very useful remedy in this complaint. In case the leaves cannot be procured, the bark may be used, and in one bad case in which we tried it, answered every purpose that the leaves could have done. The bark or leaves ought always to be resorted to in cases of this kind.



BURNS AND SCALDS.

CASES of this kind are often occurring, particularly amongst children; and as they create excruciating pain, it is of the utmost importance to apply a remedy immediately. Happily, the best remedy and the one that affords the most speedy and grateful relief, is commonly at hand, or very readily obtained.

Plunging the injured part instantly into cold water, or, if this be inconvenient on account of the injury being on the head or body, applying a cloth wetted occasionally with cold water, will afford instantaneous relief; and, if applied at the instant, will prevent blistering, which is often so considerable as to cause a tedious ulcer.

During the application of the cold water, the patient ought to take occasionally a dose of cayenne or of the diaphoretic powder, to prevent the cold application from doing an injury. If one of the extremities be burnt or scalded, the part may be immersed in cold water, occasionally withdrawing it, and again returning it when it smarts. But when it is inconvenient to immerse the part in water, a cloth folded several times, made wet with cold water, and applied to the part, will answer the purpose. As the cloth becomes warm and the injured part

smarts, cold water may be poured on it, or a fresh cloth applied, and continued until the smarting has ceased.

If this plan has not been adopted in season to prevent blistering and the sore or ulcer which arises in consequence of it, the slippery elm poultice may be applied, after the smarting has ceased, and continued until the inflammation is out, when it should be dressed with salve, until well.

In very bad burns or scalds, near the vital parts, as on the breast or stomach, the patient ought to be taken through a course of the vapor bath and emetic, after the smarting has been checked with the cold water, and, in all respects, treated as in any other bad case of disease.



C A N C E R .

A cancer is an ulcer of the very worst kind, with an uneven surface, and ragged and painful edges, generally spreading rapidly, discharging a thin acrimonious matter that excoriates the skin around the sore, and has a very fetid smell.

A cancer is usually preceded by a hard, or what is technically termed a scirrhus, swelling of the part, especially if it be seated in a gland, such as the female breast, the glands of the arm pit, &c. And it is to the glands, that cancers are mostly confined; though they are sometimes met with in the uterus, as likewise on the face, and other parts that are thinly covered with flesh, and which are at the same time a good deal exposed to external irritation, such as the lower lip, the angles of the eyes, the organs of vision, the middle cartilage of the nose; the tongue, and penis.

Cancer usually begins with a small swelling in the gland, or if it be seated on some other part, as the face, hand, &c. with a small swelling that sometimes resembles a wart or pimple, unaccompanied by pain or any discoloration of the part. It gradually increases in size and hardness, and, sooner or later, is attended with darting, twinging, or lancinating pains, as if pricked with a sharp instrument, and with swellings of the veins, and an uneasy painful sensation, in the vicinity of the part. Sometimes it remains in this state for a length of time,

even for years; but at other times it proceeds on to suppuration with great rapidity, and forms an ulcer. Its progress will, however, depend much on the state of the person's health, constitution, and other like causes.

During the stage of cancer of which we have just been speaking, the pains recur at very irregular intervals, sometimes longer, and sometimes shorter. This irregular recurrence of the pains which invariably attend a true cancerous affection, depends upon causes which, as yet, remain unknown. If the cancer be seated in the female breast, and the woman be of such an age that the menstrual flux has not ceased, she will commonly suffer a considerable increase of the painful symptoms, at each return of this evacuation. The tumor will also during this period probably increase in size, in a ratio proportioned with the increased violence of the other symptoms.

As the disease advances, it is very common, when the breast is the seat of cancer, for one or more of the axillary* glands on the same side of the body, to become enlarged.

When the disease approaches near the surface, the skin, which hitherto retained its natural appearance, begins to look puckered, or as if drawn together in folds. From this cause, the nipple will be sometimes so retracted or sunk, that its existence might be overlooked by a superficial observer.

When the disease advances further, the skin becomes inseparably united to the tumor, and in a little time longer, it assumes a slight degree of redness, with other symptoms of inflammation. After a while the whole surface of the diseased part puts on a purple shining appearance, and in this state continues with but little change until ulceration is about taking place; when all the symptoms become much worse, and induce a feverish action in the blood.

At length it breaks out into an ulcer, and the violent symptoms experience a temporary abatement, from the discharge of a small quantity of thin corrosive matter. In a short time, the ulcer penetrates deeply into the flesh, in the central parts of it, whilst the edges appear hard and elevated. The surrounding skin assumes a livid appearance, and from the surface of the

*From axilla, the arm pit.

sore, there is now a considerable discharge of an irritating corrosive matter, which excoriates, or as it were scales, the skin around the sore, and is, at the same time, of a peculiar and highly offensive smell. Matter of a true purulent, or healthy appearance, is scarcely ever discharged from a cancerous sore.

If the ulceration be extensive, it will be observed, that while one part of the sore is undergoing the ordinary sloughing process, another will be found active in producing luxuriant granulations of a loose spongy nature. These different appearances or changes, sometimes alternate with each other, and in their further progress, give rise to considerable hemorrhages, from the erosion of the blood vessels.

At length, from the morbid derangement which is occasioned in the functions of the lungs, when the cancer is seated in the breast, there gradually comes on a difficulty of breathing attended with a cough, and some degree of emaciation, which symptoms are usually followed, at no great distance, by a fatal termination.

Cancers in other parts of the body, usually appear first in the form of a small, bluish colored pimple, attended by twinging pains, and is succeeded by a train of symptoms quite similar to those which have just been described as taking place in the female breast.

TREATMENT.—The moment any kind of tumor makes its appearance, with evident symptoms of cancer, no time should be lost in adopting the most efficient means of restoring a healthy tone of the system, if the general health be impaired, and promoting the absorption of the tumor before it break forth into an ulcer.

To restore the general health, the common course of medicine ought to be resorted to, and repeated as circumstances require, and using between the courses, a tea of pipsisway, wild lettuce, narrow dock root, and probably the sassafras might be useful, together with bitters and the diaphoretic powders. The cancer balsam, recommended by Dr. THOMSON, should also be applied externally over the tumor, and renewed as it becomes necessary. The juice of the root of the narrow leafed dock, dried in the sun to the consistency of wax, may also be applied, spread on

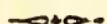
paper, to the part, and is said to have performed some remarkable cures.—[See *N. G. to H.* p. 85.]

But if after doing all that has been recommended, the tumor breaks out into an ulcer, or if it be in this state when medical aid is first called, we must not abandon the patient as being in a situation of utter hopelessness. The courses of medicine must be repeated or resorted to, together with the use of bitters, diaphoretic powders, dock root, pipsisway, &c., as being the best means of changing the cancerous habit or tendency of the fluids, and promoting a healthy vigorous action in all parts of the system.

Dr. THOMSON remarks, that in one case, he applied a poultice of butternut shucks, to dissolve the cancerous tumor, and seemed likely to accomplish his object, when his hopes were blasted by the death of his patient in consequence of a fever.

If the ulcer be much inflamed, the common poultice may be applied, wetting it occasionally with cold water or a tea of some of the astringent articles. At each dressing, or renewal of the poultice, wash first with mild soap suds, and then with a tea of pipsisway, wild lettuce, dock root, or some of the astringent articles. When the inflammation has abated, apply the salve, or if the tumor be not dissolved, the cancer balsam will probably be better, which ought to be continued until the cancerous tumor is entirely gone.

An ointment or salve, made by boiling the common wood or sheep sorrel in hogs lard, has been known to have a very decided influence on cancerous ulcers of the very worst kind. Or the juice dried in the sun, and applied, spread on a piece of bladder or paper, will be more powerful, and is highly recommended. The juice of the dock root, prepared in the same manner, has also been found beneficial, in numerous cases.



CHICKEN POX.

THIS disease, like the measles, small pox, and some other eruptive diseases, depends upon what is termed a specific contagion, and affects the same person but once.

The eruption is sometimes preceded by chillness, which is succeeded by flushings of the face, and heat, pains in the head and back, thirst, restlessness, and a quick pulse; whilst at other times, no such symptoms are perceptible. About the second or third day the pustules or pimples, become filled with a watery fluid, which never becomes converted into yellow matter, as in the small pox; and about the fifth day they usually dry away, and are formed into crusts or scabs.

TREATMENT.—It is not considered that any danger ever attends this complaint. But should the fever run high, the common means for promoting perspiration should be used, such as bathing or soaking the feet in warm water, before a hot fire, and drinking some warm teas, taking the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne.

If this does not remove the difficulty, and render the patient more comfortable, a general course of medicine should be resorted to, and if necessary, repeated. The like treatment will also be proper for the swine pox, which is only a species of the chicken pox.

CHOLERA MORBUS, OR VOMITING AND PURGING.

FREQUENT and violent vomiting and purging constitute cholera morbus.

In warm climates it occurs at all seasons, and is very frequent; but in cold climates, it prevails most frequently in autumn when there is excessive heat, or there are sudden transitions from heat to cold; and the violence of the disease has usually been observed to be greater in proportion to the intenseness of the heat.

Cholera morbus usually comes on with nausea, soreness, pain, distention, and wind in the stomach, and acute griping pains in the bowels; which symptoms are soon succeeded by a severe and frequent vomiting and purging of bilious matter, attended by heat, thirst, hurried breathing, and a frequent but weak and fluttering pulse.

When the disease is not violent, these symptoms, after continuing for a while, gradually cease, leaving the patient in a

debilitated and exhausted state: but when the disease proceeds with much violence, and there arises great depression of strength, with cold clammy sweats, much anxiety, a hurried and short respiration, cramps in the legs; coldness of the extremities, and hiccups; with sinking and irregularity of the pulse, the disease will, in general, quickly terminate in death; an event that not unfrequently takes place within twenty-four hours from the commencement of the attack.

Cholera morbus may be distinguished from diarrhoea and dysentery, by the matter which is discharged being pure bile, unmixed with blood or mucous, and with but very little mixture of natural faeces. From other complaints of the bowels, it may, in general, be distinguished by the evacuations being both upward and downward at the same time.

TREATMENT.—Mild attacks of this disease, may often be removed by a few doses of brandy, or of Dr. THOMSON's No. 6, or the compound tincture of myrrh. As this complaint often arises from a sourness of the stomach, draughts of pearl ash water, or of white ley, will very frequently, if administered at the commencement of the disease, remove the complaint.—Alkaline draughts ought often to be given, in all cases of this disease. Pulverized chalk, in table spoon full doses, is said to be a certain remedy in cholera morbus.

The diaphoretic powders ought also to be freely given, at the same time bathing the patient's feet in warm water, before the fire, if able to sit up for that purpose. Flannel cloths wrung out of warm water, may be applied to the region of the stomach, and renewed as they become cool. Injections of a tea, of some astringent article, with the addition of one or two tea spoons full of Dr. THOMSON's No. 6, or the compound tincture of myrrh, should often be administered; or they may be made of slippery elm, and used alternately with the others. The nervine tincture should also be freely used, in one or two tea spoon full doses.

But in more violent attacks, or where the means just recommended fail of producing the desired effect, a regular course of medicine ought immediately to be resorted to, as delays, in this complaint, are to be regarded as highly dangerous. After the

evacuations are stopped or relieved, care must be taken that a relapse do not take place. The patient should take of the bitters, diaphoretic powders, cayenne, or No. 6, several times a day, until he is out of danger.

Mint tea, or the anti-emetic compound, are also good auxiliaries to check the vomiting in this, as well as all other complaints attended with vomiting. But in case the stomach is so extremely irritable that nothing can be retained long enough to produce any sensible effect upon it, an emetic should be administered by injection; which may be done by putting from three to five tea spoons full of a strong tincture or tea of lobelia into a tea cup full of warm water, pennyroyal or bayberry tea, without any cayenne, and throwing it into the intestines with a syringe; which must be repeated at intervals of from ten to twenty minutes until the stomach is sensibly affected by it.

The ordinary cholera morbus of this climate is a disease of an alarming nature, often running its course to a fatal termination in a few hours; but the Indian cholera, of which the public have heard so much of late, is still more rapid and frightful; frequently cutting the patient off in a few minutes. Should this formidable enemy of human life be ever transported to our shores, as some have confidently predicted, no time should be lost by those who are acquainted with the improved botanic practice, should the disease come in their way, of using the most powerful means at the very first appearance of the complaint in any individual. Giving the anti-spasmodic tincture, with the immediate application of the vapor bath, we should think of the first importance; to which should be superadded all the other means which we have recommended in mild attacks of cholera.



COSTIVENESS.

COSTIVENESS of the bowels seldom occurs unconnected with some other disorder of the stomach or liver or both. It is almost always attendant upon indigestion or dyspepsy, in which complaint, as in all others in which it is apt to occur, it is a troublesome symptom.

Sedentary persons are peculiarly liable to this complaint, especially those who are of what are termed a sanguineous and choleric temperament; and such as are subject to hypochondriac affections.

Costiveness is frequently occasioned by neglecting the usual time of going to stool, which has a tendency to check this salutary excretion. It may also be caused by habitual copious sweating; or by eating improper food; by the occasional or habitual taking of opium, and by the use of wine.

The common effects of costiveness are sickness of the stomach, want of appetite, flatulency or wind in the stomach and intestines, headache, some degree of fever, general dullness, and melancholy, or dejection of spirits.

TREATMENT.—When constipation of the bowels depends upon some other disease, as dyspepsy or affection of the liver, attention must be paid to these complaints, whilst the costiveness should be attempted to be obviated by a diet of ripe fruits and vegetables, which have a tendency to loosen the bowels. The common bitters, with the addition of a portion of the bitter root, should be taken three or four times in a day, or ostener, which will not only relax, but give tone to the intestines; and in all obstinate cases, injections of warm water with the addition of the fourth of a tea spoon full of capsicum, or of some laxative preparation, should often be given.

Cases of extreme obstinacy of this complaint occasionally occur with persons otherwise in good health, but more often in biliary colic. In these cases injections strongly impregnated with the extract or syrup of butternut, should be frequently given; or a decoction of the bark or boughs of the butternut may be made by boiling either, a short time in soft water, or any other, if soft cannot be readily procured. These should be repeated perseveringly until relief is obtained. Some instances have occurred in which it was found necessary to remove the hardened faeces by mechanical means, such as introducing the finger into the *rectum* or fundament, or using a surgical instrument termed a scoop; but no necessity for such an indelicate operation as this, would, in our opinion, ever take place, if the use of injections were timely resorted to.

It is a very common custom with persons who are subject to costiveness, to resort to the use of purgative medicines; but this is a most injurious practice. The use of every purgative medicine, says Dr. THOMAS, creates a necessity for its repetition, and by this repetition the bowels lose their energy. Purgatives act by stimulating the intestines with greater force than their natural contents do, which lessens their excitability, or capacity of being excited, and hence the necessity of following one purge by another, and another, &c. In short, the use of purgative medicines has a tendency in all cases to weaken the tone of the intestines, but more particularly in cases of costiveness. The cause of this difficulty is a loss of tone, and the true indication of cure is the use of such articles as have a tendency to restore a healthy tone to the intestines. This indication can best be answered by the use of the hot bitters combined with a small portion of the bitter root, which is at the same time mildly laxative and powerfully tonic.

Along with these means should also be used, and especially if the case be attended by sickness of the stomach, vomiting, or fever, the vapor bath, including the whole course of medicine; which should be repeated as often as the circumstances of the case may require.

Common charcoal has also been highly recommended in constipation of the bowels. It may be taken in tea or table spoon full, or in larger doses, according to the exigencies of the case, mixed with molasses; repeating it as often as may appear necessary.

Persons who are habitually subject to this complaint, should, at regular hours every day, solicit an evacuation; and by all means attend, immediately, to every inclination of going to stool, whenever it may arise. The daily use of a quantity of bran, as will be found in the *materia medica*, will be highly serviceable.



COLIC.

COLIC is a painful distention of the whole of the lower region of the belly or abdomen, with a kind of twisting around the navel, often attended by vomiting, costiveness, and a spasmodic contraction of the muscles of the abdomen.

This complaint is produced by various causes such as crude or indigestible food, a redundancy of bile, costiveness, colds, worms, poisons, hysterics, &c. Colic has received different names, according to attending circumstances, as flatulent or wind colic, bilious, hysterical, &c.

Colic may be distinguished from inflammation of the intestines by the spasmodic contraction of the muscles of the belly; by the trifling degree, or total absence of fever; and by the diminution or lessening of the pain by pressure upon the bowels.

In flatulent or wind colic, there is costiveness, attended with pain, soreness, and griping of the bowels, distention of the stomach, an inclination to vomit and belch wind, with coldness of the extremities.

In bilious colic there is loss of appetite, bitter taste in the mouth, with thirst and some fever; costiveness and vomiting of bilious matter, with an acute pain about the navel; and as the disease advances, the vomiting becomes more frequent, and the pain more lasting. The dry belly-ache seems to be only a slight modification of bilious colic, and is attended by very similar symptoms.

In the hysterical colic, there is sickness of stomach, accompanied with severe spasms, costiveness, and dejection of spirits.

When the pain attendant upon colic, relents or abates, or shifts its situation, not being obstinately confined to one place, and when the patient experiences considerable relief by a discharge of wind, or by a stool, we may expect a favorable termination: but the sudden cessation of pain, after the disease has been of some hours or days duration, with the continuance of obstinate costiveness, cold sweats, a weak tremulous pulse, frequent fainting, and hiccups, denote a fatal termination.

TREATMENT.—Mild cases of colic may commonly be removed by the essence of peppermint, anise, or any other aromatic or warming vegetable; by a hot sling, raw spirits; or by the diaphoretic powders, ginger tea, capsicum, or any of the astringent articles which may be found in our *materia medica*. Dogwood blossoms are likewise recommended by many, in this complaint. Injections may also be very advantageously added to the use of

any of the above means; and in bad cases they are indispensably necessary. The application of a hot board, or of cloths wrung out of hot water, are also useful auxiliaries or assistants to the means recommended, and may be resorted to if necessary.

But if these means fail, or if the attack should be violent, the patient should be taken through the common course of medicine; which must be repeated, if necessary, as the circumstances of the case appear to require. After, or between the courses, the patient should take the hot bitters three or four times a day to strengthen the tone of the intestines; and if the costiveness continues, the injections should be repeated at proper intervals, until the bowels become regular. The diaphoretic powders, or capsicum, should also be given, to promote perspiration and stimulate the bowels.

Care should be taken in all cases of colic, of whatever kind, to open the bowels by the frequent use of laxative injections, as directed for the treatment of costiveness. This is peculiarly necessary in bilious colic, and in what is termed the dry belly-ache.

CONSUMPTION.

PULMONARY CONSUMPTION, as the disease under consideration is technically termed, is accompanied by general emaciation, pain in the side or chest, some difficulty of breathing, especially after walking or speaking, and a cough, which usually proves most troublesome during the latter part of the night or in the morning. In its advanced stages, an expectoration or spitting of purulent matter, with hectic fever and diarrhea ensue.

Consumption seldom occurs before mature age; and is oftener met within the haunts of society, fashion, and folly, than in those walks of life, where comfort is allowed to predominate over vanity and pride. Women are said to be more subject to it than men, as well from their going more thinly clad, as from the greater delicacy of their organization.

The circumstances which predispose to consumption are numerous; the following are the most common: Particular formation of the body, indicated by prominent shoulders, long

neck, and narrow chest; hereditary disposition, derived from parents; certain diseases, such as inflammation of, or bleeding from the lungs; scrofula, small pox and measles; particular employments, in which the individual is exposed to dust, as needle pointers, stone cutters, &c., or to the fumes of metals, as chemists, &c.; playing much on wind instruments; great evacuations from the body; continuing to suckle too long under a debilitated state; the use of mercury or arsenic as medicine; the application of cold to the body, either by changing the apparel from a thick to a thin dress, or by keeping on wet clothes, lying in damp beds, or in any way giving a considerable check to perspiration; and by tight lacing, or wearing corsets.

Consumption, we conceive to be, in its first stages, a local disease, confined to the lungs; but as it progresses, its effects become more general. It is simply an ulcer in the lungs, and may arise from two different conditions of these organs; either inflammation, or what are termed tubercles, which are small tumors having the appearance of hardened glands, and are of different sizes, and often exist in clusters. Their firmness is usually in proportion to their size, internally of a white color, and approach the consistence of cartilage. Consumptions arising from tubercles are more difficult of cure than those arising from ordinary inflammation of the lungs.

This disease when arising from the latter cause, commonly begins with a short, dry, hacking cough, though nothing is spit up for some time but a frothy mucus that seems to proceed from the fauces or back part of the mouth. The breathing is at the same time impeded, and upon the least exertion is much hurried. A sense of oppression at the chest comes on; and leanness or emaciation takes place, with languor and indolence, dejection of spirits, and loss of appetite.

This state is sometimes of short duration, but frequently it continues a considerable time; during which, however, the patient is more readily affected by slight colds; and finally, perhaps from a bad cold, the cough becomes more troublesome and severe, particularly by night. At length, along with the cough, an expectoration or raising of matter from the lungs, takes place, which is more free and copious during the latter part of the night and morning. By degrees the matter which is expecto-

rated, becomes more viscid, or sticky, and opaque, assuming a greenish color, and purulent appearance, and is often streaked with blood.

The breathing at length becomes more difficult, and the weakness and emaciation increase. The patient becomes sensible of a pain in some part of the chest or breast, which is more particularly distinguishable on coughing. The pulse now becomes full, hard, and frequent; the face flushes, particularly after eating; the palms of the hands and soles of the feet are affected with burning heat; the breathing is difficult and laborious; fever becomes obvious at evening, which by degrees assumes what is termed the hectic form.

At the commencement of the hectic symptoms the bowels are usually in a costive state; but as the disease advances, a diarrhoea or looseness comes on, and the fever is succeeded by profuse sweats.

There is, almost from the first, a peculiar countenance, and hollow tone of voice; but at this stage of the complaint, they are much increased, insomuch that an observing person who has seen several consumptive patients, would, from these symptoms alone, readily suspect the disease.

The patient now has the appearance of a walking skeleton, his flesh being so much wasted; his countenance is often ghastly; his cheek bones are prominent; his eyes look hollow and languid; his hair often falls off; his nails become of a livid or blue color, and are incurvated; whilst his feet and ankles become swelled. To the end the senses commonly remain perfect, and the mind is full of confidence and hope. It is indeed a happy circumstance for persons afflicted with consumption, that they are seldom apprehensive of any danger; and it is no uncommon thing to meet with patients in its most advanced stages, flattering themselves with the idea of a speedy recovery, and forming distant projects under that vain hope.

The extremities now become cold; a clammy sweat breaks out on the body; the pulse becomes imperceptible; the tide of life ebbs apace, and death closes the scene!

Such is the but too common history of the means by which the last enemy of mortal man accomplishes his object. Consumption has always been a most fatal disease, and of late years

has become a far more common one than it was at more remote periods. The cause of this fatal increase has given rise to various speculations both in Europe and America, some attributing it to one thing and some to another. But those who attribute it mainly to the pernicious fashions and customs of the day, in our opinion, are highest being correct. These may be summed up in a few words. Thin dress, with almost naked bosom, so common with females; corsets with tight lacing; evening parties, and balls; late hours, and lying long in bed.

These pernicious, and oftentimes destructively fatal customs, have too often been uselessly opposed and condemned, in the most eloquent strains of piety and reason, for us to think of staying their mighty and disastrous march, by the utterance of our warning voice.

“While the empire of fashion,” says Dr. GUNN, “bears so arbitrary a sway, and the followers of pleasure are bound by the fascination of example, and the contagious influence of that spirit which insinuates itself into the bosom of each and every one of its votaries, so long will the sage precepts of wisdom be unheeded, till the emaciated form, the glassy eye, the hectic blush, speak in language too strong for utterance,” that disease has sapped the foundation of life, “and the yawning grave stands ready to receive its devoted victim.”

TREATMENT.—A radical cure of consumption has so long been considered impossible, that we are fearful of hazarding the imputation of enthusiasts, or of dealers in the marvelous, should we assert any thing to the contrary. But we are constrained to declare our belief, that many cases of this most fatal malady may be cured, in almost any stage but the last, by pursuing a proper course with the use of proper means.

Many cases approaching a consumption may be removed by the use of the expectorant powders, with the bitters or diaphoretic powders, or both. The bitters must be taken three or four times through the day, in tea spoon full doses; and the expectorant and diaphoretic powders, in similar doses, at night. The tincture of lobelia, in nauseating (sickening) doses, commonly from half to a whole tea spoon full is sufficient, or the root of

skunk cabbage in half to whole tea spoon full doses, in some instances of affections of the lungs, appear to have a better effect than the expectorant powders; and cases which do not seem to be much benefited by one, may perhaps be by another, and, therefore, either may be used at discretion.

But the best way of attacking this formidable disease is with repeated courses of medicine. These should be administered, if an attempt at cure is made in the latter stages, every day, perhaps, for a while, or every other day, until the most urgent symptoms are subdued, when they may be longer neglected, according to the symptoms. But the strictest and most unremitting attention should be paid to relapses; and if they occur the patient should immediately submit to a full course of the medicine and steaming, as nothing else will effectually check his downward march to the grave.

The lungs are never completely at rest, but are always in use, day or night, asleep or awake; and are consequently exposed continually to the irritation of their own action and to the influence of the atmosphere, both of which circumstances are known to retard the cure of ulcers situated upon the external parts of the body; and we think it fair to infer, that like causes will produce like effects in the lungs. In case of an ulcer upon the arm or leg, these organs can be kept in a state of rest, and poultices or salves may be applied, whereby the healing process will be vastly accelerated; but no such helping means can be applied to the lungs. Medicines can only affect them by restoring a general healthy action to the whole system.

Hence we might naturally infer, what is an absolute fact, that consumption is a complaint more difficult to cure, as well as more liable to relapse, than almost any other. It therefore requires the strictest measures in its treatment, and the most guarded watchfulness against relapses.

The moment a relapse is discovered, a thorough process of the medicine should be gone into, however averse to it the patient may feel; as the neglect of it may be his destruction, whilst its prompt administration may be the means of effecting a cure. And as this disease is more difficult of cure than most others, so relapses are attended with a corresponding danger; and even in curable cases the too long neglect of them will be

productive of fatal consequences. No physician ought to attempt the care of a consumptive patient without being so situated as to be able to give his daily personal attention to the case.

During the intervals between the courses of medicine, the patient should have frequent doses of such articles as bitters or the diaphoretic powders, and, at night a dose of the expectorant powders, tincture of lobelia, or powder of skunk cabbage root. Or these medicines may be alternated with either the tonic cordial or expectorant syrup, sometimes using one and sometimes another. It will be a matter of the highest importance in this complaint, to keep the system regularly and constantly under the influence of some of the remedies which we have recommended; and to administer a course of medicine as often as may be necessary to keep the patient in a state of convalescence, that is in a state of improving health.

Traveling in a mild and healthy climate will have a very salutary influence over consumptive patients; but he ought, by all means to avoid any exposure to wet and cold, as well as the confined pestilential air of large towns or cities. Every situation and circumstance ought to be carefully avoided which has a tendency to obstruct the breathing, or to increase the circulation of the blood beyond a healthy standard. The confined air of a city has an oppressive influence upon the breathing of a person in good health; and any one accustomed to the country air, if he be not sensible, during his stay in town, of an oppression of the chest, will certainly find his breathing more easy on getting into the free air of the country: with the consumptive patient these effects are far more sensible.

Immoderate exercise, as it increases the breathing and circulation of the blood, ought by all means to be avoided.



CONVULSIONS OR FITS.

SYSTEMATIC writers treat of this complaint under the appellation of tetanus or cramp. It is a most terrible disease, whether we regard its painful effects upon the system, or the difficulty which has hitherto attended its cure.

Fits are often caused by exposure to cold, sleeping in the open air and on damp ground, by the presence of irritating substances in the stomach or intestines, such as worms; or by some irritation of the nerves, produced by local injuries, such as running nails into the feet, incisions or cuts with edge tools, and lacerated wounds.

Some persons appear to be naturally predisposed to fits, which occur on the application of causes which, with persons who are not subject to this complaint do not produce them, such as hard labor, over straining, &c.

With females who are subject to fits, they often occur about the periods of the monthly turns, more especially if they happen to take cold at this period.

Convulsions or fits, come on, in some instances, with great violence; but it more commonly happens that the symptoms manifest themselves more slowly, first by a slight stiffness about the shoulders or in the back part of the neck, which gradually increases until the patient cannot turn his head without turning his whole body.

An uneasy sensation is now sometimes felt at the root of the tongue, together with some difficulty of swallowing, and stiffness of the jaws. A pain is next felt in the stomach, darting at times towards the *ensiform* cartilage, (extremity of the breast bone) and thence shooting to the back; and all the previous symptoms become increased. The jaws perhaps now become set, and if the cramp extends no further, the complaint is termed lock-jaw.

The *pathognomonic* or characteristic symptom of common convulsion fits, is the spasm under the breast bone, which increases with great vehemence and rapidity. The muscles of the back part of the body contract, and forcibly draw the body backward. The jaws now are set or violently convulsed; the tongue is also affected by spasm, and being convulsively darted out of the mouth, is often much injured by the teeth being suddenly and forcibly snapped together; which ought to be prevented by holding a spoon handle covered with rags, a piece of soft wood, or some other substance between the teeth.

The spasms are, however, not uniform in their severity; but increase at intervals of different lengths, from a few seconds, to many minutes. But even in the intervals, the spasmotic action

prevails so that it is often difficult for the limbs to be bent in any thing like an easy position. The breathing is quick and laborious; the face sometimes pale, but oftener flushed; the whole countenance evinces the most marked signs of deep distress; swallowing is accompanied with great difficulty, or is totally interrupted; the senses sometimes remain entire, but are often annihilated, whilst every organ of the system is literally on the rack, from the antagonizing action of the muscles. DESPARTES gives a case, says Dr. GOOD, in which both the thigh bones were broken by the violent contraction of the flexor muscles during a momentary relaxation of the extensors.

The exertions are now so laborious that the patient sweats profusely; the pulse is small and irregular; the heart throbs so violently that its palpitations may be seen; the eyes are sometimes watery and languid, but more commonly rigid and immovable in their sockets, the countenance becomes hideously distorted, and expresses great distress, the strength is exhausted, the pulse becomes very irregular, and one universal spasm puts a period to a most miserable state of existence.

Sometimes the muscles of the fore part of the body become equally affected with those of the back, when the patient, instead of being drawn backward, is rigidly extended in a straight line, and rendered incapable of being bent in any direction. The arms, also, in this case become violently affected, and are rigidly extended, as well as the body.

There is one thing a little extraordinary in this complaint, which we have not found recorded in any author. It often happens that persons who are subject to fits, when they feel the premonitory symptoms of this complaint, feel also a disposition to retire to some sequestered spot where they may endure the agonies of this painful disease alone. Persons who are subject to fits ought to be narrowly watched, whenever any suspicion is entertained that they are threatened with an attack, as instances have often occurred of persons leaving the house and family, and suffering the horrors of this dreadful malady, without any person to render that care which they so much need.

TREATMENT.—Those who are liable to this complaint should be careful to avoid all the exciting causes which produce it; and

as preventative, tonic remedies, such as the diaphoretic powders, or bitters, to which the vapor and cold bath will be powerful auxiliaries, may be resorted to. When the patient feels symptoms of the fits coming on he ought immediately to take a large spoon full of nervine tincture, the good effects of which may be increased by the addition of a fourth to a half, or even a whole tea spoon full of capsicum, which may be repeated as the symptoms may require. But this ought to be administered at the onset of the first symptoms, and if it should not very soon afford relief, or if the symptoms increase, immediate recourse should be had to the anti-spasmodic tincture, in doses of from a tea to a table spoon full, repeated as often as the circumstances of the case may require. Whilst this is doing, however, preparations should be making to take the patient through a course of medicine; not forgetting to administer injections, which are highly important in this disease.

We have the fullest confidence, however, in asserting our belief in the curative powers of the anti-spasmodic tincture, in ordinary cases of fits; though it may sometimes fail. In such cases the only alternative is a course of medicine, which ought to be repeated as often as the case may require, until the general health is so far restored that the vital organs are capable of resisting the causes which produce the disease. Between the courses of medicine, the common means of keeping up a healthy action, and restoring tone to the system, should be used, such as the bitters, diaphoretic powders, together with the nervine compound two or three times a day, in tea spoon full doses, to strengthen the nervous system.

If the general health has become impaired, from the recurrence of the fits, or from any other cause, every means should be used to improve the health, not only by the use of tonics, as just stated, but by general courses of medicine, and these to be repeated at proper intervals; and, in the mean time, if symptoms of convulsions occur, they should be treated as we have heretofore stated.

We have known one case of convulsion fits, of thirty years standing, cured by the use of those means which we have recommended; the patient not having had one attack since the first dose of medicine was administered at the commencement

of the convulsive symptoms, which it effectually checked. The medicines administered in this instance were simply a dose of the diaphoretic powders, followed by the tincture of lobelia, or its pulverized seed.

C R O U P .

CROUP is an inflammatory affection of the mucous membrane of the trachea or wind pipe; and in some instances extends to the lungs.

Children are peculiarly liable to this complaint, which is accompanied by a peculiar wheezing sonorous breathing, compared by some to the crowing of a cock, and a similar sound in coughing or speaking, with thirst, fever, and great difficulty of breathing.

The application of cold (catching cold) seems to be the general cause which produces this complaint, and therefore it occurs more frequently in the winter and spring, when the weather is strong and variable, than in the other seasons. It has been said to be most prevalent near the sea coast, where the air is loaded with moisture; but it is frequently met with in inland situations, particularly those which are low and marshy. It is more frequently met with in cold than in warm climates.

A day or two previous to an attack of croup, the child appears drowsy, inactive, and fretful; the eyes are somewhat suffused and heavy; and there is a cough, that, from the first has a peculiar shrill sound; which, in the course of a day or two, becomes more violent and troublesome as well as more shrill. Every fit of coughing agitates the patient very much, from the pain and difficulty attending it; the face is flushed and swelled; the eyes are protuberant, that is, stand out of the head; a general tremor takes place, and a convulsive endeavor to renew the breathing at the close of each fit of coughing.

As the disease advances, the difficulty of breathing increases, accompanied by a swelling and inflammation of the palate and adjacent parts, and the head is often thrown back, in the agony of attempting to escape suffocation.

There is not only an unusual and peculiar sound produced by the cough, but breathing is performed with a hissing noise, as

if the wind pipe were closed up by some light spongy substance through which the air was obliged to force its way. The cough is generally dry; but if any thing is spit up, it has either a purulent appearance, or seems to consist of films resembling portions of membrane. Sickness of the stomach and vomiting sometimes prevail. There is also much thirst, and an uneasy sense of heat over the whole body, a continual inclination to change from place to place, with great restlessness and frequency of the pulse.

In a more advanced stage of the disease, breathing becomes more harsh and difficult, with some degree of spasmodic affection, the intervals between the inspirations become longer, and finally death comes as a friend, to relieve the little sufferer from its agonizing torture.

The croup must be regarded as a dangerous complaint, and sometimes terminates its career in a few hours; or, from being only a slight disease, its symptoms become suddenly and unexpectedly aggravated, and very soon put a period to existence. Parents should be very careful, when their children have any of the common symptoms of croup, especially if they are subject to the complaint, not to leave them, particularly at night, without the attention of some person capable of extending the proper care to them, in case the symptoms should suddenly augment. Instances have occurred, in which children have been lost for the want of timely attention, in consequence of the absence of parents. Nor is there any cause to doubt that many cases of children being found dead in bed, have been caused by croup.

TREATMENT.—In bad cases, or violent attacks of croup, the child should have from half to a whole tea spoon full of the tincture of lobelia given it, which should be repeated at intervals until relief is obtained. A tea spoon full of the diaphoretic powders should also be steeped in a tea cup one third full of boiling water, made very sweet; of which a large spoon full, with the addition of some cream, if the child be very young, should be also occasionally administered; at the same time keeping it warm to promote perspiration. If the use of these means, together with injections, do not afford the desired relief,

a course of medicine should be resorted to, which will rarely fail of removing the most urgent symptoms, and commonly effects a cure. But if this should not relieve the complaint, doses of the tincture, diaphoretic powders, &c. should be administered until relief is obtained; or, if necessary, another course of medicine may be resorted to, at the discretion of the parent or physician. The tincture of lobelia, however, will almost always relieve this distressing and often fatal complaint. In violent cases enough should be given to produce vomiting.

Mild cases of croup, may commonly be removed by the onion syrup; or by butter, vinegar, and honey steeped together, and by many other articles which are good for coughs or colds. A tea of seneca snake root, is also highly recommended; but, by some, it is considered as being poisonous, though others think not; it should, therefore, be used cautiously, if used at all.



DEAFNESS.

DEAFNESS is occasioned by any thing that proves injurious to the ear, as loud noises from the firing of cannon, violent colds particularly affecting the head, inflammation or ulceration of the membranes of the ear, hard wax, or any other substance interrupting the sound; too great dryness or too much moisture in the ear; or by any circumstance which may weaken or injure the auditory nerve, by which we mean the nerve which communicates the impression of sound to the brain. In some instances it is caused by some other disease, such as fever, syphilis, &c., and in others, it depends upon an original defect in the structure of the ear. In the last instance, the person is born deaf, and, of course, is likewise dumb.

It is often difficult to remove deafness, but more especially where it arises in consequence of wounds, ulcers, or inflammations of the tympanum, or drum of the ear. Where it proceeds from a defect in the structure of the ear, it admits of no cure.

When deafness is occasioned by hard wax sticking in the ear, a little thin oil may be dropped into it, evening and morning; or, it may be syringed with mild soap suds, or warm milk and water, to which the application of the oil may also be added, after each

washing; keeping the ear stopped with cotton or wool. If these means do not remove the wax, a little of the compound tincture of myrrh, or Dr. THOMSON's No. 6.

When deafness is caused by cold particularly affecting the head, the head should be carefully kept warm by night; the good effects of which, will be increased by taking a dose of the diaphoretic powders, and setting by the fire, previous to going to bed. Indeed, from whatever cause the deafness may originate, it will be proper to keep the head warm.

If deafness be owing to too much moisture in the ear, it should be syringed out with a decoction of some of the astringent articles, first used warm, to cleanse the ear, and then cold, to brace and strengthen the internal parts of the ear.

Should deafness, however, be caused by too great a dryness of the ear, by defective energy in the auditory nerve, by debility of the organs, or by a nervous affection, the application of the tincture of myrrh, will be the main dependence. The administration of a few drops of the nervine tincture, might be useful; and if the complaint resist these remedies, the occasional application of a few drops of the anti-spasmodic tincture may perhaps be resorted to, with advantage. We have also known deafness to be much relieved, by repeated courses of medicine, which had been prescribed for the cure of other complaints, and, therefore, a few courses might be tried, if nothing else appeared likely to succeed.

We will close our account of the treatment of deafness, by describing the method of using tobacco smoke, which, says Dr. THOMAS, has been employed in some cases of severe and long continued deafness, with great success and efficacy:

“ The mode of using it is to fill the mouth with the smoke of the strongest tobacco, instantly closing the mouth and nose, and then for the person to make all possible effort, as if he meant to force the smoke through his nose, which must be prevented by holding the nostrils very tight: this forces the smoke through the *Eustachian* tube into the ear. These efforts are to be repeated until one or both ears give a seeming crack, immediately on which the hearing returns.”

This process is simple and cheap, and probably without hazard; and, therefore may be tried by any one who chooses.

DIABETES.

THIS complaint is characterized by a free and often profuse discharge of urine, of a violet smell and sweet taste; with great thirst and general debility.

Diabetes may be occasioned by the use of strong diuretic medicines, intemperance in drinking, severe evacuations, immoderate use of acid drinks, excessive labor, or any circumstance which produces general debility. Hence persons of shattered constitutions, and who are in the decline of life, are most subject to its attacks. It has, however, taken place, in many instances, without any apparent cause.

The common attendant symptoms of this disease are, weariness, sense of weakness, disinclination to motion or exertion, dryness and harshness of the skin, costiveness, great thirst, voracious or greedy appetite, with gradual emaciation of the whole body.

The immediate affection of the body which gives rise to diabetes, has long been a subject of controversy amongst medical men; but the conclusion which Dr. Good seems to arrive at, is, "that diabetes is a disease seated in the kidneys alone, and dependent upon a peculiar irritability or inflammation of these organs."

An increased flow of the urine may also occur, without those distinctive characteristics given in the first paragraph; but as the treatment in either case is so very similar, we do not deem it necessary to make a separate subject of it.

TREATMENT.—We may attempt the cure of this inveterate complaint, by the use of the ladies' slipper, in doses of one tea spoon full of the pulverised root two or three times a day, or if the nervine tincture is preferred, this may be given in doses of two or three tea spoons full, the same number of times. The diaphoretic powders should also be administered occasionally; or a tea of the bayberry, or some other astringent article, may be substituted. Bitters should also be taken regularly, three or four times a day; and the whole surface of the body may be sponged or washed once a day, with a weak solution of pearlash in water, to moisten and relax the skin. The diet should consist of a large

proportion of animal food, as this affords less sugar than vegetable aliment, and at the same time affords more nourishment to the feeble powers of the system. Though it is said, that an animal diet, in some instances, has aggravated the disease.

An acquaintance of ours, in whom we have the utmost confidence, informed us, that he had often prescribed the *water-agrimony*, in diabetes; and in every case it had effected a cure.

After pursuing the plan which we have recommended for a reasonable time, and the complaint does not appear to be subsiding, according to our wishes, or if it be a bad case, or of long standing, we should take the patient through a course of medicine; and repeat it at proper intervals until he be cured.

Between the courses, the same plan should be pursued as recommended in the first instance.



DIARRHŒA OR LOOSENESS.

DIARRHŒA consists in frequent and copious discharges from the bowels, accompanied by griping, and sometimes by slight vomiting.

In this complaint there is evidently an increase of the peristaltic motion, which may be produced by a variety of causes, applied either to the body in general, or which may act solely upon the intestines.

Of those causes which act generally upon the body, we may notice catching cold, which gives a check to perspiration, and thus determines the flow of the fluids to the intestines, instead of permitting it to escape by the skin; certain diseases, as teething, gout, rheumatism, fever, &c. as likewise passions of the mind.

Of those causes which act directly upon the intestines, may be enumerated; first, substances taken into the stomach, and acting upon the organ by over-charging it; or which from their nature, produce a morbid effect upon the stomach, and intestines, such as vegetable substances which are apt to ferment and become sour, &c.; secondly, the animal food generated in the body, and poured into the intestines, as acrid bile, &c.

The stools in diarrhœa, assume various appearances; and hence has originated many different names according to those

appearances. Sometimes they are of the common color, but very loose and copious; sometimes they are of a bright yellow; sometimes white and frothy; sometimes they consist of mucous; sometimes they are quite fluid or watery; and at other times they consist of food and drink passed without being digested. We regard these different appearances of the stools, however, as a matter of small consequence, as the plan of cure must be the same in all.

TREATMENT.—Common cases of Diarrhoea may generally be removed by a few doses of the tincture of myrrh, diaphoretic powders, bitters, bayberry, or any of the astringent articles mentioned in the *materia medica*. The butternut syrup, bitter root, rhubarb, or any other cathartic which we shall hereafter recommend, may be resorted to, if the other articles do not readily remove the complaint; or if none of them are likely to answer the purpose, a course of medicine must be resorted to, and repeated as occasion may require.

Between the courses, the bitters and other means should be continued as the symptoms may demand.



DROPSY.

DROPSY is an accumulation or retention of serous or watery fluid, in some part of the body; to which different names are given by systematic writers, according to the part of the body in which the water is lodged.

When it is collected in what is called the cellular membrane, which is situated between the skin and flesh, it is termed *anasarca*, or dropsy of the cellular membrane. When the water is collected in the thorax or chest, it is called *hydro-thorax*, or dropsy of the chest. When in the cavity of the abdomen, it is called *ascites*, or dropsy of the abdomen, &c.

Dropsy sometimes appears to arise from family predisposition; it is also caused by frequent salivation, or the occasional use of mercury; excessive or long continued evacuations; a free use of spirituous liquors; affections of the liver, spleen, pancreas, mesentary, &c.: it also often ensues as a consequence of other diseases,

as jaundice, diarrhoea, dysentery, consumption, intermittent fevers, &c.; or the sudden suppression of some accustomed evacuation, the striking in of eruptions of the skin, and by whatever has a tendency to weaken the powers of the system.

ANASARCA, or dropsy of the cellular membrane, which is the most common form of the disease, shows itself first by a swelling of the feet and ankles, which is most visible at evening, and disappears during the night.

The tumefaction or swelling, is soft but inelastic, hence when it is pressed upon with the finger, the mark or pit which it makes, remains for some time in the skin which becomes paler where the end of the finger rested than any where else.

By degrees the swelling ascends upward, affecting the thighs, trunk of the body, and finally, the face and head. The internal parts now, perhaps, become affected, and, from the effusion of water in the cellular tissue of the lungs, the breathing becomes difficult, especially when lying down. The patient now also has a cough, accompanied with an expectoration of a watery fluid; the urine is commonly in small quantity, high colored, and deposits a reddish sediment; the bowels are generally costive, the perspiration obstructed, the countenance yellow, with much thirst. To these symptoms succeed torpor, heaviness, and a slow fever.

In some cases the water oozes through the pores of the skin; whilst in others, it being too gross to pass through the cuticle or scarf-skin, it raises it in blisters. Such an accumulation sometimes takes place, that the skin of the legs, being incapable of bearing further distention, bursts asunder.

Any disease of the internal organs arising in the advanced stages of dropsy, great emaciation, St. Anthony's fire, much drowsiness, dark or purple spots or swellings, discharges of blood, hot fever, great thirst, and a quick small pulse, are to be regarded as very unfavorable symptoms.

This disease is always to be regarded as of more easy cure, when it arises from weakness or debility, than when it arises from obstructions of the liver or any other of the abdominal viscera; as likewise when recent, than when of long standing.

The skin becoming moist, with diminished thirst, and increased flow of urine, may be regarded as favorable symptoms. In

some few cases, the disease goes off spontaneously, either by a vomiting, purging, a profuse perspiration, or an unusual discharge of urine; but this does not often occur.

ASCITES, or dropsy of the belly, is attended by a tense swelling of the abdomen. The water, in this form of the disease, is usually collected within the *peritonæum* or *caul*; and is consequently diffused amongst the intestines; though sometimes it is found between the *peritonæum* and external parts or walls of the abdomen. The same causes, in general, which produce anasarca, may produce ascites.

Ascites is often preceded by loss of appetite, sluggishness, inactivity, dryness of the skin, oppression at the chest, cough, diminution of the natural discharges of urine, and costiveness of the bowels. Shortly after the appearance of these symptoms, a swelling is perceived in the lower part of the abdomen, which, as the disease advances, gradually extends itself, and keeps on increasing, until the whole belly or abdomen becomes uniformly swelled and tense.

This complaint may be distinguished from ordinary bloating or an inflammation of the bowels with wind, by the elasticity in the one case, and the fluctuation which attends the other. In general, the fluctuation of the water, in dropsy, may be felt by placing the left hand on one side of the abdomen, and then gently striking on the other with the right. In this experiment the water may be felt, by the left hand, to move or rush from one side of the belly to the other. In some cases this rushing or fluctuation will be obvious to the ear.

As the collection of water increases, the breathing becomes more difficult, the countenance exhibits a pale or bloated appearance, an immoderate thirst arises, the skin is dry and parched and the urine is scanty, thick, high-colored, and deposits a brick colored sediment. The pulse is variable, being sometimes considerably quickened, and at other times slower than natural. Sometimes fever attends this complaint, but it is often absent.

This species of dropsy may always be regarded as of difficult cure. The urine having been originally but little diminished, or becoming more copious; the swelling of the belly subsiding, the skin becoming moist, the respiration becoming free, and the strength having been but little impaired, may be regarded as

favorable circumstances: on the contrary, intense local pain, great emaciation, with fever, and the disorder having been induced by a diseased state of the liver, or other viscera of the abdomen, must be looked upon as unfavorable symptoms.

HYDROTHORAX, or dropsy of the chest, is distinguished by an oppression in breathing, particularly after any exertion or when lying down, difficulty of lying upon one side, sudden starting from sleep, with anxiety, palpitations of the heart, irregularity of the pulse, cough, occasional faintings, paleness, anasarca (dropsical) swellings of the legs, thirst and diminution of urine, which is high colored, and on cooling deposits a pink or red sediment; but the most certain distinguishing symptom of hydrothorax is a sensation of water, perceived by the patient, in the chest, on certain motions of the body, or as if the heart were moving in fluid.

The accumulation of water in the chest may also be tested by striking with the hand upon the chest, when the patient is standing upon his feet, or by pressure upon the abdomen, either of which will increase for the moment the sense of suffocation or difficulty of breathing, as well as the other symptoms attending this commonly fatal disease.

The causes which immediately give rise to hydrothorax, are much the same with those which produce the other kinds of dropsy. In some cases it comes on without any other dropsical affection being present, but it is often an attendant of other dropsical complaints. It is frequently a disease of old age, and, like other dropsies, it often succeeds debility, arising from any cause whatever. It is most common to males who have addicted themselves to free living, and especially to the use of intoxicating liquors. Those who have long suffered from gout or asthma, are peculiarly liable to hydrothorax.

This complaint often becomes considerably advanced before it is very perceptible; and its presence is not readily known, because the symptoms are often obscure.

It often comes on with a sense of uneasiness at the lower end of the sternum, (breast bone) and difficulty of breathing, which is much increased by any exertion or motion, and is always worse when the patient is in bed. Along with these symptoms there is a cough, at first dry, but which, after a time, is attended with

an expectoration of thin mucus. There is also a paleness of the complexion, and an anasarca (dropsical) swelling of the feet and legs, together with thirst, and diminished flow of urine. Sometimes the face swells and pits under the finger, especially in the morning, with a sense of debility and loss of flesh. When such appearances as these are met with, we have just grounds to suspect that there is a collection of water in the chest. The symptoms which have been described, gradually increase, but their progress is slow, and a considerable time commonly elapses before the disorder is fully formed.

The difficulty of breathing at length becomes excessive. The patient is unable to lie down for any considerable time, and the head and trunk of the body must be supported almost erect.—The sleep is frequently interrupted on a sudden by alarming dreams, out of which the patient quickly starts up in bed, with a sense of suffocation. These paroxysms are attended by convulsive breathing, resembling an attack of spasmodic asthma, with violent palpitations of the heart, which are frequently excited by the most trifling voluntary motion, or by a fit of coughing.

In this distressing situation, the patient is under the necessity of having his body in an erect posture, with his mouth open, and he betrays the utmost anxiety for fresh air. The face and extremities become cold; the pulse is feeble and irregular; and a pain, or numbness, frequently extends itself from the heart, towards one or both shoulders. Excepting a livid hue of the lips and cheeks, the countenance is pale and ghastly, and indicates a peculiar anxiety; whilst the upper part of the body is covered with a profuse clammy sweat. Drowsiness, or delirium, frequently attend the latter periods of hydrothorax; and occasionally a sensation of water floating about can be distinctly perceived by the patient, on any sudden change in the position of the body.

The difficulty of breathing increases until the action of the lungs is at last entirely interrupted by the quantity of water in the chest, when death puts an end to the sufferings of the patient.

We have now given a general description of the most usual forms of dropsy, and we deem it proper, further to add, that each may exist separately, or any two, or all may be combined.

Hydrothorax can rarely, if ever, be cured; ascites, or dropsy of the abdomen, can often be relieved, though it seldom admits of cure; whilst anasarca, or general dropsy, in its early stages may almost always be cured, if properly and perseveringly treated. But if all three of these forms of dropsy are combined, as is often the case, the complaint is rendered desperate.

TREATMENT.—The object to be aimed at in the treatment of dropsy is to evacuate the water, and then to increase the vigor and tone of the system, so that its future accumulation may be prevented.

To answer the first intention, thorough courses of medicine should be administered, and in order to assist in carrying off the water, the application of the vapor bath, or steaming, should be long continued, and every means adopted which may have a tendency to promote a free and copious perspiration.

Dr. THOMSON, who has treated this complaint, with a success surpassing by far any former example, informs us that he sometimes took dropsical patients through three courses of his medicine in two days, and in ordinary cases, a course every day. We would recommend the same course, or at least the daily use of the vapor bath, if not a full course of medicine. No other means equal to the vapor bath can be used to remove the water, and when to this is added the whole course of medicine, we have the double advantage, of discharging the water from the cellular tissues, and of increasing the vigor of the system.

In the intervals between the courses, the powers of the system must be sustained by the use of hot bitters, which may be taken three times a day, in tea spoon full doses, and the diaphoretic powders twice a day, in similar doses.

Cathartics have often been known to produce a good effect in dropsical cases, and may therefore, be resorted to occasionally, if found beneficial; for this purpose, some of the purgative preparations, hereafter mentioned, may be used. But whether purges are resorted to or not, the utmost attention should be paid to keeping the bowels open by the daily use of injections, if necessary.

In order still more to facilitate the removal of the water, we may employ such remedies as increase the discharge of urine.

For this purpose, various articles have been employed. The common clivers or clevers, in strong tea, is often used with advantage. A decoction of the inner or green bark of the common or white elder, is also recommended, as a good diuretic. A few drops, or more, of the spirits of turpentine on sugar, has often been used with advantage, to promote the discharge of urine, which is a matter of consequence in the case of dropsy. A number of diuretic articles will also be found, in our *materia medica*, from which a choice can be made.

Our remarks thus far, upon the treatment of the complaint under consideration, apply to dropsies in general; and in anasarca dropsy, that is dropsy of the cellular membrane, or general dropsy, the means which we have recommended, will commonly effect a cure. In ascites, or dropsy of the belly, and in hydrothorax, the event will be far more doubtful.

Dropsy of the belly will often require the operation of tapping, and even then, the prospect of cure will be by no means certain. To perform this operation, an instrument termed a *trocar* is employed in a very simple manner. This instrument is about three or four inches long; either flat or round. On one end is a handle, and the other is made very sharp. The part between the handle and edge, is covered by a silver tube which is in size just sufficient to admit the trocar into it.

To perform the operation of tapping, the patient may either sit in a chair, or lie on the edge of a bed, when "a long cloth or towel should be passed round the upper part of the abdomen, and be securely fixed behind, by an assistant; this presses the fluid downwards, and at the same time gives support to the diaphragm, (midriff,) preventing its sudden descent, which would otherwise be very apt to produce fainting. The operator seated in front on a low chair, takes the trocar, previously smeared with oil, in his right hand, and holding the handle firm in his palm, he places on the tube his fore finger, which not only prevents the trocar entering too far, but also serves as a guide to the instrument. The point of the trocar is then to be applied to the abdomen, about one inch and a half below the navel in the *linea alba*, and steadily pushed through the skin and muscles of the abdomen, giving it a slight half kind of *rotary motion*, (turning first a little one way and then the other,) as it is pushed

forward. Its entrance into the cavity of the abdomen is rendered evident by the cessation of resistance, which the operator will be sensible of immediately on the point of the instrument entering the abdomen, when he must desist from further pushing it forward.

The operator then, with the thumb and fore finger of the left hand, gradually pushes forward the tube of the trocar, while, with the same fingers of the right, he withdraws the trocar, leaving the tube for the water to flow through, which may be received in some proper vessel, which must be at hand to receive it. As the water continues to flow, the towel or cloth which is around the abdomen, must be drawn proportionably tighter. Should the tube become stopped by lymph or the caul, it must be removed by a blunt probe, which, for the want of a metallic one, may be made of a tough piece of hickory, made very smooth, and small enough to pass through the tube.

The water being evacuated, the tube is to be taken between the thumb and fingers of the right hand, and slowly withdrawn, while with the fingers of the left, the edges of the wound are forced together. A pad of lint should be placed over the wound, and a broad bandage applied round the abdomen to give sufficient compression to the bowels, and which may also in some measure prevent a reaccumulation of the water."

The water being now evacuated, every effort should be made to increase and keep up the vital force of the system; and restore the tone of the organs. To prevent the reaccumulation of the water, diuretics will be very useful, and the vapor bath, or a full course of medicine, should be often resorted to, and faithfully persevered in, until health is fully restored. The tone of the organs may be improved, as heretofore noticed, by the use of bitters and the diaphoretic powders; and to promote the flow of the urine, the bitters may be taken in cider, if it can be procured, a dose of which may be put into such quantity of warm cider as the patient can drink at a time.



DROWNING.

THE act of drowning illustrates the principle which we set forth in the first volume of this work, that life is a forced state.

When a person is immersed in water, the breathing is entirely interrupted; hence the living stimulus derived from the air, is cut off, and life very soon extinct. But the living machinery does not immediately become so much impaired, or, in other words, the organs do not so lose their tone but that on the application of suitable stimulants, the wheels of life may again be put in motion, and the person be restored to life.

In drowning, the person struggles violently, and attempts to inhale air, but soon forces the little which may remain in his lungs out, and bubbles rise to the surface of the water: the struggles then become more violent, the person rises to the top of the water, and inspiration is again attempted; he then sinks, and the air is expelled from the lungs. During these struggles a small quantity of water is swallowed; the pupils of the eye become dilated; the eyes protrude and are glassy; the tongue and gums assume a leaden or livid color, and death follows generally in the space of from one to four minutes. Whilst these circumstances are taking place, the circulation of the blood becomes gradually more slow and feeble, and great anxiety is felt about the front of the breast; and after a short time convulsive spasms arise, the organs of respiration cease to act, and the person expires; soon after which the skin becomes purple, particularly about the face and neck.

It is supposed by most persons, that in the act of drowning, the lungs become filled with water; but experience has shown that this is not the fact; the quantity being found, upon examination by dissection, to be very inconsiderable.

Dissections of drowned persons, do not show that any of the organs essential to life, are injured; but that the *right* cavity of the heart, together with the veins and arteries leading to and from that cavity, are filled with blood, whilst every other part of the blood-vessels is almost entirely empty.

Livid and dark brown spots on the face, with great rigidity and coldness of the body, a glassy appearance of the eyes, and flaccid state of the skin, are said to denote a perfect extinction of life; but the only certain sign is the actual commencement of putrefaction; and therefore, in all cases where this symptom is not present, and we are not acquainted with the length of time the body may have been under water, every exertion should be

immediately made for restoring it to life; because, for aught we know, the machine may only be stopped, and nothing more may be necessary than to give it a new impulse, to enable it to renew its functions.

TREATMENT.--Immediately on taking the body of a drowned person out of the water, it should, in the most easy and speedy manner, be conveyed to the most convenient, or suitable house, stripped of the wet clothes, and wiped dry with warm linen or flannel, when it should be laid between blankets made warm before a fire, or with a warming pan. During this, if there be no fire in the room, one should be made sufficiently large to warm the apartment thoroughly, minding also to admit enough air to keep the atmosphere pure and fresh.

Care should be taken both in conveying the body to the house and afterwards, not to let the head hang back, or forward, but to keep it in the most natural position; and so soon as possible, an injection must be administered, composed of warm water, or of pennyroyal, or any other warm tea, to either of which must be added, the fourth of a tea spoon full of capsicum, and the same quantity of the pulverized seeds or the tincture of lobelia, and a tea spoon full of the tincture of myrrh. This must be kept in the rectum for some time, by the application, if necessary, of a cloth, or by some other means. The injection should be repeated at such intervals as may be judged necessary, by the physician or other skilful attendant.

Whilst some of the assistants are attending to what has just been advised, others should be preparing the necessary means of applying the steam bath, as expeditiously as possible. To do this, place three or four chairs side by side, over which a thick blanket must be spread in such manner as to allow it to reach to the floor at the front of the chairs, in each of which let a person be seated, and take the drowned person wrapped in a thin blanket, on their knees. Another thick blanket is then to be spread over the body so as completely to cover it, and reach down to the floor; two small spiders, kettles, tin pans, or any other convenient vessel, containing a small stone previously made hot, and enough hot water to make a moderately warm steam,

must be placed under the last named blanket which will confine the vapor to the body of the drowned person. And in order to facilitate its application to the whole surface of the body, the blanket should be held up by the assistants, loosely from the body.

It must be carefully borne in mind, not to increase the heat of the steam too suddenly, or the patient may by this means be lost, even after symptoms of life have made their appearance. The steam should at first be but moderately warm, and gradually and slowly increased as the signs of returning life successively make their appearance.

After the body has been placed over the steam, as just described, another dose, consisting of a half or whole tea spoon full of the anti-spasmodic tincture should be administered, and repeated at the discretion of the physician or other discreet attendant. Blowing it into the lungs, and then pressing on the abdomen to force the air out again, so as to imitate as near as possible, the natural breathing, is much recommended by most authors; but the practice of doing this with a bellows, is highly disapproved of by Dr. THOMSON, who has been very successful in resuscitating drowned persons. Bleeding which has also been customary, should not be permitted; as likewise the old custom of rolling the patient upon a barrel, or upon the ground; of violently shaking, or carrying him on the shoulder of another person, with the head hanging down, because either have a powerful tendency to seriously injure the patient.

The signs of returning life are, according to Dr. THOMSON, a muscular motion about the eyes, and in the extremities; to which may be added, water and froth issuing from the mouth and nostrils; feeble, irregular, and convulsive efforts to breathe; and gasping. The pulse beats at intervals, and is small, quick, and weak; the face becomes less livid, and is sometimes distorted or violently convulsed; a rumbling is heard in the bowels; and by degrees the breathing becomes more free, and the pulse more regular. Vomiting will sometimes take place spontaneously, but oftener from the effects of the anti-spasmodic tincture, if that have been given; whilst sense and motion gradually return.

When the senses have become completely restored, and the person has obtained the control of his limbs, he should be put into bed and kept in a moist sweat for ten or fifteen hours, by giving the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne pepper and the application of hot stones or bricks, &c. But should the patient continue dejected, silent, and listless, he should be taken through a regular course of medicine, and if necessary, repeated as circumstances may require.



DYSENTERY.

THIS complaint consists in frequent and painful discharges from the bowels, of mucous and bloody stools; though sometimes they are nearly natural in appearance, but in small, hard balls, which are termed by medical writers, scybala, attended by griping pains, and commonly with fever.

Dysentery occurs chiefly in autumn, or the latter part of summer, though it is often met with at other seasons, and is frequently occasioned by cold and moisture quickly succeeding to intense heat or great drought, whereby a sudden check is given to perspiration, and a determination of the fluids is made to the intestines. It is also occasioned by the use of unwholesome and putrid food, and by noxious exhalations and vapors from marshes and stagnant waters. It is also alledged by many eminent writers, that the most prolific cause of dysentery is contagion; whilst many others equally eminent, disbelieve in the contagiousness of this complaint altogether. The probability is, that in some instances, and under certain circumstances, it may be contagious; and one case, and only one, has fallen under our notice, which seemed to have been communicated by contagion; but in general, we think, dysentery is not a contagious disease. The free use of fruits has been assigned, says Dr. THOMAS, as one cause productive of dysentery, but erroneously, for they have quite a contrary effect, and tend to preserve from it those who partake freely of them.

Dysentery is much more prevalent in warm climates than in cold ones, and particularly during the rainy seasons. It may

readily be distinguished from a diarrhoea by the appearance of the stools, and by the peculiar painful griping, and *tenesmus*, attending the dysentery.

This complaint is sometimes preceded by loss of appetite, costiveness, sickness at the stomach, and slight vomiting, attended with chills, which are succeeded by heat, and frequency of the pulse. Then come on griping pains, and an increased propensity to stool; though it sometimes happens that these symptoms appear first. And it may also happen in mild cases, that there will be no fever, or other derangement of the system, than the affection of the intestines.

As the disease progresses, the stools become more frequent and less abundant; and in passing through the inflamed parts of the intestines, they cause great pain, so that every evacuation is preceded by severe pain.

The stools vary both in color and consistence, being sometimes composed of frothy mucus streaked with blood, and at other times, with an acrid or burning watery fluid, resembling the washings of meat. Sometimes a thick glassy mucus is voided, and at others pure blood; and occasionally lumps of coagulated mucus, resembling bits of cheese, are evacuated, and in some instances a quantity of purulent matter is passed.

So long as the stools exhibit those various appearances, and are voided frequently, it is seldom that any thing like natural fæces can be perceived amongst them; and when any thing of the kind does appear, they are in small hard balls, called scybala, which being passed, gives some temporary relief from the griping and tenesmus.

Tenesmus is an almost constant inclination to go to stool, without the ability of voiding any thing that affords much relief, and is a most troublesome and distressing symptom in dysentery.

When the symptoms which have been described, run high, and are attended by a high fever, pain of the stomach and whole abdomen, great prostration of strength, stranguary, hiccup, or with a tendency to putrefaction, and foetid and involuntary discharges of stool, the disease may be regarded as of a highly dangerous character, and may terminate fatally in a few days. But when the symptoms are more mild, the complaint is fre-

quently protracted to a considerable length of time, producing great emaciation and debility.

If dysentery attacks persons laboring under scurvy, consumption, or whose constitutions have been much impaired by any disease whatever, it will be pretty sure to prove fatal. It also sometimes occurs with intermittent and remittent fevers, which also renders it much more dangerous and difficult of cure.

Severe griping pains, with great tenesmus, frequent inclination to go to stool and but little voided, the evacuations being very fetid, great debility, violent fever, or cold clammy sweats, hiccups, coldness of the extremities, livid or dark colored spots on the skin, and a weak irregular pulse, may be regarded as very unfavorable if not fatal symptoms. Whereas the inclination to go to stool becoming less frequent, and the evacuations of a more natural consistence, with a diminution of the fever, griping and tenesmus, are favorable symptoms; but a relapse is very liable to occur from any exposure to cold, wet or fatigue.

Dissections of those who have died of dysentery, show that the internal coat of the intestines, but more particularly the lower parts, termed the rectum and colon, are affected by inflammation, and its attendant consequences, such as ulceration, erosions, contractions, scirrhosities, and gangrene. The *peritonæum*, (caul) and other coverings of the abdomen, have also an inflammatory appearance.

TREATMENT.—Dysentery, in a great many instances, may be cured by the most simple treatment, and in a surprisingly short time, whilst at other times it is one of the most difficult diseases to manage, which humanity is afflicted with.

On the first attack of this complaint, a table spoon full of the compound tincture of myrrh, with half the quantity of the bark of the root of the bayberry should be taken, which, in many cases of slight attack, will effect a cure; or a large swallow of the tincture of myrrh, or of Dr. THOMSON's No. 6, alone, may have the same effect. But if one dose does not remove the complaint, it should be repeated, at intervals of from thirty to sixty minutes, according to the symptoms; and if this course does not produce the desired effect in a short time, an injection

must be administered. This may be composed of a tea of bayberry, beth root, hemlock, blackberry root, or any other astringent article, with the addition of a little cayenne, and two or three tea spoons full of the tincture of myrrh, or of No. 6, and repeated, together with the other articles directed to be taken into the stomach, at suitable intervals, until a cure is effected.

The diaphoretic powders, and the bitters, or tonic cordial, may also be advantageously employed, with the means just recommended, at the discretion of the practitioner.

But if the means just advised do not afford the desired relief, a course of medicine ought to be resorted to; or if the attack be violent, or if it prevail epidemically and the cases in general are obstinate, in either case, the patient should be immediately taken through a thorough course of medicine, and repeated at discretion, until the urgent symptoms have subsided. Between the courses of medicine, the patient must have the bitters, diaphoretic powders, and tonic cordial, alternately, or in any way which the judgment may dictate as best. A strong tea of bayberry, or in case there is much blood discharged, witch-hazle leaves may be substituted for the bayberry, and given in half tea cup full doses, and the same may be given by injection, at intervals, until the disease is removed. A tea of the dewberry root, is also highly serviceable in dysentery; and brandy and loaf sugar burnt together may also be used occasionally, either at the commencement, or after stages of the complaint.

The abdomen may be bathed with pepper and vinegar, or the tincture of myrrh, with the addition of a little cayenne, to make it more pungent; and it should be applied with much friction or rubbing with the hand. Fomenting the bowels with cloths wrung out of hot water, may also be resorted to, and will often afford relief from the pain which attends this distressing complaint.

Purgative medicines may also be resorted to, and by some are thought highly advantageous. The butternut syrup, castor oil with the addition of half or a whole tea spoon full of spirits of turpentine, or Bunnel's, or any other of the pills hereafter recommended, are thought to be the best articles for this purpose. But injections ought mostly to be relied upon, and should be frequently administered through the whole course of the disease.

We have also known some cases of dysentery cured by the use of ripe fruits, and especially peaches, and perhaps they might be useful in all cases of this complaint.

To restore the strength, after the disease is overcome, we may use the tonic cordial, in doses of from one to two great spoons full to the fourth of a tea spoon full, two or three times a day, and the bitters, an equal number of times, in half tea spoon full doses, which should be continued until the cure is completed.



DYSPEPSY, OR INDIGESTION.

This complaint, it is said, chiefly arises in persons between thirty and forty years of age; and often continues for years, without any aggravation or remission of the symptoms.

Excessive grief and uneasiness of mind, intense study, profuse evacuations, indulgence in strong drink, excess in eating, and above all, the too common use of poisonous medicines, such as calomel, arsenic, opium, &c. which by destroying the tone of the stomach and intestines, weaken the digestive powers, and produce dyspepsy.

A long and disagreeable train of symptoms, attend this complaint, such as loss of appetite, sickness at the stomach, heart-burn, flatulency, sour, fetid, and otherwise disagreeable eructations or belchings from the stomach, a sense of gnawing in the stomach when empty; pains in the stomach or side; great costiveness, with chillings or increased sensibility to the impressions of cold; paleness of countenance, languor, unwillingness to move, lowness of spirits, and disturbed sleep. To these may be added, intolerable feelings, especially in the morning; weak, faint, and trembling sensation in the stomach, and sometimes extending to the intestines; bad taste in the mouth, more especially in the morning, disagreeable breath, &c. &c.

Dyspepsy, of late years, has become a much more common complaint than it was formerly, and has assumed the title of "fashionable." This increase is to be attributed to two different causes—the one is the use of so many poisonous medicines; the other, *the improvements in cookery.*

Every thing taken into the stomach, of a poisonous nature, must unavoidably injure its tone, and thus weaken its power of

digesting the food. Hence we find the history of the greater number of dyspeptic cases, to be simply this; "so long ago, or such a time, I had the fever, and was salivated by mercury, and have not enjoyed any health since." And what a frightful picture of the disastrous and deadly effects of this one article might be presented to the world; and happily would it be for the human race if this had been the only article which the medical faculty had arrayed against the health and happiness of the family of man.

And with regard to the *improvements in cookery*, we have elsewhere said, that they were like the pretended improvements in medicine, refinements in error. The thousands who have fallen victims to the modern method of cookery, the design of which is to whet the appetite by dainties, could they be told, would astonish the ignorant and confound the wise. The original object of cooking, was to prepare food for its more easy mastication, and digestion; but this object has become perverted, and the design now is to prepare the food so as to make it most agreeable to the taste; in doing which it is rendered far more indigestible and unwholesome; whilst at the same time, in consequence of its having been rendered more palatable, we are induced to eat too much. We thus have our stomachs filled not only with indigestible food, but we also have it overloaded; and even if it has not been rendered, in the process of cooking, indigestible, the overloading of the stomach overstrains the digestive powers, and lays the foundation for that dismal train of symptoms which are attendant upon the dyspepsy.

The daily filling of the stomach even with wholesome food, in greater quantity than the digestive powers can dispose of, or than the body requires, may be compared to the overstraining of any kind of machinery; it must soon wear out and become incapable of performing its office. And every kind of machinery, **it is at once evident, can have the capacity of performing only a certain amount of labor or business; just so with the digestive organs; and all that is required of them beyond this, is impairing their capacity of performing their natural healthy functions, and brings on the train of symptoms which always attend the complaint under consideration.**

Good wholesome food, taken in moderate, but sufficient quantity, and proportioned to the employment, or other circumstances of the individual, is most conducive to health; and all persons should beware of eating so much at any time as to produce any unnatural fulness, or any other unpleasant sensation about the stomach. As a general rule, all persons should stop eating before the appetite is completely satisfied; and they should moreover eat slow, and chew their food well before swallowing it.

TREATMENT.—One of the first things to be attended to in the cure of dyspepsy, is to regulate the bowels, which are almost always in an obstinately costive state. The best means of keeping the bowels loose, is the use of a handful, or more, if necessary, of clean wheat bran, once, twice or three times each day, or so much as will keep the stomach and bowels clean and in good order. This is the most simple, safe, and efficacious method of cleansing the stomach, and removing the costiveness attending indigestion, of which we have any knowledge. One cause of this complaint is the eating of superfine flour, which approaches so near to the nature of starch, as to be partly indigestible. This clammy viscous food, as well as sweetmeats and other such pernicious articles, cause a redundancy of acidity, and a cold viscid phlegm in the stomach, and clogs the intestines by its tenacity; hence the mixture of a sufficient portion of bran, is found by experience if persevered in, to neutralize and absorb and carry off those acid and viscous substances, and by its roughness, scours and cleanses, and keeps clean the stomach and bowels, and by mixing with the other articles of food, prevents the tenacity or stickiness, which constipates the bowels and destroys their healthy action.

Many persons who know no better, are in the habit of taking physic to obviate costiveness; but this is a bad habit, as the intestines becoming habituated to the stimulation of the physic, thereby lose their tone, and the difficulty is rendered worse. Bran, on the other hand, acts in harmony with the laws of nature, as food does, and removes costiveness without producing any injurious effects whatever, upon the intestines.

Our own experience, ever since the year 1816, has confirmed all that we have said respecting the virtues of bran, and it could be attested perhaps by hundreds of others, who have since from our recommendation, adopted its use. In the early part of life, the publisher of this work, was afflicted for eight years, with a grievous chronic dysentery, or bloody flux, which he finally cured by the constant use of cayenne pepper and sweet potatoes. But the debility which this long and wasting complaint induced, particularly the loss of tone which the intestines sustained, eventually produced an obstinate state of costiveness which has followed him to the present time. After trying every thing which his own mind could suggest, or the ingenuity of the faculty devise, and after he had despaired of ever enjoying health, and even considered himself at the brink of the grave, the idea of using bran first occurred to him, and he immediately commenced the experiment; and to his inexpressible satisfaction, found it to answer his fullest expectations. From that to the present time, he has been in almost the daily use of bran, and finds it the only thing that regulates his bowels in harmony with the laws of life.

Bran may be taken in the hand, and from the hand into the mouth, taking a few swallows of water, to wash it down; or it may be stirred into a bowl of coffee or tea, and eaten with a spoon, as may best suit the patient. The best time to take it, is in the morning, before eating, or at breakfast; and the quantity necessary to loosen the bowels must be ascertained by experience; but from one to three handfuls, taken once or twice a day, according to the obstinacy of the case, will probably be found sufficient.

Another remedy which has also been advantageously used in costive habits, is parched corn. After the corn has been nicely parched, it should be pounded fine in a mortar, and eaten with milk, or in any other way which may suit better.

Whilst pursuing the course just recommended to remove the costiveness which almost always attends indigestion, the patient should also take of the spiced, or other bitters, to which should also be added a quantity of the bitter root, proportioned to the degree of costiveness. Injections should also be used, together with such means as are recommended under the head of costiveness.

If after continuing the use of the means which we have recommended for a reasonable length of time, the complaint does not yield, the patient should be taken through a course of medicine, which must be repeated as the circumstances of the case may demand. Two or three times a week, will commonly be often enough; minding between the courses, to pursue the means recommended for removing the costiveness, and regularly taking the bitters three or four times a day, until the costiveness ceases, and the food is well digested.



EAR-ACHE, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE EAR.

EAR-ACHE, in some instances, is attended by an excessive throbbing pain in the ear, though rarely any fever. The pain, however, is often very mild, attended with but little inconvenience, and goes off without the aid of medicine.

But in the more violent forms of inflammation of the ear, attended with excruciating throbbing pains, coma, delirium, and sometimes convulsions, the most active measures should be adopted, or suppuration will undoubtedly take place, and perhaps the hearing be destroyed. Ear-ache is caused by the circumstances, in general, which produce other inflammations, and particularly by partial exposures to cold.

TREATMENT.—If the case be mild, nothing more perhaps may be necessary than filling the ear with cotton or wool wetted with the tincture of myrrh, or No. 6; or a little of the tincture may be dropped in the ear. An ointment made by slicing up onions, and frying them in lard, and then strained, is an excellent remedy in all cases of ear-ache. A little of it must be dropped into the ear, and the ear filled with cotton or wool. On going to bed, a hot stone wrapped in a cloth, should be placed near the ear, and the head covered so as to steam the ear and side of the head; or the head and whole body may be steamed with water and hot stones, in the usual way.

If the pain however, continues, a few drops of the anti-spasmodic tincture must be occasionally dropped into the ear, minding

to keep the hot stone to the side of the head, for the purpose of warming and softening the affected part. But if all this does not afford the desired relief, and the pain continues severe, with other bad symptoms, we must administer a course of medicine, and repeat it if necessary. If, notwithstanding all that has been done, suppuration is likely to take place, it should be promoted by the application of poultices.

ERUPTIONS OF THE SKIN.

ERUPTIONS of the skin are of various kinds, as for instance, the eruption of small-pox, measles, nettle-rash, &c.

Children are very apt to have eruptions of the skin, which is often called a breaking out, or rash. If these rashes strike in, as it is termed, the child becomes very sick, and will remain so until the rash comes out on the skin again. When a child has a rash on it, great care should be taken to prevent any exposure to cold, as taking cold drives the rash in.

TREATMENT.—In general little or nothing need be done so long as the rash keeps out on the skin, but if it strike in, saffron tea, diaphoretic powders, hot bitters, or almost any kind of warming tea should be freely given, and if relief be not soon obtained, an injection of catnip tea should be administered, and repeated as the case may require. If this course of treatment do not afford relief, the child should be taken through a course of medicine; and repeated as the circumstances of the case may require, until a cure is effected.

There is also another kind of eruption sometimes met with, which is attended with an intolerable itching. The best means of affording relief in such cases, in addition to what has been recommended, is a tea of the root of the narrow leaved or sour dock, drank several times a day.

IMMODERATE SWEATING.

IMMODERATE SWEATING is commonly an attendant upon some other complaint, though it is sometimes an original disease. It

is always the effect of weakness, accompanied by an unusual determination to the surface of the body.

The effect of profuse perspiration, when it prevails as a disease, is to increase the debility by which it is caused. It is most commonly met with in the last stages of consumption, and during the sweating stages of intermittent fevers, when much weakness, and debility of the cutaneous vessels prevail; and especially during sleep.

TREATMENT.—The use of bitter and astringent tonics, will be highly useful in cases of debilitating sweats; and in some instances, a few drops of sulphuric acid, in a little water, taken occasionally, have a good effect. But the remedy most to be relied upon, in such cases is cold bathing. The patient should take a dose of cayenne, or hot bitters, when he should be stripped, and have a quart or two of cold water poured on his shoulders, so that it will run down over the whole surface of the body, and then be wiped dry, and go to bed. Showering in this way may be done before the patient goes to sleep, or afterwards, or both, as may seem most prudent. In the colliquative sweats which attend the last stage of consumption, no method of cure can be relied upon.



FALLING OF THE FUNDAMENT.

This complaint is most commonly met with amongst children of a weak habit, or who have been much afflicted with frequent and severe purgings. It is also sometimes met with in grown persons, who have a peculiar weakness of the part.

Prolapsus of the fundament may be a troublesome though not a dangerous disease.

TREATMENT.—In all cases of a falling of the fundament, whether of young or old, the part of the gut which is protruded, should be washed with a strong tea of witch hazle leaves, pond-lilly, or some other astringent article; and injections of the same may also be administered, when the protruded part must be

gently forced back with the finger, which may be smeared with oil to prevent any irritation of the part.

It will also be advisable to make use of bitter and astringent tonics, in the stomach, and astringents by injection, until the complaint is removed.

The cold bath will also be highly serviceable in this complaint. It may be applied either to the whole body, as recommended for immoderate sweating, or cold water may be poured upon, or near to the part effected, or both may be resorted to, at discretion.



FALLING-SICKNESS, OR EPILEPSY.

In epilepsy there is a sudden deprivation of sense, accompanied with convulsive motions of the whole body.

Epilepsy attacks by fits, and after a time goes off, leaving the patient most commonly in his usual state; though sometimes a degree of stupor and weakness remains after the fits, especially if they are of frequent occurrence. It is oftener met with amongst children than grown persons, and boys are said to be more subject to its attacks, than girls.

Fits of epilepsy return periodically, and the paroxysms occur more frequently in the night than the day; by which it would appear that this complaint was in some measure influenced by that state of the body induced by sleep. It is also sometimes said to be counterfeited, in order to extort charity, or excite compassion.

Epilepsy is distinguished, by systematic writers, into sympathetic and idiopathic; being considered as sympathetic, when produced by some other disease, such as acidities in the stomach, worms, teething, &c. and as idiopathic when it is a primary disease; being neither dependent upon nor proceeding from any other complaint.

The causes which give rise to the falling-sickness are blows, wounds, fractures, and other injuries, done to the head by external violence, together with lodgments of water in the brain, tumors, concretions, &c. Violent affections of the nervous system, sudden frights, fits of passion, great emotions of the

mind, acute pains, worms, the irritation of teething, poisons, &c. are causes which likewise produce epilepsy.

An attack of epileptic fits is sometimes preceded by a heavy pain in the head, dimness of sight, noise in the ears, palpitations of the heart, wind in the stomach and intestines, with weariness, and some degree of stupor; at other times there is a sense of something like a cold vapor or aura arising up to the head; but it more commonly happens that the patient falls down suddenly without much or any previous notice; the eyes are distorted, or turned so that only the whites of them can be seen; the fingers are closely clenched, and the trunk of the body, particularly on one side, is much agitated; the patient foams at the mouth, and thrusts out his tongue, which often suffers great injury from the muscles of the lower jaw being affected; he loses all sense of feeling, and not unfrequently voids both urine and faeces involuntarily.

The spasms after a while abate, and the patient gradually recovers, but feels languid and exhausted, and retains not the smallest recollection of what passed during the fit.

When the disease arises from an hereditary disposition, as it sometimes does, or if it comes on after the person has arrived at mature age, or if the fits recur frequently, and are of long duration, it will probably be difficult to effect a cure. But when its attacks come on at an early age, and is occasioned by worms, or an accidental cause, it may in general be removed without much difficulty. It has in some instances been entirely carried off by the occurrence of fever, or a cutaneous eruption. It has also been known to terminate in apoplexy, and in some instances to produce a loss of the mental powers, and in idiotism.

TREATMENT.—When epilepsy is caused by worms, teething, or injuries of the head, &c. these difficulties should be removed, by pursuing a proper course of treatment, at the same time making a free use of umbel or the nervine tincture, to give tone to the nervous system. And where the general health is otherwise impaired, proper measures must be taken to restore it; to do which the common course of medicine, with the bitters, &c. must be resorted to, and persevered in till the general health is restored.

In all cases where the patient is sensible of the approach of the fits, he should take freely of the nervine tincture, or a dose of the anti-spasmodic tincture, which will have a tendency to prevent a recurrence of the fits, and thus break the chain of morbid association.

During the fit, injections should be given of catnip tea, or any of the astringent articles recommended in the *materia medica*, to which should be added a tea spoon full of the anti-spasmodic tincture, or instead of this, cayenne and the pulverized seeds of lobelia, in proper quantity. From half to a whole tea spoon full of the anti-spasmodic tincture should also be occasionally given by the mouth, all of which will have a tendency to shorten the fit, and break the habit to which the system has become subject.

In cases where the time of the return of the fits is known to a degree of certainty, the taking of the patient through a course of medicine at that time will tend to prevent the return of the fit, and thus destroy the connection of the disease.

We are well aware that cases of epilepsy which occur after mature age, are very difficult of cure, but they are, nevertheless, not all of the same hopeless character; we may, therefore, in most instances attempt the cure, on the principles laid down; varying the mode of treatment at discretion, to suit any peculiarity which may attend each or any particular case.



FAINTING, OR SYNCOPÉ.

FAINTING consists in a decreased action, and sometimes total cessation of the pulse and breathing. It is often preceded by anxiety about the breast, a sense of fullness ascending from the stomach towards the head, vertigo, or confusion of ideas, dimness of sight, and coldness of the extremities. Sometimes, however, it comes on without any premonition, and occasionally without any apparent cause. The attacks are frequently attended with, or end in, vomiting, and sometimes in epileptic or other convulsions.

Fainting is caused by sudden and violent emotions of the mind, such as joy, grief, or fear; and by pungent, disagreeable

odors, derangements of the stomach and intestines, debility from disease or from loss of blood, spontaneous or artificial, or by drawing off the water in dropsy. Another fruitful cause of fainting is the tight lacing, and wearing of tight corsets, so common with females in the fashionable walks of life.

TREATMENT.--During a paroxysm of fainting, the face or bosom, or both, may be sprinkled with cold water, which in many instances will be sufficient to rouse the patient and restore the lost action of the heart and lungs. Stimulating the nostrils with hartshorn or volatile salts, will also be very proper and useful. This may be done by holding an open bottle of either of those articles near the nose, or by rubbing some about the nose, or upper lip. Camphor may also be used if neither of those articles be at hand.

But if these means fail, we must have recourse to stimulants, such as essence of peppermint, cinnamon, or wintergreen; or a dose of cayenne, or of the anti-spasmodic tincture, may be given, and repeated as the circumstances of the case may require.— Stimulating injections will also be highly serviceable in cases of long continued faintings, and may be safely resorted to in cases of this kind.

If the complaint appears to be connected with, or caused by a disordered state of the stomach, an emetic should be given, and, if necessary, repeated between the fainting fits, where they recur periodically or frequently; and also using proper means for restoring the energy and tone of the system, such as cayenne, bitters, diaphoretic powders, &c.

It should, however, be remembered that in cases of fainting from either the intentional or accidental loss of blood, little more need be done than to lay the patient down on his back or side, sprinkling the face or breast with cold water, and applying stimulating substances to the nose. To restore the lost energy of the system which the loss of blood always occasions, stimulants and tonics, as above recommended, must be resorted to, and continued a suitable length of time. We scarcely need add, that every cause known to excite fainting, should be avoided.

GIDDINESS, OR VERTIGO.

GIDDINESS is a swimming of the head, in which every thing appears to the patient to go round, and he staggers and is in danger of falling down.

Vertigo proceeds from different causes, such as an over determination of blood to the head, foul stomach, dyspepsy, hypochondriasis, and hysterics.

Little or no danger attends this complaint, unless it proceed from an over-fulness of blood in the vessels of the brain, in which case, if it be not timely relieved, it may terminate in apoplexy or palsy.

Where giddiness arises in consequence of some other disease, it will disappear on the removal of the other difficulties; but in all cases where it proceeds from an over determination to the head, means should be used to divert the blood to the other parts of the system, whereby the head will be relieved.

TREATMENT.—In order to restore an equable action to the blood, the patient should have repeated doses of the cayenne or diaphoretic powders, and be steamed, or have red hot stones cooled so as not to burn the bed, and then wrapped in a wet cloth and applied to the feet and legs. Or if the patient is steamed he ought to have a hot stone placed at his feet in bed, to keep up a perspiration; as by this means the vessels of the body and extremities become relaxed, and allow the blood to pass more freely through them. A portion of some mild physic might also assist in diverting the blood from the head.

Should the means, however, which have been recommended fail of the desired effect, an emetic and regular course of medicine must be resorted to, and especially if there be sickness at the stomach. After the course of medicine, the bitters, diaphoretic powders, or capsicum, should be continued, and if any symptoms of giddiness remain, the patient must continue in bed with the application of hot stones as before directed. The use, of stimulating injections will also be highly proper in any stage of this complaint.

G O U T .

THE gout is a very painful disease, the most distinguishable symptoms of which, are severe pains at some joint, particularly the great toe, and also of the hands, which return by paroxysms, most commonly in the spring or beginning of winter.

Gout is divided by systematic writers, into the regular, the atonic, the misplaced, and the retrocedent.

The regular gout chiefly affects the feet and legs; the atonic, the stomach; the misplaced, is attended by inflammations of some internal parts; and the retrocedant, is a translation of the gouty humor, or inflammation, from the joints to the internal parts of the system.

The only disease for which the regular gout can be mistaken, is the rheumatism; and cases may occur in which there may be some difficulty in distinguishing between them: but the most certain way of discriminating the two complaints is to give due consideration to the habits of life of the patient, the symptoms which have preceded the attack, the parts affected, and the symptoms which take place during the paroxysm.

In the gout, the pains generally attack the small joints, and are less liable to shift than in rheumatism; but when they do, they commonly fix upon the same joints of the other limb, or on some internal part: the part affected, is also more red and swelled than it is in rheumatism, and the dyspeptic symptoms, which rarely precede rheumatism, are present in a considerable degree for some days preceding an attack of gout.

Rheumatism and gout are, however, sometimes combined, in which cases a distinction is neither necessary nor possible.

The gout chiefly attacks men, and particularly those who indulge in high living and lead a sedentary life; and also those who are engaged in literary pursuits; and such as keep late hours, or are in the decline of life; though it is sometimes met with in females of a full and robust habit of body. Men who are employed in constant bodily labor, or who live coarsely, and drink but little wine or other fermented liquors, are seldom afflicted with the gout. Attacks of this complaint rarely occur before the age of thirty-five or forty.

The immediate exciting causes of a fit of the gout, are intemperance in eating or drinking, late hours, intense application to study, long want of rest, grief or anxiety of mind, great sensuality, long continued fatigue, exposure to cold, wet feet, a sudden change from a full to a spare diet, excessive evacuations, &c. &c.

The most common causes which predispose to the gout, are a full diet of animal or other rich food, with a free use of spirituous and fermented liquors, particularly of wines abounding with tartar, together with indolence and inactivity, which are principally to be met with amongst the rich; and hence their susceptibility to this disease; whilst the poor, who are obliged to labor and live sparingly, are scarcely ever afflicted with this painful malady.

A paroxysm of regular gout sometimes comes on suddenly, without any warning; whilst at other times it is preceded by an unusual coldness of the feet and legs, and they become numb and the perspiration in them is suppressed; and sometimes a sense of pricking all over the feet and legs, takes place; and with these symptoms the appetite is diminished, the stomach is troubled with wind, and dyspeptic symptoms occur; a feeling of torpor and languor over the whole body, great lassitude and fatigue are experienced after the least exercise, the bowels are costive, and the urine pale.

Some sensible affection of the stomach occurs in almost all cases of gout, previous to the accession of the paroxysm.

A fit of the gout usually comes on in the night; the patient generally going to bed without suspecting an attack so soon; but after a few hours is awakened by a severe pain, most commonly in the first joint of the great toe; though sometimes it attacks other parts of the foot, the heel, or the calf of the leg, or perhaps the whole foot. The pain resembles that of a dislocated or disjointed bone, and is attended with the sensation as if cold water was poured upon the affected part; and the pain becoming more violent, is succeeded by rigors or chills, and other feverish symptoms, together with a severe throbbing inflammation of the painful part. Sometimes both feet become swelled and inflamed, so that neither of them can be put to the floor; nor can the patient endure the least motion without suffering excruciating pain.

Towards morning, however, he falls asleep, and a gentle moisture breaks out, and terminates the paroxysm, a number of which constitute what is termed a fit of the gout. The duration of the fit will be longer or shorter, according to the disposition of the body to the disease, the season of the year, and the age and strength of the patient.

When a paroxysm of the gout takes place, although there is an alleviation of the pain, in the morning, still the patient is not entirely relieved from it; and for several evenings in succession, he has a return of both the pain and fever, which continue with more or less violence, until morning. The paroxysms, however, usually become more mild each succeeding evening, till the disease at length goes entirely off, either by perspiration, urine, or some other evacuation; the parts affected also become itchy, the cuticle falls off in scales, with some degree of lameness remaining. At first an attack of gout occurs, perhaps, only once in two or three years; it then probably comes on every year, and at length becomes more frequent and severe, and is of longer duration at each succeeding fit. In the progress of the disease, various parts of the body become affected, and the complaint removes from one joint, or limb, to another; and after frequent attacks, the joints lose their strength and flexibility, and become stiff and immoveable. Concretions or lumps, of a chalky appearance, are likewise formed upon the outside of the joints, and affections of the kidneys arise from a deposit of the same kind of matter in them, which, although fluid at first, becomes gradually dry and firm.

This effusion occurs, not only during fits of the gout, but likewise in the intervals, and, as the extremities, particularly the hands and feet, are the principal seats of the gout, it is there that the greatest accumulations of the chalky matter take place. This matter is never enclosed in a cyst or little bag, like pus in an abscess, but is usually deposited in the cellular membrane, the *bursa mucosa*, or in the cavities of the joints.

It sometimes happens, that although a gouty diathesis or disposition, prevails in the system, yet from some cause or other, no inflammatory affection of the joints takes place; in which case, the stomach becomes the principal seat of the malady, and the patient is troubled with flatulency, indigestion, violent pain,

loss of appetite, eructations or belchings, nausea, vomiting, and a peculiar sense of coldness in the region of the stomach; which affections are often accompanied with dejection of spirits, and other hypochondriacal symptoms. In some instances, the head is affected with pains and giddiness, and occasionally with a tendency to apoplexy; and in other cases the heart or lungs suffer, which gives rise to palpitations, faintings, cramps, and asthma. This is what is called the atonic gout.

It likewise happens sometimes, that after the inflammation has occupied a joint, instead of continuing the usual time, and then going off gradually, it ceases suddenly, and is translated to some internal part. The name of retrocedent gout is applied to cases of this kind.

In the misplaced gout, instead of the inflammatory affection being seated upon the joints, it is fixed upon some internal part, and is attended by the same symptoms, which occur in other inflammations of the same organs. Cases of this kind are rare.

In fits of the regular gout, there is seldom any immediate danger; it is only when the disease appears in its irregular form that danger arises, and in which the stomach, heart, lungs, or head are affected. In some cases, however, the whole system becomes weak and languid, dyspepsy and syncope ensue, and the disease terminates in palsy, asthma, or dropsy, which is most commonly in the form of hydrothorax or dropsy of the chest.

In the irregular forms of the gout, much more danger is to be apprehended, and particularly in the retrocedent form of the disease, in which there is violent pain, sickness, vomiting, &c. in which cases patients have been known to die in a few minutes after the attack.

The gout appears to be much under the influence of fear, as individuals suffering with it, and unable to walk, have, in consequence of their houses taking fire, or from some other alarming cause, been immediately relieved and enabled to walk. We recollect of reading, some years ago, an amusing anecdote of a gentleman being cured by fright, which we will relate from memory. He was laying on his bed in an upper room, suffering the most exquisite agony, and expressing his wishes that the devil would come and fly off with his legs. Just at this moment

a chimney sweeper who had been sent by his master, unknown to the gentleman, to sweep his chimneys, and was endeavoring to improve himself in his art, descended, by mistake, into the gentleman's room. He instantly discovered his mistake, and by way of apology for his intrusion, made a bow, adding, "your servant, sir—my master will be here presently," and immediately vanished up the chimney. This unexpected visit from a lad, black and grim with soot, connected with the wishes which he almost at the same moment had expressed, created in his imagination, the idea that his wishes were about being fulfilled; and probably fearing that his body might go along with his legs, he instantly bounded from his bed, and retreated to the lower-part of the house to seek the aid of his family, perfectly cured of the gout.

TREATMENT.—Although much might probably be done, especially in old or debilitated constitutions, to prevent a return of the gout, by using mild means, yet during the continuance of the fit it is by no means likely that any thing but the free use of the vapor bath, with the whole course of medicine, would do much towards checking the disease.

When the complaint goes off naturally, it is commonly by perspiration, and hence we have, from nature, an unerring indication, that the vapor bath is one, at least, of the surest and best means of cutting short the fits of this most painful malady. The affected part should also be bathed with the compound tincture of myrrh, made more stimulating by the addition of a quantity of capsicum, or with the bathing drops, or a wash of pepper and vinegar. This should be applied so as to produce a warm or burning sensation on the skin, or it will avail little or nothing in affording relief.

A free use should also be made internally of the cayenne, both during the course of medicine as well as afterwards. The bitters should likewise be freely used, and the course of medicine repeated, as often as necessary until a cure is effected.

If the attack be mild, however, we may attempt to give relief, by the application of hot stones or bricks, to the affected part, and by giving repeated doses of the cayenne; at the same time

bathing the part, as just directed. After persevering in this course for a reasonable time, if relief be not obtained, a full and thorough course of medicine must be resorted to.

As a preventative, the diaphoretic powders, bitters, or capsicum may be used at discretion, and persisted in until the symptoms are removed. To relieve the acidity of the stomach which so uniformly precedes an attack of the gout, pearl-ash water or white ley, should be freely used, and the use of the bitters at the same time will strengthen the stomach and check the production of the acid. Should this course not remove the gouty symptoms, a regular course of the medicine should be resorted to, as the only probable chance of preventing a recurrence of the complaint.

In addition to what has just been recommended, the wrapping of the part affected, as well as the whole body, in flannel, will be found a good preventative of the gout. The causes which produce it, such as indolence and the use of wine or other fermented liquors, should be avoided; and temperance and active exercise rigorously enforced. By strictly observing these rules, most persons might undoubtedly avoid the necessity of suffering from this painful malady.



GRAVEL.

By gravel we understand the formation in, and passage from, the kidneys, of small sandlike concretions, or stones; but if they are formed of so large a size that they cannot pass the *ureters* nor *urethra*, the complaint is then called the stone. It is a singular fact, however, that the discharges of small gravel rarely terminate in stone. Many have had them during a long life, without experiencing any other inconvenience than the pain attending their passage along the urinary canals; whilst the stone is a disease chiefly occurring between infancy and the age of fifteen. Women are less liable to those complaints than men; and the children of the poor, more so than those of the rich.

The gravel and stone being so nearly allied, and the treatment being the same in both cases, we shall include both diseases under the head of gravel.

The cause which produces the formation of gravel and stone, or calculi as they are termed, is still imperfectly known, though commonly attributed to an acid principle in the urine, termed the uric acid, which seems confirmed by the benefit derived in cases of this kind, from a course of alkaline medicines.

Those who are in the decline of life, and who have been engaged in sedentary employments, or who are much afflicted with the gout, are most liable to the gravel. Persons who reside in cold climates are also much more liable to this complaint, than those who live in warm ones.

A fit of the gravel is attended with a fixed pain in the loins or small of the back, sometimes shooting down to the thighs; numbness of the thigh or leg on the side affected, retraction of the testicle, nausea and vomiting, with sometimes a slight suppression of urine. As the gravel removes from the kidneys down through the ureter, it sometimes produces such acute pain as to occasion faintings and convulsive fits.

When a stone forms in the bladder, too large to pass, there arises a frequent disposition to make water, which flows in small quantity, often drop by drop, attended towards the end, and afterwards, by excessive pain. The patient cannot bear any kind of rough motion; nor can he make use of severe exercise, without enduring great torture; and perhaps bringing on either a bloody discharge of urine, or a temporary suppression of it.—With these symptoms he has a pain in the neck of the bladder, tenesmus, frequent nausea, and sometimes a numbness of one or both thighs, and retraction of the testicles.

TREATMENT.--Various remedies have been recommended for this painful malady, and many cases have been reported verbally, of the stone being dissolved by them; but there are no well attested cases of this kind, that we know of, on record. Writers, therefore, prescribe no other means of performing a cure, than by *lithotomy*; an operation always attended with much danger, especially when the patient is advanced in years, the disease complicated with other affections of the parts, and the general health much impaired. Under such circumstances it should never be attempted.

The gravel and stone, in one sense, form an exception to the general rule, that disease is produced by one general cause, and may be removed by one general remedy. Although they may be produced by the same causes, in common, which bring on other complaints, which, as we have heretofore shown, is a failure of the living power, yet, when a stone is once formed in the bladder, we do not expect that the common stimulants and tonics, which act upon the *living* machine will dissolve it.

We do not, however, deny, that the same remedy which dissolves the stone, may also act otherwise beneficially upon the system; but it does not necessarily follow, that because a remedy acts in a healthful manner upon the living fibre, it will also dissolve or act beneficially, upon a dead substance. But our confidence, nevertheless, is such in the goodness of Deity, that we believe a remedy has been provided to dissolve the stone, as well as to cure all other complaints; and under this impression, will throw before the reader the most important means which have been recommended to cure both stone and gravel. We may also further remark, that we have selected such as will be likely to do no harm, and, therefore, any or all of them may be tried, if necessary, in any or all cases of this nature; and eventually, perhaps, something may be found that can be relied upon in most gravelly complaints.

Previously, however, to noticing those remedies which are supposed to act specifically upon the parts immediately affected, we will observe, that the gravelly diathesis or disposition, may be, in common, effectually checked by the use of such means as have a tendency to strengthen the powers of the system, and restore a healthy action to the organs, and particularly to correct the secretion of, or to neutralize when formed, the uric acid which is supposed to be principally concerned in the formation of those gravelly or stony substances in the kidneys or bladder. Alkaline preparations, such as pearl-ash, soda, or even wood ashes, will neutralize the acid; and the common course of medicine, with the use of the capsicum, bitters, &c. will correct the secretion, and thus prevent its formation.

As a solvent of the stone, the juice or decoction of garden radishes has been known to perform wonders; in some cases after an entire stoppage of urine had existed for many days, and

in one case, after the patient had been given over to die, and taken leave of his friends. The virtues of the radish, it is said, were discovered by accidentally allowing a cut root of this article to lay during the night, in contact with a stone which had been taken from the bladder of a person who had died from this complaint, and in the morning the stone was partly dissolved. This led to the trial of the juice or tea of the radish in cases of gravel; and in many cases which have been reported to us, its use was attended with complete success. We think, therefore, that this remedy merits a trial.

The injecting into the bladder, of substances which will dissolve the stone, has been recommended by FOURCROY, and perhaps the employment of the radish juice, in this way, might be useful. The method recommended for this operation, is for the patient first to discharge his urine; then wash out the bladder by injecting warm water into it, and then discharging it; when the radish juice or tea, about blood warm, should be injected, and retained for half an hour or longer. Weak alkaline preparations have also been recommended and used by way of injection into the bladder. These preparations should be so weak as to be held in the mouth or swallowed without inconvenience; and if the stone contains uric acid, it will be readily dissolved, if the injections are persisted in, at proper intervals. The injections should all be thrown in very moderately.

A tea made of Indian corn, has also been recommended for the gravel; but with regard to this remedy, we are like Naaman, the Syrian, when directed to wash in Jordan to be cured of his leprosy, we think it too simple; yet, like his servants, we would recommend a trial.

The man root, (*Convolvulus Panduratus*), either in tea or tincture, is recommended as a valuable remedy for gravel. It should be taken, in moderate doses, several times a day.

Another remedy, obtained from IRA FINCH, Esq., whose authority we consider as highly respectable, is as follows: Take of the fibrous roots of the Queen-of-the-meadow, as much as will lay on the palm of the hand, and pour a quart of boiling water on it, which is to be drank freely and frequently. Then take the same quantity of the fibrous parts of pool-root, and a piece of the root of masterwort, as large as the finger and about two inch-

es long, sliced up, and put them into a quart bottle which must be filled with equal parts of whiskey and water. As soon as the liquor has imbibed the virtues of the roots, the patient must take a wine glass full of it, three times a day before eating. If, however, it produces a burning sensation in the stomach, which it sometimes does if much weakened by disease, less of it must be taken, and the dose gradually increased, as the stomach will bear it. This course must be pursued until a cure is effected, which, if the case be a mild one, will require but a few days; the stone, as it dissolves, will be discharged with the urine, like sand.

The following mode of treating the gravel, is from Dr. J. D. CORNELL, a respectable practitioner, now residing in Lexington, Kentucky.

He directs a tea of the Queen-of-the-meadow to be used, as above stated, which is to be continued until the urinary discharges appear like chalk. At the same time that the patient is pursuing this course, injections into the bladder should be made of the following preparation: Take equal parts of red raspberry leaves and the inner bark of slippery elm, and steep a strong tea of it; to a teacup full of which, add two teaspoons full of the tincture of myrrh, or No. 6. In using these injections, we would recommend the same course to be pursued as heretofore noticed. The patient should also drink, frequently through the day, of a decoction of poplar and hemlock bark.

We have also been very obligingly favored with the communication of a highly recommended remedy for the gravel and stone, by HORATIO R. KEYS, the most material part of which was obtained from the Indians, in Tennessee; but owing to some parts of it being unintelligible to us, we cannot insert it in this place. We expect, however, to be able to obtain an explanation in time to insert it in the *materia medica*.

In violent paroxysms of pain so often occurring in gravelly complaints, fomentations made by applying to the painful part, flannel cloths wrung out of hot water in which hops have been steeped, will be found useful; or the vapour bath may be resorted to. Injections should also be administered, at the same time using freely of the nerve powder or its tincture. But if, notwithstanding the use of these means, the pain increases, or does not

abate, threatening inflammation, a full course of medicine must be resorted to, which will remove the inflammation and tension of the parts. The patient should also drink freely of a tea made of two parts of poplar bark and one of slippery elm, to strengthen and soothe the affected parts.

Persons afflicted with gravel, should avoid the use of fermented liquors, such as cider, beer, and especially wines abounding with tartar, and all sour substances; and at the same time giving a preference to soft rather than hard water, for ordinary drink.

It is a matter of common observation, that acids, as well as such drinks as are inclined to turn acid or sour in the stomach, aggravate gravelly complaints, whilst alkaline substances relieve them.

HEAD-ACH.

THIS complaint is caused by foulness of the stomach, or by costiveness, the want of free circulation through the head, long exposure to the rays of the sun, want of proper rest, or lying too long in bed, sourness of the stomach, intense application to study, and by too great a determination of blood to the head. It is often an attendant symptom of other diseases, such as fevers, hypochondriasis, hysterics, &c.

Head-ach, in some instances, is general over the whole head; at other times it is confined to some particular part; and occasionally, cases occur, in which the pain is confined to so small a space that it may be covered with the end of the finger. Cases of this kind are denominated, in the jaw-wrenching language of medical science, *clavis hystericus*.

When the head-ach is symptomatic of some other disease, it will be pretty sure to go off with the complaint which gave rise to it, as in case of fever; but when it comes on suddenly, is acute, and is attended with noise in the ears, giddiness, and loss of speech, it denotes an attack of palsy or apoplexy. When it takes place in persons who are subject to hypochondriacal or hysterical affections, is very acute, and attended with much throbbing of the temporal arteries, it is apt to terminate in madness. If

a head-ach arises in consequence of some obstinate nervous affection, the patient will be liable to frequent returns of it, and it will be more difficult to cure than most other cases.

TREATMENT.—In many cases, the most simple means will afford relief. A little bayberry or bitter root snuff; or taking a dose of the bayberry, diaphoretic powders, bitters, or cayenne, will, in a great many instances, remove the complaint.

If it arise from a sour stomach, pearl-ash water or white ley, will give relief; and if from a foul stomach, an emetic should be administered. When costiveness appears to be the cause of it, laxative bitters, aided by injections, should be used; and if an over determination of blood to the head causes the head-ach, a general course of medicine should be administered.

Cases of what are termed sick head-ach, may be relieved and generally cured, by taking an emetic, with cayenne and nerve powder, whenever the disease returns; and ought to be followed, for a few days, at least, with the use of bitters; at the same time paying strict attention to the state of the bowels, endeavoring to keep them regular, by the use of laxative bitters, injections, bran, parched corn, or any other simple means. By pursuing this course at each attack of sick head-ach, many inveterate cases have been entirely cured.



HEART-BURN.

THIS complaint most commonly arises in consequence of dyspepsy, though it often times occurs with individuals who are otherwise enjoying good health.

Heart-burn in its worst form, is a very unpleasant complaint; and cases have even been reported in which it produced death. Its long continuance, when of a very severe form, will produce emaciation and weakness.

The cause of this complaint is evidently either a debility or inactivity of the stomach, or a vitiated secretion of the juices or fluids which are concerned in the digestive process.

TREATMENT.—To obtain a temporary relief, recourse must be had to alkaline preparations, which will neutralize the acid, and thus correct the acidity for the present. But if we wish to eradicate the complaint, suitable measures must at the same time be taken to give energy and tone to the stomach, and produce a healthy secretion of the gastric juices.

In ordinary cases, the stimulating bitters, taken three or four times a day, will be sufficient, in addition to some of the alkaline preparations, to restore the tone and activity of the stomach, and healthiness to the juices. But if the case be a bad one, or if it prove obstinate of cure, a full course of the medicine should be resorted to, and repeated, if necessary, until the difficulty is removed. The alkalies and bitters must be continued after the course of medicine, until the symptoms of heart-burn are entirely relieved. Bathing the region of the stomach, with tincture of myrrh, bathing drops, or other stimulating wash, will also be serviceable.

Persons who are subject to the heart-burn should also be careful about their diet; rejecting such articles as they find are apt to become sour in the stomach. Animal food and shell fish, not being liable to ferment, ought to form a large proportion of the food of individuals who are afflicted with this troublesome complaint; whilst vegetables, as much as consistent, should be avoided.

Experiment has also proved the fact, that the saliva swallowed along with our food, greatly prevents its fermentation; wherefore persons liable to the heart-burn should be very careful in well chewing their food before swallowing it.



INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

TENSION or hardness, and great pain in the region of the bladder, a frequent desire to make water, with difficulty in voiding it, and sometimes a total suppression, together with tenesmus and fever, and a hard pulse, are the distinguishing symptoms of this complaint. There is frequently also sickness at the stomach and vomiting, and in some cases delirium.

Inflammation of the bladder is rarely a primary disease; arising most commonly in consequence of inflammation of the adjacent parts, or from stone in the bladder. It may also sometimes be occasioned by a great distension of the bladder, in consequence of a suppression of urine from any cause whatever.

TREATMENT.—In the treatment of this complaint, care should be taken to keep the bowels loose, and to prevent any accumulation of the fæces in the rectum. For this purpose laxative injections should be freely used, and if necessary, some laxative medicine taken into the stomach. To answer either of those purposes, castor oil, slippery elm, or the butternut syrup, may be used.

The slippery elm taken into the stomach, will also have an effect to shield and soothe the inflamed part; and thus have a tendency to allay the irritation attendant upon this complaint. Frequent doses of the cayenne and nerve powder, should also be taken, and a hot stone placed near the part affected.

Bathing the region of the bladder with the tincture of myrrh, or any other stimulating wash, will also have a good effect. Fomentation with cloths wrung out of a hot decoction of hops, may also be very servicable in allaying the intense pain.

But if these means do not afford relief, or if the attack be very violent, a course of medicine should be resorted to immediately, and repeated as the circumstances of the case may require, as being the most certain means of speedily arresting the inflammation. The course above recommended, should also be pursued between the courses of medicine, with the addition of the bitters, or a tea of poplar bark and sumach leaves.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN, OR PHRENSY.

PHRENSY, properly speaking, is either an inflammation of the brain, or of any of the membranes which surround it within the cranium.

The characteristics of this complaint, are high fever, severe pain in the head, redness of the face and eyes, intolerance of light and sound, watchfulness, and violent delirium.

This disease, like many others, is sometimes a primary affection, but oftener symptomatic of some other complaint; being primary or ideopathic, when it exists independent of any other disorder; and symptomatic, when it arises in consequence of some other disease, as fevers, &c.

Violent fits of passion, intense study, excessive venery, external violence, such as blows on the head, concussions, fractures of the skull, an immoderate use of strong drink, long continued exposure to the rays of the sun, &c. &c. are the most common causes which give rise to ideopathic inflammation of the brain.

Primary phrensy is usually preceded by long continued and almost constant wakefulness or watching, or if the patient inclines a little to sleep, he has frightful dreams; acute pains at first in the neck and back part of the head, which afterwards extend to the whole head; deep breathing comes on, with inability to recollect circumstances which have lately happened, suppression of urine, and an irregular pulse.

As the disease advances, the eyes sparkle, and are violently agitated, attended by a ferocity of countenance, with universal restlessness, deafness, great confusion of ideas, violent ravings, intolerance of light, visible pulsation in the arteries of the neck and temples, with the most furious delirium. The tongue is dry, rough, and of a yellow or black color, the face is of a deep red, and the pulse is small, quick, and hard.

When inflammation of the brain arises in consequence of some other disease, such as acute fever, or some inflammatory affection, it is usually accompanied with inability to sleep, constant watching, delirium, picking at the bed clothes, redness and fierceness of the eyes, wild look, and deep breathing.

This complaint is distinguished from madness, by the quickness of the pulse, the attendant fever, and pain in the head; and from that kind of delirium which occurs in low fevers, unaccompanied with inflammation, by the appearance of the countenance and eyes; for in the true phrensy the face is red, the features are rather enlarged than shrunk, and the eyes stand out of the head and sparkle; whereas in the delirium of low fevers, the face is pale, the features shrunk, and the eyes are pearly.

Phrensy, whether primary or symptomatic, is always to be regarded as a dangerous and alarming complaint; often proving fatal between the third and seventh day; or if long protracted

often terminates in madness and great prostration of strength, or in stupor and insensibility.

Grinding of the teeth, white or ash-colored stools, suppression of urine, startings of the limbs or twitchings, convulsions, cold sweats, fluttering pulse, and coma or sleepiness, denote a fatal termination.

But, on the contrary, if there comes on a copious hemorrhage or bleeding from the nose, mouth, or lungs, or urinary passages; if the delirium is relieved by sleep, and the patient remembers his dreams; and if the perspiration becomes free and general; with the deafness diminished or removed; the pulse less frequent, but fuller and soft, and the feverish symptoms more mild, then there are hopes of a recovery.

There is also an inflammation of the brain, almost peculiar to children, and which is commonly termed dropsy of the brain; in which an effusion of water takes place in the head, in consequence of the inflammation. This must also be regarded as a dangerous disease, and but few recover from it, under the fashionable practice of medicine.

In addition to the causes of phrenzy, which have been enumerated, it is believed that worms have sometimes produced this complaint; and we have known one instance in which it seemed to prevail epidemically, carrying off a large number of children in a short time; and in one case it supervened on dysentery.

The kind of phrenzy of which we are speaking, is characterized by fever, sometimes a quick, and at other times a slow pulse, frequent rolling of the head on the pillow, a throwing up of one hand and drawing up of the foot, whilst the other side may be palsied, the cheeks flushed, the eyes sometimes partly closed, and sometimes open, and without vivacity or brightness, often bearing the most intense light without being sensible of it, and sometimes distorted. There is often, also, a grinding of the teeth, an incoherence of speech, or complete insensibility, and symptoms of the most extreme suffering, which, at length, close the scene.

TREATMENT.—Whenever an attack of phrenzy is perceived no time should be lost in adopting the most energetic measures to allay the inflammation. In the first place, three or four of Dr.

BUNNELL's pills should be administered, to operate as a purge; and if the bowels are costive, stimulating injections should be used to forward the operation.

Whilst we are waiting for the pills to produce the desired effect, the patient should have repeated doses of the cayenne, which will not only have a tendency to promote the operation of the pills, but will also assist in keeping up the strength during the operation, and in promoting perspiration.

Milk porridge, broth, or soup, should also be given to the patient whilst he is under the influence of the physic to prevent the debility which attends the active operation of cathartics; and if the pain in the head be very violent, cold water, or snow, or ice and water, may be applied to it by means of wet cloths, and repeated as often as they become warm.

Immediately after the operation of the pills, if the symptoms be not very much abated, the patient should be taken through a full course of medicine, which must be repeated at suitable intervals until the patient is out of danger. Between the courses, the patient should have frequent doses of cayenne, whilst every other means of promoting perspiration should be carefully attended to; and also frequently administering injections, or if the bowels do not continue quite loose, another dose of the pills should be given after two or three days. The head should also be kept cool with water or vinegar, and raised as high as the patient can comfortably permit.

During the whole course of the disease, the patient must be kept as quiet as possible, having the light excluded from him; with nourishing food and cold drink, which if he prefer it, may be acidulated with vinegar.



INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

SORENESS of the eyes may arise in consequence of some other disease, or it may be occasioned by other causes.

The most common causes of sore eyes are, external injuries, such as blows, bruises, or other wounds on or about the eye, extraneous or foreign bodies getting under the eye-lids; exposure to cold or to cold winds; acrid fumes, such as the smoke of coal,

wood, or turf; the exposure of the eyes to a strong light; intemperance in drinking; reading, or performing any kind of work requiring close attention of the eyes, by candle light; and it is supposed sometimes to arise from an acrimony in the blood. It is also thought occasionally to take place from contagion; and often prevails as an epidemic, in which case it must proceed from a vitiated state of the atmosphere.

Inflammation of the eyes often comes on with a sensation as if sand had by some means got into the eye, which is especially the case at evening. In some instances this complaint proceeds no further, but gradually goes off. But at other times it is followed by, or accompanied with, heat, redness, and pricking, with darting pains. Sometimes they continue in this situation through the whole course of the disease; whilst in other cases, the eyelids swell, the vessels of the eye become full and enlarged; great pain is excited in moving the ball of the eye; the patient cannot bear the light, and water issues from the eye, of so acrid a nature that it seems like scalding the skin wherever it touches; and in the highest stages of inflammation, the whole eye seems as if filled with hot water.

In extreme cases of inflamed eyes, if the inflammation cannot be speedily checked, suppuration will ensue, which has sometimes ended in the complete destruction of the eye-ball, and loss of sight.

TREATMENT.—A vast many external remedies have been recommended and used for inflamed eyes, sometimes one and sometimes another, appearing to afford relief; whilst at other times nothing seemed of any avail.

Washing the eyes with salt and water, or with sweet milk and water, will often reduce the inflammation and remove the pain; and in those cases where there is a sensation of sand in the eye, with little or no inflammation, the application at evening, of a little soft tallow from the candle will give ease.

A very good eye-water may be made by steeping the leaves which remain on the beach tree during the winter, and applying it by means of a rag, cold to the eye; or the pith of sassafras may be steeped in cold water, and applied in the same way.

We have also heard a wash for the eye highly spoken of, prepared nearly as follows: Take of the limbs and twigs of sassafras, and steep a strong decoction, which must be strained, and a portion of mare's milk added to it.

Dr. S. THOMSON directs an eye-water to be made as follows: Take white pond-lilly, marsh-rosemary, witch-hazle, and red raspberry leaves, make a strong tea of all or either of these articles, and add one third the quantity of No. 6, and a small portion of cayenne pepper. A little of this is to be introduced into the eyes several times a day; and every morning wash the eyes by holding the face in clear water, and open and shut them until well washed.

Dr. W. H. ANDERSON, of Warren county, Ohio, makes a very valuable eye-water by mixing at discretion the tincture of lobelia, water, and golden seal roots, finely pulverized, together, which in a day or two, may be carefully poured off, and kept in vials for use. A little of this may be dropped into the eye, or it may be introduced into it in any other way, several times a day.

A decoction of the golden seal alone, is highly extolled as an eye-water by some.

Poultices made of slippery elm, or of lynn or basswood bark, mixed with cold water, applied to the eyes, and renewed as often as they become warm, have often proved highly beneficial. Before they are laid on the eyes, a thin cloth should be spread over them, to prevent the poultice from coming in immediate contact with the eyes.

But if these external applications fail of the desired effect, we can recommend nothing better than Dr. ABERNETHY's rule, which he laid down for all diseases, viz: "take care of the stomach." The common course of medicine, in bad cases, which do not yield to other means, such as mild cathartics, with the astringent and bitter tonics, must be resorted to, minding also to continue the external applications to the eye until the inflammation and soreness are gone.

In some instances, the eyes, although the soreness is entirely removed, remain weak and diseased for some time. In these cases, the eye-water should be made more stimulating with the addition of cayenne or brandy.

INFLAMMATION OF THE INTESTINES.

THE characteristics of this complaint are, sharp pains in the bowels, spreading around the navel, nausea, vomiting, obstinate costiveness and fever; and is principally to be distinguished from colic by the quickness, hardness, and smallness of the pulse, and by the pain being increased by pressure on the abdomen, whilst in colic this will afford relief.

The causes of this complaint are, principally, acrid or irritating substances in the intestines, such as hardened fæces, or acrid bile, &c. &c.; but more frequently the application of cold to the feet, or the abdomen itself. This disease is more apt to occur with old than young persons, and is very liable to a relapse. It also frequently proceeds with great irregularity; the patient being at times comparatively easy, and then again in much distress.

Inflammation of the bowels comes on with an acute pain, extending in general over the whole abdomen, but more especially around the navel; the pain being greatly aggravated on pressure. These symptoms are attended by belchings, sickness at the stomach, a vomiting of bilious matter, obstinate costiveness, thirst, heat, great anxiety, and a quick, hard, and small pulse.

As the disease progresses, the pain increases, the bowels become affected with spasms, the whole region of the abdomen is highly painful to the touch, and appears as if drawn together in knots; the most obstinate costiveness prevails, and the urine is voided with great difficulty and pain.

This complaint is to be regarded as one of much danger, and may either go off by resolution, or the inflammation may progress, and finally terminate in ulceration, scirrhus, or mortification. Death may also take place during the inflammatory stage; and mortification sometimes occurs within a few hours from the commencement of the disease. This is known to have commenced, by a sudden remission of the pain, sinking and irregularity of the pulse, shrinking of the features, cold sweats, fainting, suppression of urine, hiccup, and distension of the belly, which gives a sound on being struck with the finger.

If the pain abates gradually, if the costiveness gives way, and the stools appear natural, if a universal perspiration takes place,

and the pulse becomes firm and equal, or if a copious discharge of loaded urine, with the same kind of pulse, comes on, a resolution and favorable issue may be anticipated.

Its termination in ulceration, which is uncommon, can only be known by an abatement of the feverish symptoms, attended by occasional pains and rigors, and a discharge of pus with the stools.

TREATMENT.—We may commence the cure of inflammation of the intestines with the free use of injections, and bathing the whole abdomen with a strong decoction of cayenne and vinegar. This last will not only materially assist in reducing the inflammation, but will also help to loosen the bowels, and promote the operation of other medicines.

After the administration of a few injections, some of which should be composed of slippery elm bark steeped in catnip tea, no time should be lost in taking the patient through a thorough course of medicine; and whilst under the operation of the emetic, care should be taken to keep a hot stone or brick near the bowels. If the course of medicine do not remove the pain, frequent doses of the diaphoretic powders and cayenne, as well as injections, must be administered, and all other suitable means adopted to keep up a lively perspiration. Bathing the bowels should also be repeated, as often as is necessary, to keep the excitement on the skin.

Purgative medicines are highly improper in inflammations of the intestines, and should never be administered.

The course of medicine must, if necessary, be repeated at discretion, according to the violence of the symptoms; and the strength and appetite restored, by the use of bitters.

As this complaint is exceedingly liable to a relapse, from the slightest causes, the greatest care and circumspection should be observed after the disease is removed. Improper food, and exposure to cold, should be carefully avoided, and if costiveness occur, it must be immediately removed by injections or mild purges.

INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

This complaint is considered of two kinds, which are no way different only in the causes which produce them, and in the seats of the inflammation. One kind is occasioned by the gravel or stone, and is seated in the internal parts; and the other is produced by the common causes of inflammation, and is seated principally in the membrane of the external part of the kidney, which last is the disease we intend to treat of here; the other having been sufficiently noticed under the head of gravel.

Inflammation of the kidneys may be distinguished from colic, by the pain being seated far back, and by the urine being of a deep red color, voided frequently, and in small quantity at a time; and it may be known from rheumatism, by the pain not being much increased by motion.

From the inflammation attending the gravel or stone, this complaint may be known by the fever which attends it from the first, and by the absence of some of the symptoms attending the gravel, such as numbness of the thigh, retraction of the testicle, &c.

The causes which give rise to inflammation of the kidneys, are, external bruises, strains of the back, acrid substances conveyed to the kidneys in the blood, violent and severe exercise, either in riding or walking, exposure to cold, &c. &c. There seems in some an evident predisposition to this complaint, particularly in persons of gouty habits.

Inflammation of the kidney is attended with a sharp pain on the affected side, extending downward along the course of the ureter, and there is a frequent desire to pass the urine, with much difficulty in voiding it; the bowels are costive, the skin is dry and hot, the patient feels great uneasiness when he attempts to walk or sit upright, he lies with most ease on the affected side, and is often afflicted with nausea and vomiting, with costiveness and colic pains.

When this complaint continues beyond the seventh or eighth day, and the patient feels an obtuse pain in the affected part, has frequent returns of chilliness and shiverings, then there is reason to apprehend that matter is forming in the kidney, and that suppuration will ensue.

Remission of the pain, fever, and tension, followed by a copious discharge of high-colored mucous urine, universal sweating, or a flow of blood from the *hemorrhoidal* veins, are favorable symptoms.

The terminations of this complaint are similar to those of other inflammations, either by resolution, suppuration, scirrhus or mortification, though the latter is rare. In some cases of dissection after death, it has been found that abscesses had been formed by which nearly the whole substance of the kidney was destroyed; and a few instances have occurred in which the kidney was scirrhus and prodigiously enlarged; whilst others have been met with in which it was nearly wasted away.

TREATMENT.—This disease must be treated by bathing with some stimulating wash, by injections, and by courses of medicine, similar to what was directed for inflammation of the intestines. In addition to this, a moderately strong decoction of the peach tree leaves or bark, may be taken in the quantity of a pint or so, in a day, as directed in the treatment of bloody urine.



INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

This disease is generally considered as of two kinds; the acute and chronic; the acute exhibiting the ordinary symptoms of inflammation; whilst in the chronic, they are often scarcely perceptible. Dr. CLUTTERBUCK, however, discards the idea of such a distinction, and considers them "only different degrees of the same affection."

Besides the causes producing other inflammations, such as the application of cold, external injuries, &c., this complaint may be produced by passions of the mind; by violent exercise in which the liver may receive heavy concussions or jars, by intense summer heats, by long continued intermittent and remittent fevers, and by solid concretions, termed gall-stones, in the substance of the liver. But it is more frequently produced, of late years, by that scourge of civilized man, the use of mercury!

In hot climates, the liver is more often the seat of inflammation than any other part of the system; and hence its common prevalence in the East and West Indies.

In severe cases of liver complaint, or in that kind termed acute, there is a pain sometimes in the left side, but more commonly in the right, which is increased on pressing upon it with the fingers: There is also a pain in the top of the right shoulder, and sometimes in the clavicle or collar bone; and with these symptoms there is a cough, oppressive breathing, and difficulty of lying, excepting on the side affected. Nausea and vomiting of bilious matter often attend, and in one case we saw, in the latter stage, the matter thrown up, as well as what passed downward, resembled coffee grounds; the bowels are generally costive, though sometimes relaxed, the stools are clay-colored; the urine of a saffron color, and small in quantity; the appetite is lost, and there is great thirst, with a strong, hard and frequent pulse, hot skin, and the tongue is covered with a white or yellowish fur. When the disease has continued for several days, the skin and eyes become tinged of a deep or dark yellow, which is particularly the case when the disease is caused by gall-stones in the liver.

The symptoms which we have just been describing, are such as attend the worst forms of liver complaint; and should we attempt to give a description of the "different degrees" of this disease, we must trace it through an almost imperceptible gradation, from the most violent affections of fever and pain, down to cases in which the diseased action is scarcely, if at all, perceptible even to the patient himself.

In ordinary cases, however, of liver complaint, there may, or may not, be a slight pain in the side or shoulder, with a sense of debility and great aversion to motion, though at times the patient may feel more active and energetic. He will also often be oppressed with dull, heavy and gloomy feelings, which are generally worse in the morning, at which time there will frequently be a faint, morbid, and weak feeling in the stomach, sometimes extending below it into the intestines. There is also, at times, an unpleasant sensation produced by breathing, which is worse or better, in correspondence with the morbid feelings of the stomach. Along with these symptoms there is a most disagreeable

taste, and collection during sleep, of sticky, nauseous matter, in the mouth, with a very bad breath.

The appetite is commonly impaired, though sometimes it is morbidly increased; the stools are clay-colored, the bowels costive; a weakness and trembling is often induced by slight exertion, and the whole nervous system will seem to be agitated.

Inflammation of the liver may readily be distinguished from that of the lungs, by the pain in the shoulder, by the yellowness of the skin, by the less difficulty of breathing, and by the cough being in general accompanied with an expectoration of matter.

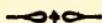
This disease, like most other inflammations, may end in resolution, suppuration, mortification, or scirrhus, in which latter case, the liver becomes swelled and hard. A termination in mortification is, however, a rare occurrence. When it runs into suppuration, the matter may be discharged externally through the side, in consequence of the liver adhering to it; or it may pass off by the biliary ducts, into the intestines, or it may be discharged into the thorax, or abdomen, in which case it will soon prove fatal. It, however, very rarely ends in suppuration, in cold climates. Persons addicted to the use of ardent spirits are most liable to scirrhosities of the liver.

TREATMENT.—Liver complaints are often obstinate to cure, and sometimes, indeed, are quite beyond the reach of medicine. The chronic form, especially, is frequently so insidious in its attacks, that it is very often suffered to go on for years, before any serious attempts are made to check its progress; when it is, in many instances, too late to do any thing more than palliate the symptoms, and make the patient a little more comfortable.

In cases of inflammation of the liver, the cure may be commenced by giving three or four of BUNNELL's pills, which should be followed by occasional doses of cayenne; and if there be severe pain in the side, it should be bathed with the bathing drops, or some stimulating wash, and have a hot brick or stone applied to it. During the operation of the pills, the strength of the patient should be supported by milk porridge, broth or gruel; and after it is over, the bitters, with additional doses of capsicum, ought to be freely used. If the complaint be of the acute kind,

and the severe pain of the side be not abated after the pills have ceased to operate, no time should be lost in administering a thorough course of medicine, which must be repeated, at discretion, until the violence of the disease has subsided. The pills may also be repeated, if necessary, every two or three days, until the disease is removed.

If the complaint be of the chronic kind, the principal dependence to effect a cure, should be placed in BUNNELL's pills, given two or three times a week, with the laxative bitters several times a day, to keep the bowels loose, and strengthen the digestive powers. We ought, however, to administer a course of medicine after the operation of the first dose of pills, and occasionally repeat it afterwards. To strengthen the nervous system, the nerve powder or its tincture, should be taken in such quantity, and at such times as the circumstances of the case may require.



INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.

This complaint is characterized by a dull pain in some part of the chest, which is much increased by coughing, a difficulty of breathing, and cough, a frequent and commonly full, hard pulse, white tongue, high colored urine, &c.

Inflammation of the lungs is caused, in common, by exposure to cold; though it is occasionally produced by violent exertions in singing, or by playing on wind instruments. It also appears as a symptomatic affection in some diseases, such as measles, catarrh, &c. Persons who have had one attack of inflammation of the lungs, are found to be predisposed to returns of it.

This complaint comes on with an obtuse or dull pain somewhere in the chest, or side, great difficulty in breathing, especially if the patient attempt to lie on the affected side, hard cough, dry skin, heat, anxiety, flushing of the face, and thirst. The pain in the chest is very much increased by coughing, or by drawing a deep full breath. The pulse, at first, is most commonly full, strong, hard and frequent; but in the latter stages, it usually becomes weak, soft and often irregular. At the commencement, the cough is frequently dry; but in some cases it is moist even from the beginning. The matter spit up is various

both in color and consistence, being often streaked with blood, at which no alarm need be taken.

If relief is not seasonably afforded, and the inflammation proceeds with such violence as to endanger suffocation, the vessels of the neck become turged and swelled; the face turns purple; an effusion of blood into the cellular substance of the lungs takes place, so as to impede the circulation through them, and death soon closes the scene.

Suppuration sometimes occurs, and may happen once in a while, during the first week of the disease, but more usually in the second, which is to be known by an abatement of the pain and sense of fullness in the part, slight shiverings, the patient is able to lie with greater ease on the affected side, the feverish symptoms abate, and the breathing is less painful, but more oppressed.

When the collection of matter comes to maturity, it sometimes bursts into the air vessels or cells, and causes immediate suffocation; whilst at other times it will be spit up. This spitting often continues long, and the patient appears as in a consumption. Sometimes the matter bursts into the thorax, in which case there is a possibility of a recovery.

The complaint is sometimes carried off by a great flow of urine, which deposits a copious sediment, or by a diarrhoea, by sweats, by bleeding from the nose, or by a free expectoration of matter from the lungs, without which last, inflammations of the lungs very rarely terminate.

A high degree of fever, attended with delirium, much difficulty of breathing, acute pain, dry cough, or if there be an expectoration of a very dark color, or a sudden cessation of the pain, or of the expectoration, followed by a change of countenance, or a lividness of the lips, and sinking or irregularity of the pulse, these denote great danger.

But, on the contrary, an abatement of the fever, and of the pain and difficulty of breathing, taking place on the coming on of a free expectoration, or at the accession of any other critical evacuation, such as a copious discharge of urine, diarrhoea, or bleeding at the nose, we then may calculate on a favorable termination.

TREATMENT.—As this disease runs its course, and proves fatal, sometimes in a very few days, the most energetic measures should be taken at the very onset; as by doing this, much pain and hazard, and even life itself, may often be saved. A most thorough course of medicine should be immediately resorted to, and repeated daily until the violent symptoms are abated, and the patient out of danger. A strong tea of the butterfly or pleurisy root, taken freely, will be found to relieve the difficulty of breathing and promote expectoration, as well as to reduce the inflammation. After the course of medicine, if the bowels are bound, a dose of some cathartic medicine should be taken, for which purpose oil or butternut syrup will answer a good purpose, always remembering, not only in this, but in all other complaints, to make injections answer to keep the bowels regular if possible.

In bad cases, much care must be taken to keep up a perspiration, by the free use of cayenne, and the application of hot rocks, as a great deal will depend, in the worst forms of the complaint, on attention to this circumstance. After the disease is removed, the strength and appetite must be restored by the use of bitters.



INFLAMMATORY SORE THROAT.

SLIGHT cases of this complaint are commonly termed sore throat; but if it proceed further, and threaten to suppurate, it is commonly called quincy or quinzy.

Inflammatory sore throat or quincy, may readily be distinguished from the malignant sore throat, by the greater strength of the pulse, and difficulty of swallowing, and by the absence of ulcers in the throat, as well as by there being no eruption of the skin.

The causes which usually give rise to this complaint are, exposure to cold, either from sudden changes of weather, or from being placed in a current of air, wearing damp clothes, sitting in wet rooms, getting the feet wet, or by coming suddenly out of a hot room into the open and cool air. It may also be occasioned by violent exertions of the voice, blowing on wind instruments, &c. &c.

It principally attacks youth, and those of a full habit, and is chiefly confined to cold climates, occurring usually in the spring or fall.

In some persons there seems to be a peculiar tendency to this disease, as from almost any exposure to the exciting causes, it is readily induced.

An inflammatory sore throat manifests itself by a difficulty of swallowing and breathing, attended by soreness, redness, and swelling, in one or both *tonsils*, dryness of the throat, foulness of the tongue, pains in the part affected, hoarseness of the voice, and some degree of fever.

As the disease advances, the difficulty of swallowing and breathing becomes greater, the speech is indistinct, the dryness of the throat, and the thirst increase, the tongue swells, and is incrusted with a dark fur, and the pulse is full, hard, and frequent.

When the symptoms run high, the whole face partakes of it, the eyes are inflamed, the cheeks are florid and swelled, breathing is performed with difficulty, and the patient is obliged to be supported in nearly an erect posture to prevent suffocation. Deafness, delirium, and coma, sometimes occur.

If the inflammation and swelling proceed to such a height as to stop the breathing, the face will become livid, the pulse sinks, and the disease is quickly ended by death.

The chief danger arising from this complaint is, the inflammation attacking both tonsils at once, and causing so much swelling as to prevent a sufficient quantity of nourishment being taken; or by wholly impeding respiration or breathing, which last, however, seldom happens. Its most usual termination is in resolution, more rarely in suppuration, and scarcely ever in mortification.

Slight fever, swallowing not much impeded, the inflammation being of a deep red color, moist sweat, and a copious *ptyalism* or spitting, or moderate diarrhoea, may be regarded as denoting a termination of the complaint in resolution.

But if suppuration is likely to ensue, the parts affected become more pale, and less painful, a sense of pulsation is felt in them, and there are slight rigors or chills. The suppuration sometimes takes place at the lower part of the tonsils, and then the

matter is discharged into the œsophagus or gullet, and passes into the stomach, in which case it is only known to have happened by the immediate relief which the patient experiences. At other times the suppuration takes place at the upper or front part of the tonsils, and the matter is brought up, and discharged by the mouth, being of a clotted appearance, often mixed with blood, of a nauseating bitter taste, and fœtid smell.

The relief which is often obtained by the discharge of matter, is very remarkable from its suddenness; for the patient, who a few moments before was not able to swallow the smallest quantity of any thing, and moreover, breathed with the greatest difficulty, now feels perfectly easy, and is able to eat and drink freely.

Sometimes, however, the disease does not terminate by a proper suppuration, but by several small abscesses, which produce trifling superficial ulcers, of a white or grey color; whereas, those in the putrid or malignant sore throat, are of a dark brown, or black color.

If mortification is about to take place, the parts affected lose their red shining color, and from being tense and tumid, they become flaccid or soft and loose, and their color becomes livid or brown; the pulse, from being strong, becomes small, weak, and irregular; the face assumes a cadaverous or deathly appearance; cold, clammy sweats break out; the extremities become cold; coma and debility ensue; and death closes the scene! Terminations of this kind are, however, very rare.

TREATMENT.—In mild cases of sore throat, a strong tea of the witch-hazle leaves, with the fourth of a tea spoon full of cayenne in each dose, occasionally repeated, will generally remove it. In worse cases the throat should be gargled with the same article; at the same time keeping the neck warm by the application of a flannel cloth, or woollen cravat. The front part of the neck, or throat, may also be bathed with pepper and vinegar, or the bathing drops; and the patient should inhale the vapor of vinegar and water, which may be applied by an inhaler, or by putting the vinegar and water hot into a coffee pot, and then dropping a small red hot stone into it, closing the lid, and holding

the spout near the face of the patient, who should inhale the steam as hot as he can bear it. This process ought to be often performed, particularly where there is much pain and difficulty of breathing.

The placing of a small quantity of cayenne pepper, in powder, on the back part of the tongue, as near as may be to the part affected, the patient endeavoring so to breathe as not to take any of the pepper into his lungs, has produced the most decided and happy effects. The operation should be repeated at suitable intervals, until the inflammation is removed.

But if the use of these means do not afford timely relief, or if the attack be sudden and violent, then in addition to these, a course of medicine should be resorted to, and repeated as often, and at such intervals, as the exigencies of the case may appear to require.

In addition to what has been recommended, a poultice of slippery elm and cracker, made very stimulating by the plentiful addition of ginger and cayenne, and applied to the throat, will always be found very servicable; and in extreme cases, a gargle of the tincture of lobelia, with capsicum, has been used. And if swallowing be so interrupted that sufficient nourishment cannot be taken, the patient must be supported by injections of rich broths, soups, or porridge.



INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

THIS fever is characterized by much increased heat, frequent, strong, and hard pulse; the urine is red; with but little or no affection of the brain at the commencement; although in the advanced stages, the mind may be much impaired.

An inflammatory fever is considered by the generality of medical men, as a state of the system directly the reverse of that of typhus; as in fevers of the typhus, or typhoid type, instead of the pulse being full, strong, and hard, it is small and weak, with symptoms of great debility. But, in reality, the state of the system in both cases is the same, varying only in the degree of strength or weakness, or in the force of the living power. This variation is produced by the exciting causes of the disease

and the state or condition of the system, when those causes are applied to it.

For instance, if a person in the vigor of life, and in sound health, is exposed to cold which produces fever, it will almost assuredly be of an inflammatory character. On the other hand, if a person of weak lax fibres, or one who leads a sedentary and inactive life, which always impairs bodily vigor, becomes exposed to the causes that produce typhus fever, (contagion and the depressing passions) the fever will certainly be of the typhoid type or kind. These examples, we think are sufficient to illustrate our ideas.

An inflammatory fever comes on with a sense of lassitude and inactivity, succeeded by giddiness, rigors, and pains over the whole body, particularly in the head and back. These symptoms are shortly followed by redness of the face, throbbing of the temples, great restlessness, intense heat, thirst, oppression of breathing, and sickness at the stomach. The skin is dry and parched; the eyes appear inflamed, and are incapable of bearing the light; the tongue is of a scarlet color at the sides, and furred with white through the middle; the urine is red and in small quantity; the bowels are costive; and there is a quickness, with a fullness and hardness of the pulse, which is not much affected by pressure upon the artery. If the feverish symptoms run high, and the disease be not removed at an early period, stupor and delirium come on at a more advanced stage; the imagination becomes much disturbed and hurried, with violent raving.

The disease, if left to itself, goes through its course in about fourteen days, and terminates, either by a moist sweat, diarrhoea, bleeding from the nose, or the deposite of a copious sediment in the urine; preceded usually by some variation in the state of the pulse.

If the fever runs high, or continues many days, with a very quick pulse, flushed turgid face, red eyes, intolerance of light, with giddiness, or early stupor and delirium, the event may be doubtful; and if, besides these, there is a picking at the bed clothes, startings of the limbs, involuntary discharges by stool and urine, with hiccups, the disease will then certainly terminate in death.

But, on the contrary, if the feverish symptoms abate, and all the rest become more moderate, and a moist sweat breaks out, the urine depositories a brick-like sediment, and the pulse becomes more soft, or a bleeding takes place from the nose, or a diarrhœa comes on, we may then expect a recovery to take place.

TREATMENT.—In an attack of this complaint no time should be lost in administering a course of medicine, which should be repeated every day until the urgent symptoms are removed. The forehead and temples should be wetted occasionally, with cold water, or with vinegar and water, if there be much pain; and injections should be freely used.

If the bowels are much out of order, a cathartic should be administered after the first course of medicine, and afterwards repeated, if necessary.

During the recovery, bitters should be used, to promote the appetite, and strengthen the digestive powers; and if costiveness arise, injections or some mild physic must be administered. Strict attention should also be paid to diet, scrupulously avoiding to over-load the stomach; and shun all other causes likely to produce a relapse.

—o—

INFLUENZA, OR CATARRH.

THIS disease consists in an increased discharge of mucus from the nose, throat, and wind-pipe, accompanied by a slight degree of fever.

It attacks persons of all ages and constitutions, but more particularly the young, and such as have had former affections of the lungs; and it may take place at any season of the year when there are sudden changes of the weather, but it is most common in spring and fall. It often prevails epidemically, and to this form it is, that medical writers apply the term influenza; whilst cases that occur incidentally, are called catarrh. When it prevails epidemically, it undoubtedly depends upon the state of the atmosphere; though in some cases it has been attributed to contagion.

In general, it comes on with a dull pain or sense of weight in the forehead, sometimes preceded by a slight chill, a redness of the eyes, and a fullness and heat in the nostrils, which is soon followed by a discharge of thin acrid fluid from the nose, together with a soreness in the wind-pipe, hoarseness, frequent sneezing, dry cough, loss of appetite, and general lassitude; towards evening, the pulse becomes considerably quickened, and a slight fever arises.

In the progress of the disorder, the cough is attended by an expectoration of mucus, which at first is thin, white, and thrown off with some difficulty; but becoming gradually thicker and of a yellow color, it is at length brought up with more ease, and less coughing.

Influenza is seldom attended with fatal consequences, excepting with very young children, persons who are old and feeble, or those who are of a consumptive habit; but usually terminates in a few days, if not too much neglected, either by an increased expectoration, or a spontaneous sweat. It, however, in some instances, lays the foundation for pulmonary consumption, or produces a tendency to asthma, or dropsy of the chest. Occasionally, it becomes habitual, and is accompanied with difficulty of breathing, especially in winter.

The description which we have given, only applies to the worst forms of this disease, from which it may be traced, by imperceptible gradations, down to cases which do not interfere with a person's ordinary business.

TREATMENT.—In mild attacks, little more need be done than to avoid exposure to cold; whilst in those which are more severe, recourse should be had to the diaphoretic powders, hot bitters, or cayenne. If the cough be troublesome, from half to a whole tea spoon full of the tincture of lobelia, cough powder, or skunk cabbage root, should be taken at bed time, and a hot rock placed at the feet.

In bad cases, the course of medicine must be resorted to, and, if necessary, repeated at proper intervals, until a cure is effected.

INSANITY, OR MADNESS.

VARIOUS names have been given to this disease, such as derangement, mania, craziness, &c. It consists in a derangement of the mental operations of the brain, generally unaccompanied with fever.

Insanity has given rise to a great many ingenious speculations, and fine spun theories, respecting its true definition, pathology, &c.; but as these cannot, consistently with our plan, be introduced here, we must refer those of our readers who wish to obtain a knowledge of them, to such works as have either professedly, or incidentally, given the subject a more extensive investigation.

Writers generally divide insanity into two species, the melancholic, and furious; which are again subdivided, by Dr. GOOD, into several varieties. But of these divisions, we think it unnecessary to take much notice.

Madness is occasioned, in general, by affections of the mind, such as anxiety, grief, disappointed love, jealousy, sudden frights, violent fits of anger, prosperity humbled by misfortunes, religious terror or enthusiasm, and by abstruse study; or it may be produced by any thing which affects the mind so forcibly as to take the attention from all other affairs.

In some cases, insanity proceeds from an hereditary predisposition or constitutional bias; and of all the maladies, says Dr. THOMAS, to which the human frame is liable, and which can be entailed upon posterity, mental derangement is surely the most deplorable. It is an indisputable fact, continues he, that the offspring of insane persons are more liable to be affected with insanity, than those whose parents have enjoyed sound minds; which shows that a predisposition or constitutional bias to the disease may be entailed by either parent.

The great variety of symptoms and modifications which not only attend the onset of craziness, but also occur in every stage of it, would render any description of the disease imperfect. The different causes which have produced it, the different propensities and habits of life of different individuals, create, of course, a great variety of appearances, and difference of symptoms, in different patients; all of which are continually modified by the

circumstances which immediately surround them, or which incidentally take their attention.

The most distinguishable symptoms which attend the melancholic madness are, sadness, dejection of spirits, love of solitude, or a disposition not to move, or if he walks, appears to be in a great hurry, exhibiting singular gestures, with unwillingness to talk, or if he does, his remarks are often very incoherent.

In furious madness, the complaint often commences with severe pains in the head, redness of the face, noise in the ears, wildness of the countenance, rolling and glistening of the eyes, grinding of the teeth, loud shouting or roaring, violent exertions of strength, absurd, incoherent, or obscene discourse, unaccountable malice towards certain persons, particularly their nearest relatives and friends, a dislike to such places and scenes as formerly afforded particular delight; and withal, sensation is so much impaired, that the unhappy patient will often bear to a most astonishing extent, the effects of cold, hunger, and want of sleep.

The common form of insanity is that which is termed intermittent, in which there are paroxysms divided by intervals of quietness, or rationality; and it is said that patients who are in a furious state, recover in a much larger proportion than those who are melancholic. Under every form of the complaint, the hope of a recovery is usually proportionate to the length of time which has elapsed since the commencement of the disease.—Advanced age always lessens the chances of cure; whilst youth increases them.

It has been observed, that females are more liable to insanity than males.

TREATMENT.—This disease requires both a mental and corporeal treatment; in the former of which, a great deal of skill, judgment, and acquaintance with human nature, are requisite to apply it to the best advantage.

It should always be a primary object, to gain the confidence of the patient, and secure his respect and obedience, which can only be done by a mild evenness of temper, and an agreeable dignity of manners. When the confidence of the poor maniac

is once obtained, a great deal will have been accomplished, and the administration of suitable remedies, in future, rendered far less difficult.

If the disease has been occasioned by troubles or misfortunes of any kind, endeavors should be used to excite a different train of thought, in order that the patient may forget the cause of his wo.

Such kinds of exercise as the patient is most fond of, should be indulged; and even laborious employment has been found highly useful in removing insanity. In selecting the proper kinds of employment, strict regard should be paid to those which are least likely to produce allusions to the cause of the disease, such are most agreeable to the patient, and which require the most bodily action with the least fatigue.

But in violent cases of madness, the patient should be confined alone, in a dark and quiet room, so that his mind may have the better chance of being composed, and thus become the more readily disposed to sleep. If he appears disposed to commit violence, he ought to be confined in such a way as to prevent any hazard from that source, but in such a manner as is least liable to prove a source of uneasiness or of injury to himself. Where malevolence appears to be a prominent feature, and the person is very furious, close confinement, in the manner just detailed, is doubly necessary, and should be carefully and seasonably attended to. Great care, however, ought to be taken not to confine insane persons unnecessarily, as such restraint will inevitably tend to create an irritation of mind which will protract the complaint, and render it more difficult of cure.

In prescribing medicine for lunatics or crazy persons, the strongest tincture, or tea, of the nerve powder, has been found of great service; and in one case which has been reported to us, that, and the diaphoretic powders and bitters, effected a cure. This remedy gives tone to the nervous system in a more powerful manner than any other article with which we are acquainted; and as those articles which act upon the nerves most probably do it through the brain, the ladies-slipper seems eminently calculated to restore the healthy functions to this organ.

We would also recommend the anti-spasmodic tincture, especially in the furious fits, which it possibly might put a speedy

end to. Thorough courses of medicine should also be resorted to, and repeated at discretion, which we think we would afford the best chance of correcting the morbid affection of the brain. The courses of medicine, ought to be followed by the bitters; and if costiveness prevail, by injections.

It has, however, been found, that removing a lunatic patient to an asylum, or hospital, affords the best chance of cure; as by this means he is separated from the objects with which he is familiar, and which often call up ideas associated with the cause of his derangement; and on this account, a change of situation, and removal from his friends, will be the more advisable; for it is a fact well known to those who superintend insane persons, that patients are rarely recovered at home. It not unfrequently happens, that maniacs, who have been brought from their families, and who were said to have been in a violent and ferocious state at home, become suddenly calm and tractable, when placed in a lunatic asylum. And, on the other hand, it is also a fact, that there are many patients, whose disorder speedily recurs after having been suffered to return to their families, although they have for a length of time conducted themselves, under confinement, in a very orderly manner.



JAUNDICE.

This disease is characterized by a yellowness of the skin, first discoverable in the eyes, a bitter taste in the mouth, sometimes a sense of pain in the right side, clay-colored stools, and the urine obscurely red, tinging things dipped into it of a yellowish hue.

It takes place usually in consequence of an obstruction in the gall ducts, which occasions the bile to pass again into the blood. In some cases, it is supposed to be owing to a redundant secretion of bile.

The causes which produce an obstruction of the biliary ducts are, gall-stones, inspissated or thick bile, spasmodic constriction of the ducts, and the pressure made by tumors situated in adjacent parts; hence, jaundice is often an attendant symptom of inflammation or scirrhosities of the liver, pancreas, &c., and frequently likewise of pregnancy.

Immoderate indulgence in spirituous liquors, predisposes to this complaint, as likewise a sedentary life, or the indulgence in anxious thoughts,

When gall-stones are lodged in the ducts, producing jaundice, acute pains will be felt in the region of the parts, which will cease for a while, and then return again; great irritation at the stomach, with frequent vomiting will attend, and the patient will experience an aggravation of the pain after eating. A pain at the top of the right shoulder, is also another symptom of concretions in the gall bladder, or ducts.

When calculi or gall-stones, are passing through the duct, into the duodenum, the symptoms become less obscure and uncertain than when lodged in the gall bladder. Sometimes an attack is preceded by, or accompanied with, a sense of coldness in the back and lower extremities; the person is seized with a sudden violent pain, exactly where the duct enters the intestine, and is frequently so circumscribed, that the patient will often say, he can cover it with his finger, and sometimes it shoots through the back, and extends up between the shoulders. Persons thus seized cannot lie down in bed, but are obliged to sit up with their body bent forward, which seems to afford a slight mitigation of the pain. Nausea and vomiting commonly prevail, so that nothing can be retained on the stomach; and sometimes bile is brought up, but not always; nor is vomiting a constant attendant. The bowels are invariably bound; indeed, the whole intestinal canal seems to partake of the spasmodic action induced in the duodenum by the irritation of the gall-stones.

Although the pain attendant on the passage of a stone along the biliary duct, is more severe than in inflammation of the liver, still this state of the organ is seldom induced. Sometimes the pain continues for several hours, and then a remission takes place, either in consequence of the calculus entering the intestine, or otherwise falling back into the gall bladder. After an interval of some days or weeks, the paroxysm perhaps returns again, indicating that the obstructing cause is not yet fully removed.

Biliary calculi or stones, are of various sizes, from a pea to that of a walut, and in some cases are voided in considerable number, being like the bile, of a yellowish brown, or green color. They vary also with regard to their figure and hardness;

some being very rough and angular, and others oval or round and smooth.

The jaundice comes on with languor and inactivity, often in the extreme; loathing of food, flatulency, acidity of the stomach, and costiveness. As it progresses, the white of the eye, and then the skin, become tinged of a deep yellow; there is a bitter taste in the mouth, especially in the morning, with frequent nausea and vomiting; the urine is high colored, and tinged linen yellow; the stools are of a grey or clayey appearance, and a dull obtuse pain is felt in the right side, which is much increased by pressure with the fingers. In cases where the pain is very acute, the pulse is apt to become hard, and full, with other symptoms of fever.

Where jaundice is occasioned by concretions or stones, obstructing the biliary ducts, or by a redundancy of bile, if taken in time, but little difficulty need be apprehended in effecting a cure.

But where it is brought on by tumors of the neighboring parts, or has arisen in consequence of other diseases, the event will be more doubtful.

A gradual diminution of the sense of weight and oppression about the breast; a return of appetite; the stools becoming copious and easily procured; the urine increased in quantity, and of a more natural color, are to be regarded as favorable symptoms.

A violent pain in the right side, or in the region of the stomach, the skin becoming of a dark yellow, attended with a quick pulse, loss of flesh and strength, with dropsical swellings of the extremities, chilliness, wakefulness, melancholy, or hiccup, denote great danger.

TREATMENT.—In mild attacks of jaundice, a dose of BUNNELL's pills, and afterwards taking the laxative bitters three or four times a day, will remove the disease; or, if necessary, the pills may be repeated after two or three days.

If there is pain in the side, the painful part should be bathed with some stimulating wash, and have a hot brick or stone placed near it; and if there be pain in or near the pit of the stomach, the same application may be made to it. When there is

nausea and vomiting, it should be allayed by the use of strong spearmint tea; and perhaps the pearl-ash water, or white ley, might also be useful. Injections must also be freely used.

Where the complaint does not readily yield to this treatment, or if the attack be violent, the patient should immediately have a course of medicine, followed by the laxative bitters, injections, &c. If the disease be caused by a gall-stone passing along the biliary ducts, frequent courses of the medicine will have a beneficial influence, not only by relaxing the parts, but the act of vomiting will facilitate the passage of the stone.

Dr. EWELL says, it is believed that a mixture prepared as follows, has destroyed biliary stones, viz: Take sulphuric ether, three parts, and spirits of turpentine, two parts, mix, and for a dose, take one dessert spoon full, or from two to three tea spoons full.



KING'S EVIL, OR SCROFULA.

THIS disease consists in hard, indolent tumors or swellings, of those glands termed conglobate, in various parts of the body; but particularly in the neck, behind the ears, and under the chin, which after a while suppurate and degenerate into ulcers. From these ulcers, instead of healthy pus, a white matter, somewhat resembling curdled milk, is discharged.

The first appearance of scrofula is usually between the third and seventh year, though it may arise at any time between those periods and mature age; after which it seldom makes its first attack.

Children of a lax fibre or habit, with a smooth, soft, and fine skin, fair hair, rosy cheeks, and delicate complexion, are most disposed to this complaint; but those of a different character are not exempt from it. It is also apt to attack such children as show a disposition to the rickets, which is marked by a protuberant forehead, enlarged joints, and tumid or swelled abdomen.

Scrofulous persons are often comely and handsome, and rather distinguished for acuteness of understanding and precocity of genius. They are, however, seldom robust, or able to endure hardship or fatigue, without much exhaustion.

Scrofula prevails most in those climates where the atmosphere is cold and moist, where the seasons are variable, and the weather unsteady. From latitude 45 to 60 is the principal climate of this disease.

Besides climate, and exposure to moist air and atmospherical vicissitudes, every other circumstance which weakens the constitution, or impairs the general strength of the system, may be regarded as predisposing to this disease; thus, breathing an impure, tainted air, living upon food of an unwholesome or indigestible nature, which does not afford due nourishment to the body, favors an attack of kings evil, by reducing the strength, and rendering the person weakly.

Scrofula, according to Dr. THOMAS, is a disease of very frequent occurrence in England, particularly in the large manufacturing towns, appearing under various forms, and different degrees of severity, from a state of mildness, which hardly betrays any perceptible external symptoms, to a state of violence which produces the most miserable objects of human wretchedness.

The attacks of this disease appear to be somewhat affected by the seasons. They usually commence sometime in the winter or spring, and often disappear or become much relieved during the summer and fall.

The first appearance of scrofula is commonly in small, round, movable tumors under the skin, without pain or discoloration; which most commonly arise upon the sides of the neck, near the ear, or under the chin; though in some instances, the joints of the elbows or ankles, or those of the fingers and toes, are the parts first affected. In these last instances, however, the swelling appears to be attached to, and almost surrounding, and stiffening the joint.

After a time, the tumors become larger and more fixed, the skin which covers them acquires a purple or livid color; and becoming inflamed, they at length suppurate and break into one or more little holes, from which oozes a matter in appearance somewhat healthy at first, but by degrees changes into a substance resembling curdled milk. And it is no uncommon thing, to find tumors in various parts of the body, in all the different stages, from their first formation to those which are discharging matter.

As the ulcers continue to throw forth this unhealthy kind of

matter, the tumors gradually subside, whilst the ulcers enlarge and spread unequally in various directions. After a while some of the ulcers heal; but other tumors being commonly formed in some other part, these soon break out; and, in this way, the disease may proceed on for years, until at last, appearing either to have exhausted itself, or the patient, it comes to an end. The scars left after the healing of scrofulous ulcers, are often of a peculiarly ugly puckering appearance.

The eyes sometimes become the seat of the disease, giving rise to painful inflammations, ulcerations, and sometimes blindness. In some instances the bones become affected at the bottom of deep ulcers, which is to be known by the black and fetid discharges from the part; which is occasionally attended by pieces of bone. These should be taken from the ulcer as soon as they become detached.

TREATMENT.—The common course of medicine will be highly useful in every stage of this complaint, to correct and purify the fluids, and thus check the formation of tumors, or prevent their going on to suppuration.

The tumors should be bathed with highly stimulating washes, to promote a healthy action in the vessels of the part, and laxative bitters taken several times a day. A good nourishing diet ought also to be indulged in, with moderate exercise, in fair weather; and if the patient be living in a low, damp situation, he should be removed to one more elevated and airy.

The use of the vapor and cold bath, will also be found highly advantageous, and ought to be daily resorted to until the urgent symptoms are removed.

Particular attention should be paid to the clothing of scrofulous patients, which ought to be of such a nature as to protect them against all inclemencies of the weather, and keep them comfortable and warm. In cold weather, a flannel dress should be worn next to the skin. Early rising is also regarded as an important thing for persons laboring under scrofula.

If ulcerations have taken place, or the tumors are any of them in an inflamed state, the common slippery elm poultice must be applied cold, and wetted occasionally with a tea of the tops and

roots of the wild lettuce, or of the beth-root or pond-lilly. In warm weather these poultices ought to be renewed every twelve or eighteen hours, but in cold weather not so often.

At each renewal of the poultice, the ulcer must first be washed with mild soap suds, then with one of those teas just directed to wet the poultice with, and lastly occasionally with the compound tincture of myrrh. If the ulcers are very deep, they may be washed out with a small syringe for that purpose; taking care not to throw the fluids in with so much force as to irritate the part and produce pain.

When this process has produced a change and better appearance of the discharges from the ulcers, the poultices may be omitted, and the healing salve applied; or sometimes it may be advisable to lay a poultice over the salve.

By pursuing the foregoing directions, administering courses of medicine at suitable intervals, with the bitters, to purify the fluids and invigorate the system; and by judiciously treating the ulcers according to the rules laid down; and persevering a sufficient length of time, a great proportion of scrofulous cases may undoubtedly be removed.



LOCKED JAW.

THIS complaint consists in an almost constant contraction of several or the whole of the muscles of the body, whilst the senses remain entire.

The complaint usually termed locked jaw, is caused by wounds; whilst another exactly similar to it, is produced by colds, &c., which has been treated of under the head of convulsions or fits.

This disease may be caused by wounds in the flesh, and particularly of the tendons or sinews, made either by puncture, incision, or laceration; that is by pricking, cutting or tearing. In warm climates, lacerated wounds of tendinous parts, prove, as Dr. THOMAS observes, a never-failing source of this painful and fatal complaint. It also often arises, in both warm and cold climates, in consequence of some surgical operation, such as the amputation or cutting off a limb, &c. The disease generally shows itself about the eighth day from the accident, or operation.

The locked jaw, in some instances, makes its attacks suddenly, and with violence; but commonly it comes on in a manner more slow and gradual. There is a slight stiffness in the back part of the neck, which after a while increases so as to render the motions of the head both difficult and painful; then comes on an uneasy sensation at the root of the tongue, with difficulty in swallowing, great tightness across the breast, with a pain just above the pit of the stomach, shooting through to the back. A stiffness now takes place in the jaws, which soon increases to such a degree, that it becomes impossible to open the mouth; and this is the locked jaw.

TREATMENT.—We have so much confidence in the botanic remedies, that we think a case of lock jaw would scarcely ever occur, if such injuries as produce this complaint, were properly treated by them. In all cases in which the locked jaw may be apprehended, the patient should have frequent doses of the nerve powder, and cayenne, with hot stones or bricks applied, to produce perspiration, and relaxation of the muscles.

If, however, symptoms of the lock jaw occur, the patient must be carried through a full course of the medicine; and the affected part should be bathed or washed with the tincture of myrrh, No. 6, or a decoction of cayenne; which will have a powerful tendency to promote a healthy action, and thus remove the cause of irritation.

But if spasms have actually commenced, and the jaws are set, we must then have recourse to the anti-spasmodic tincture; in addition to which, the above applications must be made to the wound. The anti-spasmodic tincture may be given in doses of from half a tea spoon full, to two tea spoons full, repeated at discretion, according to the symptoms.

As the jaws are set, and the teeth closed, the best way of getting the medicine down, is to hold the cheek, at the corner of the mouth, loose from the teeth, and then pour the medicine from a spoon, between the teeth and cheek, and it will immediately find its way to the throat, and afford relief.

This method of relieving the locked jaw, was first published to the world by Dr. THOMSON, and is far better than knocking out the teeth, as is done by the mineral doctors.

MALIGNANT, OR PUTRID SORE THROAT.

SORENESS of the throat, with fever, stiffness of the neck, and inflammation of the fauces or back part of the mouth, which quickly terminates in ulceration, characterize this disease.

The putrid sore throat often arises from a humid or moist state of the atmosphere, and hence often prevails as an epidemic, making its attacks principally on children, and those of weak, lax fibres. It is most prevalent in the fall and winter, though it may arise at any other season.

It is also believed to be contagious, and often passes through a whole family in that way.

In some instances it is said to be so blended with scarlet fever, as to make it difficult to determine of which affection the disease partakes the most. It is also met with occasionally in measles.

Putrid sore throat commonly makes its attack with cold shiverings, nausea, and vomiting, succeeded by heat, restlessness, thirst and debility; the eyes are red, a stiffness is perceived in the back part of the neck, with a hoarseness of the voice, and soreness of the throat. On looking at the back part of the mouth, there appears a fiery redness in every part, with a slight degree of swelling in the tonsils, which, however, is not so great as to interfere with breathing, or swallowing.

Upon further inspection of the mouth, it will very soon be found that a number of sloughs of a shade between a light ash color, and a dark brown, are to be seen on the tonsils, and other parts of the throat, or mouth; the breath is also highly offensive; the tongue is covered with a thick brown fur, and the inside of the lips is beset with blisters, containing an acrid humor, which when discharged, corrodes or excoriates the part upon which it falls. There is commonly, also, a discharge of thin acrid matter from the nose producing an excoriation of the nostrils. In infants, a purging is likewise apt to attend, which possesses the same acrid and excoriating character with the humor contained in the blisters, and that discharged from the nose.

There is a considerable degree of fever from the first attack, with a small, frequent, and irregular pulse; and every evening the symptoms are increased, with slight remissions in the morning, attended with debility and general loss of strength. In

some cases there is delirium which is of what is termed the low muttering kind.

About the second or third day, large patches or blotches, of a dark red color, make their appearance about the face and neck, and by degrees spread, or appear on other parts of the body, even to the ends of the fingers, which feel swelled and stiff. These eruptions, after a few days, disappear without producing any remission of the symptoms.

Sometimes the inflammation extends up the eustachian tube into the ear, producing ulceration, and occasionally deafness. The whole neck sometimes swells, and assumes a dark red color.

As the sloughs continue to spread, they generally become of a darker color, the parts between them, at the same time, assuming a purple hue; new specks also arise, and the whole fauces at length become covered with thick sloughs, which, on falling off, exhibit ulcers, sometimes very deeply seated.

In the worst cases, the fauces appear quite black, the sloughs corrode deeper and deeper, and spread throughout the whole alimentary canal, and terminate at length in mortification; or the symptoms of irritation go on increasing, and a severe purging coming on, the patient is cut off, generally before the seventh day, and, in some instances, as early as the third.

When the evening paroxysm of fever runs very high, with great debility, depression or irregularity of the pulse, early delirium, coma, much vomiting, and diarrhoea, accompanied with considerable swelling of the throat, and dark colored spreading ulcers, very foetid breath, livid spots on the body or hemorrhage, we may calculate on the disease terminating fatally.

But, on the other hand, if the pulse becomes more moderate, and stronger, the breathing freer, the skin moist and soft, the red patches or blotches abundant on the skin, the back part of the mouth becoming more red, with a mitigation of the other symptoms, we may then expect a favorable termination. In cases where the fever is of a less putrid nature, and the symptoms are mild, and where the efflorescence or blotches, is succeeded by a remission of fever, and the remission continuing daily to become longer and more apparent, but little danger need be apprehended.

TREATMENT.—No time should be lost in administering a course of medicine at the very onset of this fatal malady.

The bowels should be relieved by the use of injections, whilst purgative medicines must be carefully abstained from, as they would prove highly injurious to the patient.

A free use must be made of the astringent tonics, such as the beth root, dewberry, bayberry, &c., with frequently repeated doses of the cayenne. On account of the ulcers being seated in the mouth, the cayenne may be steeped, and use the tea instead of giving the pepper in substance. Occasional doses of the diaphoretic powders, will also be a proper remedy. Pepper sauce will likewise be found a valuable medicine, and ought to be frequently used, especially if mortification be apprehended. In conjunction with the astringent tonics, it is presumed that few remedies possess so high a power of preventing putrefaction as the pepper sauce.

Gargles must also be used to wash the mouth; for which purpose the pepper sauce, and a tea of some of the astringent tonics, may be used alternately, several times a day; and the steam of vinegar must be often applied, as directed for inflammation of the lungs.

Bathing the throat with stimulating washes, and applying stimulating poultices, as directed for the inflammatory sore throat ought also to be adopted; and if the throat become so swelled or sore, as to prevent swallowing, the strength must be supported by nourishing injections. And by pursuing the course which we have laid down, with such modifications as the peculiar symptoms of the case, or the judgment of the practitioner may dictate, there is no doubt this fatal complaint might be robbed of many of its victims.



MEASLES.

THIS disease is regarded as an inflammatory infectious fever, and is attended with cough, sneezing, a discharge of thin humors from the eyes and nose, and a determination of acrid matter to the surface of the body, showing itself in red spots over every part of it, but never suppurates as in small pox, but

goes away in three or four days with a kind of mealy appearance.

Scarlet fever sometimes resembles the measles so exactly that it is difficult to distinguish between them; but fortunately for the suffering sick, in the botanical practice of medicine, this is a matter of little consequence. The redness of scarlet fever is more equally diffused than in measles, not being in distinct spots somewhat resembling flea bites, whilst the skin remains of a natural color between them. In the measles, the eruption rises more above the skin, and causes a manifest roughness to the touch, which is scarcely perceptible in the scarlet fever, excepting a very little roughness sometimes in the arms. In the scarlet fever there is seldom a severe cough; the eyes do not water much, and the eye-lids are not red and swollen; all of which rarely fail to attend the measles. The time of the appearance of the eruption is also different in the two diseases; in scarlet fever it makes its appearance both on the face and arms on the second day; whilst in measles it shows itself about the third day on the chin and breast, and does not reach the arms or hands until the fourth or fifth day of the disease.

The winter season is most congenial to the spread of measles, though they may prevail at any other time, and they attack persons of all ages, but children are most liable to them. Like the small pox, when genuine, they never affect the same person but once in his life.

Persons of a scrofulous habit, or who are inclined to a consumption, are liable to suffer very seriously, from the after effects of measles; and these effects, in all constitutions, are more to be dreaded than the measles themselves. A harrassing and distressing cough, or inflammation of the eyes, sometimes follows the disease; or the patient may get through, and for a time appear to be recovered, and sore eyes, a cough, or consumption may follow, as a consequence, at some future period.

Measles sometimes leave behind them a chronic diarrhoea, which has proved fatal; and in other cases, a dropsy has ensued.

In some instances measles makeir the attack in a very mild manner, and go through their course without medical aid of any kind; and in others, the fever runs high, particularly after the appearance of the eruption, and is accompanied by a strong

pulse, much coughing, great difficulty of breathing, and other symptoms of inflammation of the lungs.

An attack of measles is generally ushered in by chilliness and shivering, succeeded by heat, thirst, anxiety, pains in the head, back, and loins, heaviness, and redness of the face and eyes, with an effusion of tears, swelling of the eye-lids, nausea, and vomiting; and with these symptoms there are, a dry cough, hoarseness, hurried breathing, frequent sneezing, and a discharge of acrid matter from the nose.

About the third or fourth day, small red spots somewhat similar to flea-bites, appear in clusters about the face, neck, and breast, and in a day or two more, the whole body is covered with them. They do not arise into visible pimples, but by the touch are perceived to be a little rough.

But the fever does not abate on the appearance of the eruption, as happens in small pox; on the contrary, it is usually much increased, and it does not cease until the eruption begins to go away. Also the cough, hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, and running from the eyes and nose, are aggravated, on the appearance of the eruption.

On the fifth or sixth day, the spots are changed from a vivid red, to a brownish hue, and they begin to dry away about the face, and on the eighth or ninth day, they disappear on the breast and other parts of the body; about which period it is no uncommon thing for a diarrhoea to ensue.

In more malignant forms of the disease, the fever assumes the typhoid type, livid spots appear on the body, with other symptoms indicating a putrid tendency. The eruption also appears earlier in the disease, and all the attendant symptoms are of an aggravated form.

The fever being mild, with a gentle diarrhoea, free and copious expectoration, moisture of the skin at the appearance of the eruption, denote a favorable termination of the disease.

But, on the other hand, a high degree of fever, parched skin, hurried and difficult breathing, flushed countenance, unusually hard pulse, severe diarrhoea, and vomiting after the eruption, with great pain in the head and eyes, coma, or delirium, livid color of the eruption, great prostration of strength, and intermittent pulse, indicate the greatest danger.

TREATMENT.—In mild attacks of measles, little more need be done than to take freely of the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne, and avoid exposure to cold; and at the same time paying particular regard to the state of the bowels, which ought to be kept loose by injections, and, if necessary, by adding some of the bitter root to the diaphoretic powders.

If there appears, about the third or fourth day, a manifest aggravation of the symptoms, and the eruption does not appear, frequent doses of the cayenne must be administered, at the same time applying hot stones or bricks to the feet, to produce a determination to the surface, and bring out the eruption. But if this does not produce the desired effect, within some reasonable time, and there is great pain, restlessness, and difficulty of breathing, a few doses of the anti-spasmodic tincture, or a course of medicine, must be administered, either of which will rarely fail of fetching out the eruption, and produce a mitigation of the symptoms.

If, however, the violent symptoms still continue unabated, although the eruption has made its appearance, frequent doses of the capsicum must be given; and, if the urgency of the symptoms appear to demand it, the course of medicine should also be repeated as often as necessary. A mild purge perhaps might be beneficial, minding also to make a free use of injections. Sometimes a looseness of the bowels arises, which may be regarded as being beneficial, unless it be so violent as to produce debility, when it must be checked by the use of the pond lilly, dewberry, or any other astringent articles, and also by the use of astringent injections; or, if necessary, by a course of medicine.

To relieve the difficulty of breathing, the patient may inhale the steam of vinegar and water, as directed for influenza and inflammation of the lungs. A soreness and rawness of the throat often occurs from the severity of the cough, to relieve which, slippery elm, or flax seed tea should be taken. The tincture of lobelia, or the cough powder, may be used to loosen and relieve the cough.

The use of the vapor bath, occasionally, after the disappearance of the eruption, will be a good preventative of the sore eyes, and other troublesome complaints which are apt to follow the measles; and if the cough continue bad, threatening con-

sumption, the whole course of medicine ought to be adopted, and repeated as occasion may require, until the urgent symptoms are removed.



MERCURIAL DISEASE.

In the first volume of this work, we dwelt long on the disastrous effects of mercury upon the human machine; and now it becomes our duty to point out the best means of relieving the system from its destructive consequences.

The mercurial disease is characterized by great depression of strength; a sense of anxiety about the breast; irregular action of the heart; frequent sighing; trembling, either partial or universal; a small, quick, and sometimes intermitting pulse; occasional vomiting; pale contracted countenance; sense of coldness; with the tongue but seldom furred.

Mercurial medicines have spread their ravages to such an alarming extent, that it has become an important part of the physician's study, to learn to designate and remove the painful and fatal maladies which are produced by this destructive article. A great majority of the cases of liver complaint, and many of dyspepsy, which are so common of late years, may be traced to the use of mercury. A simple history of hundreds of chronic cases, of various kinds is—"I had the fever, was salivated, and have enjoyed bad health ever since."

But we have said much upon this subject, in the first volume, to which we refer the reader for any further information he may want as to the specific effects of mercury upon the system.

TREATMENT.—It has been observed by medical writers, that there was no known remedy which would neutralize, or destroy mercury, in the system; that those laboring under its morbid influence, could only be relieved by such means as would promote its evacuation, through the proper emunctories or out-lets, by which other useless and injurious matter is removed from the body. How forcibly then does this sentiment recommend the use of the vapor bath or steaming? This process, with the whole course of medicine, gives new energy to the living power, relaxes

the constricted vessels, and thus enables the living machine to relieve itself of any poisonous matter by which it may be assailed or encumbered.

When, therefore, we have reason to suspect that an individual is suffering from the effects of mercury, retained in the system, we should resort to steaming in the most thorough manner.—Nothing but the highest heat which can be borne, will be sufficient to drive this dangerous substance from the body.

In general, the same taste will be experienced in the mouth whilst undergoing a process for removing mercury from the system, that was felt when the calomel was first taken; and in some instances salivation has ensued, and even purging.

The face often becomes swelled whilst in the vapor bath; to relieve which, the patient should cover his head, so as to admit the hot steam to his face, and keep it exposed to the vapor as long as he can bear it; which process must be repeated until the swelling is gone. Or, after the steaming, when the patient is in bed, take a red hot stone, or brick, and cool it just so as not to burn, then wrap it up in a cloth wet with vinegar and water, with a dry one outside of this, and place it near the face, covering the head and inhaling the steam as hot as it can be borne.

The steaming should be often repeated, the patient at the same time taking freely of the cayenne, and occasionally a full course of medicine. The bitters, made very warm with cayenne, must be taken frequently during the day, and a dose of the nerve powder at night, or if there be much nervous agitation or trembling, the nerve powder, or its tincture, must be taken occasionally through the day. If costiveness prevail, the bitter root, or yellow parilla root, must be added to the bitters.

The patient should live on a good nourishing diet, and take gentle exercise in the open air when the weather is dry, but, by all means, avoiding any sudden and violent exertions of strength, as fatal consequences have been known to result from such causes.

MORTIFICATION.

WOUNDS, amputations, inflammations, ulcers, and some diseases, have a tendency to terminate in mortification, the first process of which is termed gangrene.

The symptoms of gangrene in wounds, amputations, inflammations, and ulcers are—First, a sudden diminution of the pain and fever; secondly, a livid discoloration of the part, which from being yellowish, becomes of a green hue; thirdly, a detachment or separation of the cuticle or external skin, under which a turbid or dirty looking water is found; and fourthly, a subsiding of the swelling, tension, and hardness, while at the same time a crepitus or crackling, is perceived on touching the part, owing to a generation of air in the cellular membrane. But when the part has become black and of a fibrous or thready appearance, and destitute of natural heat, sensation, and motion, it is then said to be in a state of mortification.

In putrid complaints, such as fevers, and sore throat, and in dysentery, inflammation of the intestines, and in any other disease ending in mortification, the symptoms, so far as visible, bear in common, the same general appearances and characteristics which are discoverable in mortification of wounds, ulcers, &c.

In dysentery, inflammation of the bowels, &c., where mortification is about taking place, there will be a cessation of pain, and fever; the pulse becomes small, weak, and irregular; the face assumes a cadaverous or deathly appearance; the extremities become cold, with cold clammy sweats over the whole body; the patient becomes comatose or sleepy, with symptoms of great debility.

TREATMENT.—A variety of articles are used as external applications, in cases of the mortification of wounded, or ulcerated parts. A poultice of charcoal and yeast, or of the bark of sassafras, pounded fine, boiled, and thickened with corn meal, with the addition of a small quantity of cayenne to either poultice, will be found very valuable remedies to prevent or check mortification. A poultice made of the bruised root of the wild indigo, boiled, and thickened with corn meal, has also been highly recommended as an application to mortified parts. The addition

of a little capsicum, it is highly probable, would increase the anti-septic power of this poultice as well as the others; though either would be highly valuable without it.

The poultices should be frequently renewed, and at each renewal, the ulcer ought to be washed with soap suds, then with a tea of witch-hazle leaves, white pond lilly, dewberry, or some other astringent article, and lastly with the tincture of myrrh; when a fresh poultice must be immediately applied.

If mortification has gone so far that the life of the part is completely destroyed, that part which is dead will separate from the living when the mortification ceases, and it should then be removed. After its removal, the wound should be dressed with the salve, and if there be symptoms of inflammation, or any other bad action in the part, one of the poultices heretofore recommended, or the common elm and ginger poultice, may be applied over the salve.

The internal remedies for mortification, which form a very necessary part of the treatment, are such as increase the energy and tone of the whole system. For this purpose, occasional courses of medicine will be highly useful; and between these the diaphoretic powders, bitters, and cayenne, may be used alternately, or in such way as the judgment may dictate.

Wine is also considered highly useful, especially if the common bitters be infused in it, in the proportion of about an ounce of the bitters to a quart of wine; which may be taken in doses of two or three table spoons full, once in four or five hours.

A tea of the wild indigo, taken internally, is highly recommended by Dr. THACHER, as being valuable in mortification, either internally or externally applied. He recommends the tea to be taken internally, at the same time that the poultice is applied externally.

M U M P S.

MUMPS are distinguished by a movable swelling, arising sometimes on one, and sometimes on both sides of the face and neck, at or near the angle of the jaws.

This disease is contagious, and the same individual is liable to it but once in his life; and hence it often prevails epidemically, particularly amongst children.

The mumps sometimes come on, especially when they attack persons who have arrived at, or near to, mature age, with a sense of lassitude and inactivity; chills and slight fever; stiffness and pain about the lower jaw, with sometimes nausea, and vomiting. The salival glands then begin to swell, and continue to enlarge until the fourth day, when the swelling begins to decline, and in a few days is entirely gone.

In some cases the swelling suddenly subsides, with an increase of fever, when the disease becomes transferred to the breasts of females, or to the testicles of males. Such cases as these are usually caused by taking cold. When it attacks grown persons, therefore, great care should be taken to avoid exposure.

Sometimes, also, when the swelling of the face suddenly subsides, before the fourth day, the disease fixes itself in the head, with an increase of the fever, attended with delirium, and sometimes with fatal consequences.

In a few instances where the swelling has been very large, suppuration has taken place, and occasioned great deformity, or by bursting inwardly, has produced suffocation.

There is, however, in general but little danger from mumps, excepting when the brain becomes affected, which, by proper treatment, may always be prevented.

TREATMENT.—In common, this complaint needs no medical treatment; all that is necessary being to keep something tied about the face to keep it warm, and in every way, avoiding exposure to cold.

If, however, there should be much fever at the onset of the disease, with nausea and vomiting, a course of medicine ought then to be administered, and followed by the bitters and diaphoretic powders. Or, in milder cases, the patient may take the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne, and use other necessary means to promote perspiration, such as sitting before a warm fire, covered with a cloak, coat, or blanket; or he may lie in bed, with a hot brick or stone to his feet.

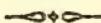
If the swelling of the neck should suddenly disappear, with an increase of the fever; and the disease seems likely to seat itself in the testicle, the breast, or the head, immediate recourse must then be had to a course of medicine, which ought to be repeated,

if necessary, as the circumstances of the case may require. The bitters, diaphoretic powders, or cayenne should be used after, or between the courses. The bowels must also be attended to, especially if costiveness prevail, administering injections, or perhaps a mild purge.

The part which the swelling has left, ought to be bathed with some stimulating wash, and have a warm stone placed near it, to promote the reproduction of the swelling.

If the testicles of males, or the breasts of females, become swelled, in addition to the courses of medicine, just prescribed, the parts must be bathed with the bathing drops, or some other stimulating wash, and have cloths wrung out of hot water applied to the part, or warm stones wrapped in wet cloths may be substituted for the cloths.

A white bean poultice, applied to the testicles, has been highly recommended, in cases where the mumps are transferred to those parts.



NIGHT MARE, OR INCUBUS.

This complaint comes on during sleep; and those of a nervous temperament, whose digestive powers are weak, or whose bowels are much disordered, are most liable to attacks of it.

Night mare comes on with a sense of weight and oppression at the chest, often accompanied with a distressing dream; the person makes ineffectual efforts to speak and move; he moans and groans, and at length awakes, oftentimes frightened, and much fatigued; having palpitations of the heart, with tremors, anxiety, and lassitude.

Sometimes the oppression and anxiety are so extremely great, that the person is under the most serious apprehensions of suffocation; in which cases there is much exhaustion and debility; and the apprehensions are not much weakened on being awakened. Indeed, cases have been reported of its having, in a very few instances, proved fatal.

The causes which give rise to this complaint are, anxiety, grief, despondency, intense thought, late hours, and heavy suppers. A spasmodic constriction of the diaphragm or midriff, and

muscles of the chest, is believed to be the proximate cause of night mare.

TREATMENT.—A dose of the nerve powder, or tincture of the same, or of the hot bitters, or cayenne, at bed time, will, in general prevent it. Where it depends upon a weakness of the digestive functions, tonic remedies ought to be resorted to; and if costiveness prevail, means must be used for its removal. The vapor bath may also be used.

As a preventative, the person should endeavor to be as cheerful and tranquil as possible; take proper exercise; avoid food that is hard to digest, and never indulge in a hearty supper, especially of meat, immediately before going to bed.

NEURALGIA, OR PAINFUL AFFECTION OF THE FACE.

THIS is one of the most painful chronic complaints to which the human frame is subject; but fortunately, it is of rare occurrence.

The most frequent seats of this affection are the nerves over the cheek bone and just below the eye, the ala or wing of the nose, upper lip, teeth, or gums. Sometimes the forehead and temples, and inner corner of the eye, and even the globe of the eye itself, are affected.

This complaint comes on with acute pains shooting from about the mouth to the eye or ear, over the cheek, palate, teeth, &c. which is attended with convulsive twitchings of the flesh or muscles of the parts. The pain attacks very suddenly, and is very peculiar, darting along the course of the nerves which are affected; and occurs in paroxysms of the most agonizing torture, succeeded by intervals of longer or shorter duration.

The same affection of the nerves has also been witnessed in the breast, foot, and uterus.

TREATMENT.—Frequent doses of the best tincture of nerve powder, with the use of the stimulating or hot bitters; repeated courses of medicine, and occasional doses of the anti-spasmodic

tincture, seem to promise the most efficient aid in treating this distressing malady.

Bathing the part immediately affected, with the bathing drops, or any other stimulating wash, should also be tried; together with the application of a hot stone wrapped in a cloth wet with vinegar and water, near the part.

A method often resorted to by the medical faculty, is to divide, that is cut off the affected nerve between the painful part and the brain; but although this often effects a cure, it sometimes only removes the complaint to other branches of the same nerve.



P A L S Y.

PALSY is characterized by a loss of sensibility or feeling, and the power of motion, in some part of the body, particularly of the left side.

This complaint may arise in consequence of an attack of apoplexy, or by any thing which prevents the passage of the nervous power or influence, from the brain to the organs of motion; and also by pressure on the nerves, in consequence of dislocations, or fractures of the bones, wounds, or other external injuries. It is also caused by the handling or using white lead, as in painting; by the poisonous fumes of metals; and by whatever has a tendency to relax, weaken, or enervate the body; hence those who lead a sedentary, luxurious, and irregular life; or such as are engaged in intense studies, or labor under great distress or anxiety of mind, are subject to palsy.

The aged, and infirm, are far more liable to its attacks, than the young and robust.

Palsy generally comes on with a sudden and immediate loss of motion and sensation in the part; though in a few instances it is preceded by numbness, coldness, paleness, and sometimes slight convulsive twitches. If the head is much affected with the disease, the eye and mouth are drawn to one side, the memory and judgment are much impaired, and the speech is indistinct and incoherent.

Sometimes the paralytic affection is confined to one arm, very rarely to the leg and thigh, and occasionally to the tongue, caus-

ing stammering, or loss of speech. In some instances the bladder, and lower part of the intestines, become diseased, when the urine and stools pass off involuntarily.

If palsy attack any vital part, such as the brain, heart, or lungs, it very soon proves fatal. When it arises as a consequence of apoplexy, it is considered difficult to cure; and paralytic affections of the lower limbs, arising from injuries of the spinal marrow, by blows or other accidents, are generally incurable.

This complaint, though regarded as highly dangerous, particularly in advanced life, is sometimes removed by a diarrhoea, or fever; and one person, with whom we were acquainted, was cured by a great and sudden shock, occasioned by a severe wound.

A feeling of warmth, and a slight pricking pain in the affected part, with returning sensation and motion, are favorable symptoms.

TREATMENT.—The vapor bath, with the course of medicine, will be highly useful in palsy; and ought frequently to be repeated. At the first onset of the complaint, a few doses of the anti-spasmodic tincture has effected a cure.

Bathing the part affected, and particularly along the back bone, with cayenne and vinegar, or the bathing drops, applying them with much friction or rubbing, ought always to be resorted to, and often repeated; and after this is done, warm bricks or stones should be applied or placed near the diseased part.

Great care should be taken to keep the bowels loose by injections and laxative bitters. Purges are also highly esteemed by some,

Electricity is a remedy almost universally employed in the cure of palsy, and often with the happiest effect. It ought, however, to be used with care, applying it only in slight shocks, often repeated. It is also recommended not to apply it to the head; as it is supposed that danger might arise from applying it to that part of the body.

Galvanism has likewise been employed, and highly extolled in the treatment of this complaint.

FILES.

THE piles consist of small tumors situated on the verge of the anus or fundament, which are separate, round, and prominent, and at other times the tumor consists in a tumid ring entirely surrounding the fundament.

In some cases there is a discharge of blood from these tumors, which generally takes place when the patient goes to stool, when the disease is termed the bleeding piles; and in other instances there is no discharge, when it is called the blind piles.

This complaint may be caused by habitual costiveness, hard riding, excesses in drinking, the suppression of some long accustomed evacuation, exposure to cold, and the frequent use of strong purges of aloes. Many persons possess a constitutional predisposition to piles, and suffer more or less from it through life.

The piles are sometimes accompanied with a sense of weight in the back, and lower part of the belly, together with a pain or giddiness of the head, sickness at the stomach, flatulency in the bowels, and fever.

On going to stool, a sharp pain is felt in the fundament, and small tumors may be perceived to project beyond its verge. If these break a quantity of blood is discharged from them, which affords much relief from the pain; but if they continue unbroken, the patient will experience much torture every time he goes to stool, and also feels an inconvenience on sitting down on a hard seat. The tumors are sometimes of so large a size internally, as to press upon the bladder, and produce much irritation and even pain voiding the urine.

Piles, or haemorrhoids as they are technically called, are by no means a dangerous, but often times a troublesome and disagreeable disease.

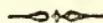
A considerable degree of inflammation occasionally attends the complaint, which sometimes suppurating, terminates in what are called sinuous ulcers or fistulas.

TREATMENT.—In the treatment of piles, we may commence with bathing the parts with the compound tincture of myrrh, and the administration of a stimulating injection. In mild cases,

the use of either, a few times will effect a cure; but if costiveness prevail, the injections should never be omitted.

The application of a block of wood which has been heated by boiling in water, or of a hot stone or brick, will also be found agreeable, as well as highly beneficial. A salve made by simmering the bruised leaves of the Jamestown weed or henbane, in fresh butter or hogs' lard, and rubbed on the affected part, it is said, will afford speedy relief.

But if the complaint does not yield to the foregoing prescriptions, a course of medicine must be resorted to, and, if necessary, repeated occasionally, until the complaint is removed.—The bitters, diaphoretic powders, and cayenne, must be taken between the courses; and the fundament ought to have a little warm tallow applied to it often.



PLEURISY.

PLEURISY is an inflammation of the membrane which lines the thorax, and is attended with an acute pain in the side, difficult breathing, fever, and a full, quick, and hard pulse.

This disease is caused most usually by exposure to cold, and by such other causes as produce inflammatory complaints; chiefly attacking persons of a vigorous constitution and full habit of body.

Pleurisy comes on with an acute pain in the side, which is much increased on making a full inspiration, and is accompanied by flushing of the face, increased heat over the whole body, rigors, difficulty of lying on the side affected, with cough and nausea; the pulse is hard, full, and strong; the tongue white; and the urine high is colored.

If the disease be neglected, or continue long, the lungs also become affected, and a high degree of inflammation is sometimes induced in them; with occasionally a fatal termination; or it may end in consumption.

If the fever and inflammation run high, and the pain suddenly ceases, with a change of countenance, and sinking of the pulse, great danger may be apprehended.

On the other hand, if the difficulty of breathing and fever abate, with the pain in the side more moderate, moisture of the skin, and expectoration ensue, a speedy recovery may then be expected.

TREATMENT.—The common course of medicine, repeated as occasion may require, with the bitters, diaphoretic powders, and cayenne, freely and frequently given, and injections, are the proper remedies in this disease, together with the whole course recommended for the treatment of inflammation of the lungs, to which the reader is referred.

Purges should not be given in pleurisy, especially whilst the pain continues severe, or the fever high. The bowels must be kept in proper order by injections, and laxative bitters.

POISONS.

Poisons are generally classed according to the substance, from which they are obtained, as animal, mineral, and vegetable.

Animal poisons are communicated by the bites of mad animals, such as dogs, cats, foxes, and wolves; by the bites of snakes such as the rattlesnake, pilot or mockasinsnake, and in other countries by many other kinds; by the stings of insects, such as the bee, the hornet, the wasp, the spider, and in other countries, the scorpion; and by infectious matter, such as small pox, measles, contagious fevers, &c.

The mineral poisons are, the preparations of arsenic, copper, antimony, mercury or quicksilver, zinc, tin, lead, &c.

The vegetable poisons are, mushrooms, or a toad stool nearly resembling them, laurel, hemlock, nightshade, foxglove, henbane, prussic acid, tobacco, &c.

ANIMAL POISONS.

The treatment of the bite of mad animals has heretofore been noticed; and the poison of contagion will be found under the heads of the diseases to which they give rise; and it only remains

for us, under this head, to speak of the poisons communicated by snakes and insects.

The symptoms attending the bite of the rattlesnake, the most common venomous reptile in this country, are, nausea and vomiting; a full strong agitated pulse; swelling, first of the bitten part, then extending over the whole body; eyes suffused with blood; bloody sweats; hemorrhages from the nose, mouth, and ears; with which there is an indescribable pain, first commencing in the bitten part, and gradually extending over the body. The teeth chatter, whilst the pains and groans of the unhappy sufferer indicate his approaching dissolution.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of all venomous bites and stings is so similar that, for the sake of brevity, we will make one description answer for all.

When a person is bitten by a venomous snake, on the hand, arm, foot, or leg, a ligature or string ought immediately to be tied around the limb, between the wound and the body, which will have a tendency to check the further absorption or passage of the poison into the body. As soon as possible, the part must be freely washed with the strongest tincture of lobelia, endeavoring to get it to the bottom of the wound, for which purpose it might be better to lay the wound open with a knife; and whilst this is doing a tea spoon full of the tincture should be taken internally.

The washing of the wound ought to be continued for some time, and afterwards occasionally repeated. The tincture internally, should also be repeated in the course of an hour or two, or sooner, if the unpleasant symptoms are not removed, or if they return.

But if, notwithstanding the use of the means just prescribed, the person becomes worse; or if the symptoms have assumed an aggravated character before medical aid could be obtained, a most thorough course of medicine must be immediately resorted to, in addition to the external application of the tincture, and repeated as the symptoms may seem to require.

If the part bitten should suppurate, it must be treated the same as any other sore or ulcer.

The bites and stings of insects, may be treated precisely on the same plan recommended for those of the rattlesnake. The lobelia appears to possess the power of disarming the poison, not only of animals, but of vegetables and minerals, of its powers, and rendering it harmless upon the system. Bites and stings should, therefore, be immediately washed with the tincture or tea of this most valuable and important article, and if the animal be very venomous, or the system disturbed by the absorption of the poison, a dose of it should be taken internally, and, if necessary, repeated.

MINERAL POISONS.

THE symptoms which arise from all the mineral poisons are very similar. Their taste, in general, is said to be more or less like that of ink, and less burning than the taste of the concentrated acids and alkalies.

The individual sometimes complains of a closing or constriction of the throat; severe pains are soon felt in the fauces, stomach, and bowels, which are quickly augmented, and become almost insupportable, with nausea and vomiting.

The matter thrown from the stomach is of various colors, often mixed with blood. There is also either costiveness or a diarrhoea, and the stools are sometimes bloody.

To these alarming symptoms are added, frequent fetid belchings, hiccup, difficulty of breathing, amounting almost to suffocation; with a quick, small, and hard pulse, which is sometimes irregular.

An unquenchable thirst also prevails, with difficulty in passing the urine, cramps, icy coldness of the extremities, dreadful convulsions or a general prostration of strength, the countenance becomes changed, and oftentimes delirium arises, which may be regarded as the forerunner of speedy death. In some cases, however, the individual preserves all his mental faculties to the very moment of dissolution.

TREATMENT.—In cases of persons swallowing any of the mineral poisons, immediate recourse should be had to the tincture or any other preparation, of the lobelia, which should be admin-

istered in sufficient quantity to produce speedy vomiting. Stimulating injections, with the addition of two or three tea spoons full of the tincture of lobelia, ought also to be administered, to arouse the torpor of the bowels, and assist in producing vomiting. Pennyroyal tea, warm water, or almost any kind of fluid drink, should be freely given during the operation of the emetic, to promote the vomiting and wash out the stomach.

After the stomach is well cleansed, the patient should take mutton or veal broths, flaxseed or slippery elm teas and milk, both for nourishment and to sheathe the bowels, which will have a tendency to prevent their being acted upon by the poisonous particles of matter, which may possibly remain after vomiting.

If some time elapses before medical aid is or can be procured, the anti-spasmodic tincture must be given in repeated doses of two or three tea spoons full at short intervals, until vomiting is produced, and the urgent symptoms removed. The injections ought also to be attended to, as well as the other directions just given.

As soon as convenient after the vomiting, perspiration ought to be produced and kept up for several hours; and the health and strength of the patient promoted by the use of the tonics, both bitter and astringent. The exciting of a free perspiration ought to be carefully attended to, as by this means the poisonous matter which may have been absorbed and passed into the blood, will be thrown out.

If the patient, notwithstanding the use of the means recommended, should continue in a debilitated condition, with other unpleasant symptoms, he should have a regular course of the medicine, which, if necessary, must be repeated, at proper intervals, until his health is restored.

VEGETABLE POISONS.

Under this head we will include the acids and alkalies. Many of the acids, it is true, are formed from mineral substances; but still the acid principle legitimately appertains to the vegetable kingdom, and the mode of treating poisons from either the vegetable or mineral acids, is essentially the same. The alkalies are wholly of vegetable production.

ACIDS.—The symptoms which ensue on swallowing any of the concentrated acids are, a very unpleasant, sour, burning taste in the mouth; an acute pain in the throat, which very soon spreads to the bowels; an insupportable offensive breath; frequent belchings; nausea, and copious vomiting of substances of various colors, sometimes mixed with blood, producing in the mouth a sensation of bitterness, with hiccup.

Sometimes the bowels are costive, but more often a diarrhœa, with the stools more or less bloody; colic pains so acute that the individual cannot support the weight of the bed clothes, or even of his shirt; these pains also extend to the chest, causing difficulty of breathing, and great distress; pulse frequent but regular; great thirst, whilst drinking only augments the pain, and what is swallowed is soon rejected by vomiting. There are also shiverings, with an icy coldness of the skin, especially of the lower limbs; cold clammy sweats; frequent fruitless attempts to make water; great restlessness and anxiety; convulsive motions of the lips, face, and limbs; great prostration of strength; with the countenance but little altered at first, the complexion soon becomes of a pale, or leaden color; and in most cases the mental faculties remain entire.

It also frequently happens that the inside of the mouth and lips are burnt, thickened, and covered with white or black patches, which becoming detached irritate the patient, and produce a very fatiguing cough; in which case the voice is changed; and sometimes there is a painful eruption of the skin.

The whole of these symptoms are not, however, always met with in the same person. And in addition to these effects, nitric acid, (aqua fortis) produces yellow spots upon the lips, or other parts of the skin on which it may have fallen.

TREATMENT.—It is a fact known to chemists, as well as persons who are much in the habit of reading, that acids are neutralized by the alkalies, whilst alkalies at the same time are neutralized by the acids. Thus if pearl-ash be put into vinegar, they mutually neutralize each other, so that both the sourness of the vinegar, and the burning taste of the pearl-ash are destroyed, which is what is meant by neutralizing. And hence the evident propri-

ety, in cases where any of the acids have been taken into the stomach, of administering alkaline preparations.

ORFILA, however, in his work on poison, says that the result of the many trials he has made is, that *calcined magnesia* is the best antidote to the acids. The poisoned individual must be made to drink largely of water, in which magnesia is diffused in the proportion of an ounce of magnesia to a quart of water; a tumbler full of which must be given every two minutes, in order to favor vomiting, and to prevent the deleterious action of that portion of the acid which has not exercised its corrosive power. However, as magnesia is not kept in every family, the time spent in procuring it, at the drug shop, continues ORFILA, must not be lost upon the patient; he should be made to drink copiously of water, which will weaken the power of the acid, or of flaxseed tea, to which we will also add slippery elm, or any other mild drink.

ORFILA also recommends, in case the magnesia cannot be procured, to dissolve an ounce of soap in a quart of water, and administered, as we suppose, in frequent small doses. He also recommends chalk, which, to do good, must be taken in considerable quantity; and we have good reason to believe that white ley, prepared as directed in the preparations and compounds, and taken freely, would be highly beneficial.

We would, however, in all cases recommend that an emetic be given as soon as possible, and at the same time prepare, any of the foregoing articles, and administer them in suitable quantity.

ALKALIES.—The effects of the alkaline preparations are nearly similar to those which occur in taking the acids; and it is only necessary to remark, that the taste of these poisons is acrid, burning, and urinous.

TREATMENT.—An emetic should be immediately administered, and at the same time make the patient drink largely of water made sour with the addition of vinegar, or lemon juice, to neutralize the alkali. No hesitation should be made about which to give first, either the vinegar or the emetic, but give whichever can first be got. Or if neither can quickly be procured, then give warm or cold water, until vomiting takes place.

*POISONS ARISING FROM TAKING THE VEGETABLE IN
SUBSTANCE INTO THE STOMACH.*

These are divided by ORFILA, into irritating, narcotic or stupefying, and acrid-narcotic poisons.

The symptoms attending the introduction of IRRITATING poisons are—more or less of a bitter taste in the mouth; burning heat, and great dryness of the tongue and mouth; painful constriction of the throat; nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea; pains more or less acute in the stomach and bowels; strong, frequent, and regular pulse; with breathing disturbed and quickened.—Frequently the individual staggers in his walk, appearing to be intoxicated; the pupils of the eyes are dilated; with such a state of prostration that the patient appears to be dead; the pulse grows feeble, and death closes the scene.

Some of this class of poisons produce convulsions of more or less violence, stiffness of the limbs, and pains so acute as to force from the patient the most distressful cries.

NARCOTIC poisons when introduced into the system, produce stupor, numbness, heaviness of the head, inclination to sleep, slight at first, but soon becomes irresistible; a sort of intoxication, with a dull, heavy look; the pupil of the eye may be very much dilated, contracted, or in its natural state; there may be furious or gay delirium; sometimes there are pain and convulsions of various degrees in different parts of the body; palsy in the limbs; pulse variable, but in general it is full and strong at the commencement of the affection; breathing is often a little accelerated; with vomiting, especially when the poison has been applied to wounds, or given by injection; whilst the convulsions and prostration soon increase, and death puts an end to existence.

ACRID-NARCOTIC poisons exhibit many, or all the symptoms of the other two divisions; with the addition of some others which we think it unnecessary to enumerate. This class includes, amongst other articles, tobacco, poison hemlock, henbane, fox-glove, spirituous liquors, &c.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of poisoning from vegetables of all kinds, introduced into the system, either by way of the skin

or by the stomach, is so nearly similar that we will make one description of it suffice.

Immediately on any of those poisonous substances being swallowed, or so soon as practicable thereafter, the person ought to have an emetic, the operation of which should be promoted by warm water or pennyroyal tea. The vomiting must be continued until the stomach is perfectly cleansed; when proper means should be taken to produce, and keep up a free perspiration. If the patient is inclined to be sleepy, vinegar and water may be given to him, which will have a tendency to neutralize the narcotic qualities of the poison. If the person continues debilitated, with other bad or unpleasant symptoms, the course of medicine must be repeated as often as appears necessary, together with the frequent use of the hot bitters.

In cases where poisons have been applied to the skin, producing eruptions, or sores, the part should be washed with the tincture of lobelia, or a tea of pipsisway; at the same time, taking the diaphoretic powders, to promote a determination to the surface of the body; and if the health becomes affected, pursue the course which has just been recommended in other cases of poison.



PUTRID, OR TYPHUS FEVER.

This fever takes the name of putrid from the symptoms of putrefaction which arise after a short continuance of the disease; it is however, more commonly known at the present time, by the name of typhus. In its milder forms it was formerly called nervous fever.

Typhus fever may be readily distinguished from such as are of an inflammatory character, by the smallness and weakness of the pulse; the sudden and great debility which comes on at its first attack; by the brown, or black tongue; by the dark fetid matter about the teeth; the livid flush of the countenance; and by the acrid and more intense heat of the skin: and, in the more advanced stages, by the petechiæ or lived spots, which come out on different parts of the body; and by the fetid stools which are discharged.

The most common cause of typhus fever is supposed by some to be contagion; but it is only under certain circumstances that it is communicated in this way. When patients laboring under this disease, are confined in small rooms to which the air has but little access, and which are crowded by other persons, who are breathing the air contaminated by the exhalations from the patient's breath, body, and stools; and these persons themselves perhaps unhealthy from the want of proper food and cleanliness, it is no wonder if the fever should spread as if by the laws of contagion.

Hence it has been observed, that a want of proper cleanliness, or breathing a contaminated air, is more probably the cause of this disease, than contagion. In towns and cities where it has sometimes committed such fatal ravages, its origin has commonly been traced to the habitations of the poor, who live in damp and filthy cellars, whose living is often unwholesome and scanty, and who neglect personal cleanliness. And to this class of persons the disease has always proved most fatal, and to them it has often been confined.

Typhus fever may also be caused by whatever enervates or debilitates the system. Hence we find persons of a lax fibre, or who have been debilitated by other fevers, or by long fasting, hard labor, continued want of sleep, &c. are liable to be attacked by this disease. Persons of intemperate and dissipated habits, are also predisposed to typhus fever.

On the first coming on of this complaint, the person is seized with languor, dejection of spirits, great depression and loss of muscular strength, universal weariness and soreness, pains in the back, head, and limbs, with rigors or chills; the eyes appear full, heavy, yellowish, and often a little inflamed; the temporal arteries throb violently; the tongue is dry and parched; respiration is commonly laborious, and interrupted with deep sighing; the breath is hot and offensive; the urine is pale; the bowels costive; pulse usually quick, small and hard, and occasionally fluttering and unequal. Sometimes a great load, heat, and pain, are felt at the pit of the stomach, with a vomiting of bilious matter.

As the disease advances, the pulse increases in frequency, often beating from 100 to 130 in a minute; the debility becomes

vastly increased; there is great heat and dryness of the skin; oppression at the breast, with anxiety, sighing, and moaning; the thirst is excessive; the tongue, mouth, lips, and teeth are covered with a brown or black, sticky fur; the speech is inarticulate, and scarcely intelligible; the patient mutters much, and delirium arises. The fever continuing to increase still more in violence, symptoms of putrefaction show themselves; the breath becomes highly offensive; the urine deposits a black and fetid sediment; the stools are dark, disagreeable, and pass off insensibly; hemorrhages issues from the gums, nostrils, mouth, and other parts of the body; livid spots or petechiae appear on the skin; the pulse intermits and sinks; the extremities grow cold; hiccups ensue; and death finally closes the tragic scene.

An abatement of the heat and thirst; the tongue becoming moist and clean; a moist sweat diffused over the whole surface of the body; the pulse becoming stronger, but less frequent, with a free secretion of saliva; swelling and suppuration of the *parotid*, *axillary*, or *inguinal* glands; a scabby eruption about the mouth, and the delirium and stupor abating or going off, may be regarded as favorable symptoms.

TREATMENT.—On the first attack of this complaint, a course of medicine should be resorted to immediately, as by attending to it at the onset, the disease may often be cut short at once. The bowels must also be carefully attended to, especially if the stools be very fetid and disagreeable, or if costiveness prevail, as this scarcely ever fails to produce an increase of fever and delirium.

Cold bathing has been highly recommended for this disease, if applied in the early stages, by Dr. CURRIE, of Liverpool, as well as many others who have adopted this mode of treatment by his recommendation. But we think the use of the vapor bath, with the cayenne, to promote a free perspiration, and throw out of the system the morbid, useless, and putrid matter, and the application of cold water, is much to be preferred to the cold bath alone.

The course of medicine must be repeated, if the symptoms do not abate after the first course, as often as the symptoms appear

to require it, until the feverish action subsides; when the appetite and strength should be restored with the bitters, wine, &c. If the stools are very offensive, a mild purge may be given; for which purpose castor oil, or the butternut syrup may be employed; and injections at all times must be freely used.

During the whole course of the disease, the astringent tonics with cayenne, must be freely and perseveringly administered, both by the mouth and by injection. The pepper sauce will also be found a very valuable article, in addition to the astringent and stimulant medicines, to change the putrid tendency of the fluids, which is so apparent in typhus fevers. The patient's drink may consist of water and vinegar, as well because it is pleasant and agreeable, as that the vinegar possesses an anti-septic power in putrid diseases.

Every means must be employed to keep up the strength of the patient in typhus fevers, whilst nothing should be done that is likely to reduce it. The food should be rich and nourishing; the drink cool and refreshing; whilst the room must be well ventilated, that is, have a free circulation of air through it, but never allowed to come in a current upon the patient. The stools ought to be removed as soon as passed; and every other means used to keep the apartment clean and sweet; and to render it more pleasant, both to the patient and attendants, the floor should be sprinkled several times a day with warm vinegar and camphor. The clothes of the patient as well as of the bed ought often to be changed, and kept clean.

The internal use of yeast has also been recommended in putrid fevers. One or two table spoonsful may be stirred into a quart of beer, or any other pleasant fluid, of which the patient should often drink.



REMITTENT, OR BILIOUS FEVER.

By remittent is understood a fever that abates, but does not go off entirely before a fresh attack ensues; or, in other words, where one paroxysm succeeds the other so quickly, that the patient is never without some degree of fever. It may also be observed, moreover, that the remissions happen at very irregular

periods, and are of uncertain duration, being sometimes longer and sometimes shorter.

This fever is principally induced, as well as the intermittent, by the effluvia arising from marshes and stagnant waters, and is also apt to take place when calm, close, sultry weather quickly succeeds heavy rains or great inundations of water. In warm climates, where great heat and moisture rapidly succeed each other, remittent fevers often appear under a highly aggravated and violent form, usually prevailing as an epidemic. In this climate it is often very prevalent in the latter part of dry summers and in autumn; sometimes being of a mild character, and at other times more violent. It appears most apt to attack persons of a relaxed habit, those who undergo great fatigue, breathe an impure air, and make use of poor and unwholesome diet.

Remittent fever generally comes on with a sense of heaviness and languor, attended by anxiety, sighing, yawning, and alternate fits of heat and cold. The patient then experiences severe pains in the head and back, intense heat over the whole body, with thirst, difficulty of breathing, and dejection of spirits; the tongue is white; the eyes and skin often appear yellow; sometimes there is a sense of swelling and pain about the region of the stomach; nausea and vomiting of bilious matter; with a frequent small pulse.

After the continuance of these symptoms for a while, the fever abates considerably, or goes imperfectly off by a gentle moisture diffused partially over the body; but returns again, in a few hours, with the same appearances as before. In this manner, with paroxysms, and imperfect remissions, it proceeds at last to a crisis, or is changed into a typhus, or an intermittent.

The disease of which we are speaking has acquired the popular name of bilious fever, owing to the fact, that in a majority of cases, there appears to be an increased secretion of bile which is thrown up in vomiting, and also passes off by stool, often giving the stools a dark or black appearance.

Bilious fevers are most commonly to be met with along streams, in the neighborhood of marshes, and near stagnant waters; and they arise most frequently in the latter part of summer and in the fall, but may also occur at any other period during the warm season.

It often, however, appears in a much more aggravated form than that just described; for sometimes a severe delirium comes on and the patient may die during the first paroxysm; or the remission, perhaps, is scarcely perceptible, and is immediately followed by another paroxysm, in which there is a considerable increase of all the symptoms. The fever runs much higher, the face is greatly flushed, the thirst excessive, the tongue is covered with a dark brown fur, breathing is laborious; the pulse is quick, throbbing, and tremulous. After a while, perhaps another short or imperfect remission takes place, but the symptoms again return with redoubled violence, and at length destroy the patient.

The symptoms of remittent fever are apt, however, to vary so much, according to the situation, and constitution of the patient, and also the season of the year, that it is impossible to give a certain detail of them; for sometimes those pointing out a redundancy of the bile predominate; sometimes the nervous are most prevalent; and at other times the putrid.

A remittent fever is always attended with some hazard, particularly in hot climates. The shorter and more obscure the remissions are, the greater will be the danger, and each succeeding paroxysm will be attended with more danger than the former one was.

On the contrary, the milder the attack, and the nearer the fever approaches to an intermittent, the less we may apprehend a fatal termination. The grand object aimed at by many of the mineral doctors, in the treatment of this disease, is to change it into an intermittent fever, when, if they succeed, they think the patient out of danger, and abandon him to his fate; in which case he has the consolation of escaping the hazard of being destroyed by unnatural, poisonous medicines, and of being cured in nature's own way.

TREATMENT.—In cases of remittent fever, immediate recourse must be had to the vapor bath, with the full course of medicine, and free use of injections. A dose of BUNNELL's pills, or of some other purgative medicine, may be administered if the intestines appear much disordered, either before or after the course of medicine. Care should be taken after the course, to keep up

a constant perspiration or moisture of the skin, by the use of the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne, and the application of hot bricks, or rocks. The quantity of medicine, and the frequency of the doses, must be regulated altogether by the effects produced; the object is to keep up a perspiration, and if a small quantity will not answer, a larger must be used.

If these means do not remove the urgent symptoms, another course of medicine must be administered, if the case be a bad one, within four-and-twenty hours; after which the same plan must be pursued, as in the first place, to keep up the perspiration.

If the stools still appear dark, and are very disagreeable, another purge may be given to cleanse the intestines; minding during the operation, to give the patient gruel, or nourishing broths, as well as the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne, to strengthen and stimulate; thus preventing the prostration which usually follows the operation of purgative medicines. It ought, however, to be carefully borne in mind, that a sparing use should be made of purges in this as well as all other complaints, and that the surest indications for their use is a *looseness* of the bowels, with a foul appearance, and highly disagreeable smell of the stools.

The course of medicine must be repeated as often as may be necessary, and at such intervals as the case may require, until the fever is removed.

If there be symptoms of nervous irritation, during the course of the disease, the nerve powder must be used in such quantity as appears requisite to allay them. And if there be great pain in the head, with restlessness, the forehead and temples should be often bathed with cold vinegar and water, and the whole body may be washed with the same, or with a weak solution of pearl-ash in water, especially if the means recommended for producing perspiration are not attended with the desired effect.

To restore the appetite and strength, the bitters must be used; and if extreme debility or exhaustion has been produced, wine, or brandy may also be taken.

Great care must also be observed to guard against a relapse, by avoiding fatigue, exposure to cold, or damp air, and by strict attention to diet. The appetite often being too strong for the digestive powers, the patient must be on his guard against eat-

ing too much, as fatal relapses have sometimes arisen from that source; and if at any time he should find himself much oppressed by food, a dose of bitters, or of the golden seal must be taken, which if it do not relieve, and the symptoms are urgent, indicating a relapse, an emetic, or a full course of medicine, should be immediately administered. Moderate exercise during recovery will be useful, but ought not to be carried to fatigue.



RHEUMATISM.

THIS complaint is distinguished into chronic and acute; being considered as chronic, when there is little or no fever or inflammation, but pain; and acute, when both fever and inflammation, exist in a high degree. These distinctions, however, are more fanciful than real, only indicating different degrees of the same disease.

Rheumatism may arise at any time of the year, when there are frequent changes of weather from heat to cold, or from dry to wet; but spring and fall are the seasons in which it is most prevalent. It attacks persons of all ages, but adults, and persons advanced in life, as well as those whose employments subject them to alternations of heat and cold, are most liable to it.

The acute rheumatism, in some respects resembles the gout, though in others it is different. Rheumatism usually comes on in a more gradual manner than gout, for the most part giving the patient warning by a slow increase of pain. Nor is it so apt to be fixed to one part as gout, but often wanders from place to place. It seldom attacks the small joints, as gout almost invariably does, but is commonly confined to the larger, as the knees, hips, back, and shoulders. The acute rheumatism is generally attended by a continual fever, whilst the gout has periodical remissions.

This complaint often occurs in so mild a form as to produce little or no inconvenience, from which it may be traced by almost imperceptible gradations up to cases of the most painful and inveterate character, attended with strong symptoms of inflammation, and a high degree of fever.

Rheumatism is accompanied with a peculiar pain about the joints, most commonly, in the knees, hips, or shoulders, some-

times attended with swelling and extreme soreness or tenderness to the touch, and a vast increase of pain on being moved. In worse cases, or those termed acute, there are also rigors, succeeded by fever, thirst, anxiety, restlessness, and a hard, full, and quick pulse.

Little danger is attendant on rheumatism; but a person once attacked by it, ever afterward is more or less liable to returns of it, and sometimes an incurable stiffness of the joints occurs in consequence of repeated attacks.

Rheumatism is caused, in general, by whatever obstructs the perspiration, or passage of the fluids through the vessels of the part; and hence it may arise from any exposure to cold, wearing wet clothes, sleeping in damp beds, or rooms, or on the ground; or by being suddenly cooled when in a high state of perspiration.

Those who are much afflicted with this complaint are very apt to be sensible of the approach of wet weather, by the wandering pains which they often experience previous to a storm.

TREATMENT.—A great many different, as well as discordant, remedies have been used for the alleviation, or cure of rheumatism. Nothing, however, that we as yet know of, has sustained the character of an unfailing specific; though several have been ushered into public notice, as such.

In mild attacks simply wrapping the affected part in flannel often affords salutary relief, and, if persisted in, generally effects a cure. In addition to this, bathing the part with the bathing drops, or with pepper and vinegar, will be highly serviceable; and in cases attended with much soreness, swelling, or pain, it ought never to be omitted.

Sometimes pouring cold water on a rheumatic joint will give ease to the pain when nothing else seems to avail or do much good; or first steaming it for some time, and then pouring on the water, in many instances will do better. The good effects of these means will be further promoted by frequent, or occasional doses of the diaphoretic powders or the cayenne; and if the patient is confined to his bed, a hot stone or brick should be placed near the affected part, not only with a view of promoting a healthy action in the diseased joint, but also of produc-

ing general perspiration, and giving energy and vigor to the whole system.

In many cases of rheumatic affections, there is such a want of action and sensibility in the part, that it becomes insensible to the effects of the strongest stimulants. Where this is found to be the case, as it is more or less on all occasions, the full effects which would otherwise result from the employment of stimulating washes are not produced. In order to favor the operation of those external means, the part should be bathed with the strongest infusion of the cayenne in vinegar, and then hold it over a lively steam. Or what is more certain, in the worst cases, of producing the burning sensation, which is what is wanted, we may take the pods of red pepper, and steep them a short time in vinegar, or water, then open, and lay them nicely on the painful part, and apply a flannel bandage or wrapper over them; in addition to which, if we choose, a hot rock may be placed near the part. By pursuing this course, we may be sure of producing the desired effect, in a short time.

An ointment made by boiling peppers in water until the strength is extracted, then skimming out the pods, or straining the liquor, adding hogs' lard, and simmering down, has been highly recommended as an external application to rheumatic affections.

In addition to external applications of every kind, to the part immediately affected, the use of the vapor bath will be found highly advantageous, nay, indispensably necessary, in all bad cases: and if there be symptoms of inflammation with great pain, and fever, the whole course of medicine must be administered, and daily repeated until the urgent symptoms are removed.

In cases of this kind, the bitters and cayenne must be taken several times a day, as well between the courses, as after these become unnecessary, until the complaint is entirely removed.

To strengthen and restore the weakened joint to its healthy state, after the pain and soreness have left it, we should bathe it daily with some stimulating wash, shower it with cold water, and keep it covered with a flannel cloth.

If stiffness of the joint follows the rheumatism, the part should be bathed with some stimulating wash, or the ointment of which

we have just spoken, or the nerve ointment of Dr. THOMSON, and be often held over a hot steam of vinegar and water, or herbs, such as tansy, mint, &c. may be used instead of the vinegar.

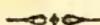
In a late work, published by Dr. GUNN, of Knoxville, in Tennessee, we find a new method of producing perspiration in the treatment of rheumatism, very highly recommended by him, on practical experience of its virtues in a great many cases, both in Tennessee and Virginia.

The superiority of Dr. GUNN's vapor bath over the common method, (if it really be superior) consists in the medicated fluid with which the vapor is made. He directs half an ounce of salt petre, one ounce of seneka snake root, well bruised, and half an ounce of sulphur, to be put into a quart of whisky, and stand five days before using. The patient may then be surrounded with a blanket, being naked, as for steaming in the common way, and having red hot stones placed under him, the liquor just described must be poured very slowly, or rather dropped, through an opening in the blanket on the stones, by which he says a powerful sweat will be produced, which should be continued for a quarter of an hour, if the patient be strong enough to bear it so long. He also directs that if the patient becomes faint or sick, whilst in the bath, he should be immediately taken out; but we presume that with the aid of the cayenne, or the diaphoretic powders, taken before, or during the operation, and by applying cold water to the face, breast, &c. the faintness and sickness might readily be removed.

There are also two other remedies often used in the treatment of rheumatism, and which are, by some, held in high estimation, that we deem worthy of a place here. These articles are a tincture of the common poke-weed or pigeon-berry, and the tea or tincture of squaw or rattle-root. We have never heard any person prescribe the proportions which ought to be observed in preparing either of those articles for use, or the quantity to be taken as a dose; but suppose that each one who uses them does it at his own discretion. We are constrained, however, to notice one circumstance connected with this subject; that the effects produced upon the system by a large dose of the tincture of the rattle-root, in some instances, is very alarming; though we have

heard of no case in which any bad consequences have followed its use.

Dr. WILLIAM RIPLEY, of Cincinnati, in whose sound judgment and practical experience we have much confidence, informs us that preparing the rattle-root in tea prevents almost entirely the alarming effects which have been known to follow the use of the tincture. It is very possible, indeed we think highly probable, that a compound of the tincture of the poke-berries and tea of the rattle-root might be a more valuable remedy for rheumatism, than either of them alone.



RICKETS.

THIS disease comes on slowly, the first symptoms being a flaccidity or softness and looseness of the flesh, emaciation of the body, pale complexion, and slight swelling of the face. The head at the same time becomes enlarged, compared with other parts of the body, and the *sutures* and *fontanelle* are opened or separated apart. The head continuing to increase in size, the forehead becomes at length unusually prominent, and the neck appears very slender in proportion to the head.

Cutting the teeth is very slow, and much later than is usual; and the teeth that do appear soon spoil and are apt to fall out. The ribs become mis-shapen, the breast-bone protrudes forward in the form of a ridge, the back-bone becomes crooked, the joints are swelled, whilst the limbs between the joints seem to be more slender than before, and finally become distorted or crooked.

With these symptoms there is a great diminution of strength, the child is averse to making the least exertion, and is unable to walk. Its appetite is not often much impaired, but its stools are usually frequent and loose, whilst the abdomen appears uncommonly full and swelled.

Children laboring under the rickets, often possess a precocity or maturity of intellect, far beyond their years; though occasionally stupidity, and sometimes futuity or complete destruction of mind takes place.

In some instances the disease proceeds no further, and the child gradually recovers its health and strength; but the limbs

are apt to be left, however, in a crooked state. In others it continues to increase, till at last every function of the animal economy becomes affected, and the tragic scene is closed in death.

Rickets seldom appear before the ninth month of the child's age, and very rarely shows itself after the completion of two years. It is more frequently met with amongst the children of the poor than those of higher rank, and is almost solely confined to cold climates where much moisture prevails.

In some cases rickets are supposed to be a hereditary disease, but it is oftener found in connection with a cold, damp residence, impure air, inattention to cleanliness, bad nursing, want of sufficient exercise, deficiency of food and debility.

The proximate cause of this complaint is supposed to be a deficiency of phosphate of lime or bone-earth, which deprives the bones of their necessary strength and solidity, in consequence of which they become soft and then crooked.

The rickets, although attended, in the worst cases, with much distortion of the bones, and various other unpleasant symptoms, very seldom proves fatal, unless where the distortion becomes so great as to interfere with the office of the lungs, or some other vital organ; or where the digestive powers become too weak to digest the food, when it passes unchanged through the intestines. Children at the breast are said to be more exposed to peril than those that have reached the age of three or four years.

TREATMENT.—In the cure of rickets we should proceed on the plan of stimulating the vessels to greater activity, by the use of cayenne, &c. and bracing and strengthening the system by the use of tonics, both bitter and astringent.

We may commence by carrying the child through a regular course of the medicine, for which directions will be found under the proper head, by looking in the index. After this we may give it from half to a whole table spoonful of the wine-bitters, three or four times a day, and about the same quantity of a tea of the diaphoretic powders, made sweet, and enough cream added to make it pleasant. This course must be rigidly pursued, and if it does not appear to be mending, another course of medicine should be resorted to, and repeated, if necessary, at proper

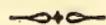
intervals, until the symptoms become better. Injections should likewise be often used.

The cure will also be much hastened by the daily use of the vapor and cold bath, or even by the cold bath alone; tempering the water according to the age and strength of the child. Previous, however, to putting it into the bath, or pouring the water on it, which is the best way of using the bath, the child must have a dose of some warming medicine, and immediately after the water is poured on, wipe it dry with a warm towel, and lay it in its cradle, or bed, and cover it warm, where it may lay for fifteen minutes to half an hour, or until it has recovered from the shock and fatigue of the bath. It should then be taken up and dressed.

The child ought also to be warmly clothed, even the feet, as we have seen one case in which occasional inattention to them evidently retarded the cure.

It should likewise have proper exercise, by being taken in fair and warm weather, into the open air, endeavoring to carry it in such a way as will not be likely to increase the deformity of its bones.

The diet should be nourishing, of easy digestion, and adapted to the age of the child.



RING WORM, AND TETTER.

THESE complaints, though not considered as precisely the same, are both to be managed in the same way.

RING WORM is more common in warm than in cold climates, and shows itself in small red pimples, which break out in a circular form, and contain a thin acrid fluid. When the body is heated by exercise, these circular eruptions itch, and on being scratched, discharge their contents, which falling on the sound parts, spread and increase the disease, to a much greater extent than at the commencement.

In some cases, the disease seems so universal, that the whole system becomes tainted; the skin puts on a leprous appearance, and is much disfigured by blotches, whilst the unhappy patient is in continual torment from the intolerable itching and painful excoriation.

TETTER consists in an eruption of broad itchy spots dispersed here and there over the skin, of a whitish or red color, which gradually spread until they meet or run into each other, discharge a thin fluid, and either form extensive excoriations of the skin, or end in bad ulcers.

After a while scurfy scales make their appearance, which peel off, leaving the under surface red; but the eruption soon makes its appearance, and goes the same round again and again, until the disease is either cured, or goes off spontaneously, which latter, however, rarely occurs. Some persons seem to be constitutionally predisposed to eruptions of this kind.

TREATMENT.—Various remedies have been recommended for this complaint, and used with different degrees of success.—Washing the part with ink made of ink-powder, or with alum water, often effects a cure, especially of the ring worm. The juice of the black walnut husk or shuck, applied to the affected part, is also a useful remedy.

Washing the part in salt and water, has sometimes effected cures when other applications failed; as also the tincture of lobelia, and even the anti-spasmodic tincture, have been successfully resorted to as an external application in eruptions of the skin.

A tea of blood-root or red pucooon, steeped in good vinegar, has, however, been more highly recommended perhaps, than any other article for the treatment of ring worm and tetter. The part affected should be washed with this liquid, two or three times a day.

In a little work recently published, purporting to be the reformed practice of medicine, as taught at the Reformed Medical Colleges in New York and Worthington, we find the following recipe to make tetter ointment:—"Take of turpentine and fresh butter, of each half a pound; yellow wax, white lilly root, and plantain, of each two ounces; sweet oil, and Indian turnip, each one ounce; yellow ochre two drachms," (one fourth of an ounce,) melt the turpentine, wax, and butter, and then stir in the other articles.

The use of the sulphur bath, made by burning the sulphur and confining the vapor to the part, or to the whole body, is also highly recommended for eruptions of the skin, by some physicians of this country, and particularly by those of France.

The daily, or less frequent use of the vapor bath, by promoting the discharges by the skin which it also cleanses and softens, is a highly useful remedy in all diseases of this kind.

ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE, OR ERYSIPELAS.

THIS disease is an inflammation of the skin, commencing generally with fever, drowsiness, and oftentimes delirium.

Every part of the body is liable to the attacks of erysipelas, but it more frequently appears on the face, legs, and feet, than any where else when seated externally; and in warm climates it is a more frequent form of inflammation than the *phlegmonous* or those which terminate in suppuration.

Although the disease under consideration sometimes attacks infants, and occasionally youth, yet it seldom occurs before the person arrives at mature age; and is most usually met with in advanced life, more often amongst women than men, particularly those of a sanguine irritable habit or temperament. In some people there exists a predisposition to the disease, sometimes returning periodically, making its attacks once or twice a year, and in some instances much oftener, producing great exhaustion and debility.

St. Anthony's fire is brought on by the different causes which produce inflammations in general; such as injuries of all kinds, the application of stimulant acrid matters to the skin, as blistering plasters, exposure to cold, particularly during a course of mercury, obstructed perspiration, &c. &c.

In slight cases, where it attacks the extremities, it makes its appearance with a roughness, heat, pain, and redness of the skin, which becomes pale when the finger is pressed upon it, but returns to its former color, when the finger is removed. There is also a burning and itching of the part; and a slight fever. These symptoms continue for a few days, when the surface of

the part affected becomes yellowish, the cuticle or scarf-skin falls off in scales, and the disease will be at an end.

But on the other hand, if the attack has been very severe, and the inflammation high, there will be pains in the head and back, great heat, thirst, and restlessness; the part affected will be slightly swelled; the pulse small and frequent; and about the fourth day perhaps, a number of little blisters, containing a clear, or in some instances a yellowish fluid, will appear. In some cases the fluid contained in the blisters, is viscid or sticky, and instead of running out when the blister is broken, it adheres to, and dries upon the skin.

In unfavorable cases, these blisters occasionally degenerate into obstinate ulcers, which sometimes end in mortification.—This, however, does not often happen; for although it is not uncommon for the skin and blisters, to appear livid, or blackish, this usually disappears with the other symptoms of the complaint.

This disease appears to be most dangerous when it attacks the face. In this case it comes on with chilliness, succeeded by fever, thirst, restlessness, with a drowsiness, or tendency to coma and delirium, and the pulse is frequent and full. After two or three days, a fiery redness shows itself on some part of the face, which at length extends to the head, and gradually down the neck, leaving every part which the redness has occupied a little swelled.

The whole face at length becomes full and the eye-lids are so much swelled as to deprive the patient of sight. Nearly the same appearances follow the redness and inflammation of the face, as those described on the extremities.

No remission of the fever follows the appearance of the redness on the face; but on the contrary, it is increased as the inflammation spreads.

In the course of the disease the disposition to sleepiness and delirium sometimes increases, and the patient is destroyed between the seventh and eleventh days of the complaint.

TREATMENT.—As this disease oftentimes goes off spontaneously by a sweat, we should commence the cure by steaming, and then giving an emetic; in other words, administer a course

of medicine, and, if necessary, repeat it at suitable intervals until the inflammation and fever are removed.

In proof of the propriety of emetics we not only have the general principles of medical philosophy, but also the authority of eminent medical men. Dr. ABERNETHY says, "I'll be hanged if erysipelas is not always the result of a disordered state of the digestive organs; but how to put it to rights," he very candidly says, "I do not know."

Now we do not introduce this remark of ABERNETHY's as proof direct, of the propriety of emetics, but to show his opinion of the cause of the complaint. It is admitted by all perhaps, that in disordered digestion, emetics are valuable.

After the course of medicine, the perspiration must be kept up by frequent doses of the diaphoretic powders, and cayenne, aided by the application of hot bricks, or stones. To allay the heat and irritation of the inflamed part, dusting it over with flour, or starch, has been highly recommended; but we think the application of cold water a far better means of accomplishing that object. If the inflammation is seated on such a part that water cannot consistently be poured on it, cloths wet in cold water may be applied instead of it. Stimulating washes may also be used both previous to the cold applications, and afterwards.

As a means of strengthening the digestive powers, the bitters may be given three or four times a day, both during the existence of the inflammation and afterwards; and if symptoms of mortification show themselves, the most energetic measures should be pursued; for which see under the proper head.



ST. VITUS' DANCE.

This disease is marked by convulsive motions, most generally confined to one side, and affecting principally the arm and leg. When any motion is attempted to be made, various muscles act which ought not to, and thus a contrary effect is produced from what was intended.

This complaint is said to be chiefly incident to young persons of both sexes, particularly those of a weak constitution, or whose

health and vigor have been impaired by confinement, or by the use of scanty and improper nourishment. It makes its attacks between the age of ten and fifteen, occurring but seldom after maturity. But the only cases of this complaint which we have seen, occurred after maturity, and grew worse with age. These cases, moreover, were undoubtedly hereditary in the male line, whilst the females were entirely exempt from the disease. In some the symptoms appeared earlier in life than in others, but all the males, sooner or later, became affected, and gradually grew worse, at least for several years, though the females, as just stated, were not known to be afflicted by this unpleasant disease. This unfortunate family appeared to have the complaint equally in all parts of the system, and were never free from its influence only when in bed or asleep. A very remarkable circumstance connected with the history of this family was, that one individual who could scarcely be said to be still one moment, was an excellent marksman with the rifle, often, for his own and other's amusement, shooting birds on the wing.

St. Vitus' dance, in addition to its being hereditary as has just been stated, is occasioned by various irritating causes, such as teething, worms, acrid matter in the bowels, offensive smells, poisons, &c. It arises likewise in consequence of violent affections of the mind, as horror, fright, and anger. In many cases it is produced by general weakness and irritability of the nervous system, and in a few it takes place from sympathy at seeing the disease in others.

This complaint is sometimes preceded by a coldness of the feet and limbs, or a kind of tingling sensation which ascends like cold air up the back, with a flatulent pain in the left side, and obstinate costiveness. At other times it comes on with yawning, stretching, anxiety about the heart, palpitations, nausea, difficulty of swallowing, noise in the ears, giddiness, and pains in the head and teeth.

The disease first affects the legs, by a kind of lameness, and the patient drags them after him in an odd ridiculous manner, nor can he hold his arms still, but is constantly throwing or moving them about in an ungraceful manner, which it is impossible for him to avoid. When he eats or drinks, he uses many singular jesticulations before he can carry the food or drink to his

mouth; the head in some cases partaking of the same convulsive action. Sometimes various attempts at running and leaping take place, and at others the head and trunk of the body are affected by convulsive motions. The eye loses its lustre and intelligence, and the countenance is pale and expressive of vacancy; swallowing is occasionally performed with difficulty, the speech is often impeded, and sometimes completely suspended.

When this disease arises in children, it usually ceases again before mature age, and in adults is often carried off by a change from the former mode of life. Unless it passes into some other disease, such as epilepsy, or its attacks are violent, it is not attended with danger.

TREATMENT.—As costiveness generally prevails in this disease, strict attention should be paid to the bowels, using injections and laxative bitters, with occasional courses of medicine to invigorate the whole system. The tincture of nerve powder ought also to be taken, and if this does not, after a reasonable time, appear likely to check the involuntary action of the muscles, we may substitute the anti-spasmodic tincture, in doses proportioned to the age and symptoms, two or three times a day.

Where little debility prevails, and much costiveness, repeated purgings have been highly recommended, as having been attended with great success. If this mode of treatment, however, should be ventured upon, every precaution should be taken to prevent debility: The bitters, and occasional doses of cayenne, ought to be administered, to which may be added the nervine tincture, with a good nourishing diet, and once in a while a course of medicine.

SCALLED HEAD.

SCALLED, scald, or sealt head, consists in an inflammation of the skin of the head, producing a discharge of a peculiar gluey matter, which sticks among the hair, and often gradually increases until the whole head is covered with a scab.

Children are principally subject to this complaint, particularly those of the poor; and frequently arises in consequence of un-

cleanliness, or from the want of a due proportion of wholesome nourishing food, and possibly from bad nursing. In many instances it is propagated by contagion, either by using a comb imbued with the matter from a diseased head, or by putting on a hat or cap worn by a person laboring under the complaint.

The scald head first commences with a brownish spot on some part of the head; which soon discharges a peculiar matter, producing a scab. Other sores soon form on different parts, and, if not checked, the whole head, in time, becomes one scab, from which issues a very offensive matter.

TREATMENT.—We may commence the cure of this unpleasant disease, by anointing the head with oil, hogs' lard, or fresh butter, when it ought to be covered with the leaf of skunk, or common cabbage, or a bladder may be drawn over it. The oil is to soften the scabs; and the cabbage leaves, or bladder, to promote perspiration of the head, and thus assist in still further dissolving the hard scabs. These applications ought to be made at night; and in the morning the leaves must be removed, the head washed with soap suds, endeavoring to get the scabs all off; and when this is accomplished wash it with a preparation of equal parts of the tincture of myrrh, tincture of lobelia, and a strong tea of bayberry, pond-lilly, or beth-root. After the washing, the head must be carefully kept from the air by drawing a bladder over it, or by the use of a handkerchief or cloth, and if the case be a bad one, the patient ought to have a course of medicine occasionally. If the bowels are costive, they must be relieved by injections, and kept regular by the laxative bitters, of which the parilla ought to form a part, and at the same time taking three or four times a day of the diaphoretic powders, to assist in promoting a healthy action in the system.

The head must be dressed every day, in the following manner: after washing clean with mild soap suds, it must be then washed with lime water, made by slackening a piece of lime, of the bigness of a hen's egg, in a quart of water. After washing with this, apply the tinctures of lobelia and myrrh, and the astringent tea as before directed, when the following ointment may be applied to the sore:—Take two table spoonsful of pure tar, one table

spoonful of powdered charcoal, two tea spoonsful of sulphur, or powdered brimstone, to which must be added of hogs' lard sufficient to make a soft ointment. When the dressing is completed, the bladder cap should be applied to shield the head from the air.

Simply sprinkling the head with powdered charcoal after washing, has proved highly efficacious in scalled head; and drinking a tea of yellow dock-root, yellow parilla, and sassafras, may be regarded as a valuable remedy. The diet should be wholesome and nutritive, avoiding salted meats and fish.



SCARLET FEVER.

THIS disease attacks persons of all ages, but children and young persons are most subject to it; and it appears at all seasons of the year, but is most frequent in the latter part of fall and beginning of winter, at which seasons it often prevails as an epidemic.

Scarlet fever is generally regarded as a contagious disease, though it is by some disputed as being such. It is also said by some, that the same individual is liable to have it but once in his life, though it is pretty generally admitted, at the present day, that this is not the fact.

As an epidemic, scarlet fever does not always assume precisely the same character. This diversity probably depends upon the difference of constitution in different individuals; different seasons of the year; different states of the atmosphere; different conditions of the individual when exposed to the contagion, &c. &c.

The disorder to which scarlet fever bears the greatest resemblance is measles, for the distinguishing symptoms of which, see measles.

This complaint, like other fevers, commences with languor, lassitude, chills, or shiverings, heat, confusion of ideas, thirst, dry skin, anxiety, nausea, and vomiting. The stools are usually of the common quantity, urine high colored and turbid, and the pulse weak and varying from 100 to 120 strokes in a minute.

About the second or third day, numerous specks, or minute patches, of a vivid red color, appear about the face and neck;

and within twenty-four hours, a like efflorescence is diffused over the surface of the body, and occasionally even tinges the inside of the lips, cheeks, palate, and fauces.

Sometimes the efflorescence is continuous over the whole body; but, frequently, on the trunk there are intervals of a natural color between the patches, with dots scattered over them. There is an increase of fever in the evening, at which time the rash is most florid or red, and is less so in the morning.

On the fifth day, the eruption begins to decline; the intervals between the patches begin to widen, and the florid hue fades. On the sixth the rash is very indistinct, and is wholly gone on the seventh.

But the description which we have given, is of the disease in its mildest form. In the more malignant forms of the scarlet fever, we find, in addition to the symptoms first enumerated being of an aggravated character, soreness of the throat; inflammation and ulceration of the tonsils; the breathing is frequent and laborious; the pulse quick, small, and depressed.

In the progress of this form of the disease, one universal redness often pervades the face, body, and limbs, with some appearance of swelling. The eyes, and nostrils likewise partake more or less of the redness; and a tendency to delirium often prevails.

Sometimes also a disposition to run into putrefaction takes place, which is known by the pulse being small, indistinct and irregular; the tongue, teeth, and lips, are covered by a black fur or incrustation; with fetid breath; livid color of the cheeks; deafness and delirium; and great prostration of strength. Ulcerations of the fauces also arise, similar to the putrid sore throat; and the tongue is liable to be excoriated by the slightest touch. The rash or redness, is usually faint, excepting perhaps a few irregular patches, which soon changes to a livid or dark red color. It also appears later in the disease, is very uncertain in its duration, and in some instances suddenly disappears in a few hours after it comes out; but may perhaps show itself again in two or three days.

When scarlet fever terminates favorably, the fiery redness gradually abates, and is succeeded by a brown color; the skin becomes rough, and peels off in small scales; the swelling subsides, and the health is gradually restored.

The mild forms of this disease are not to be regarded as dangerous; but when it partakes much of the character of putrid sore throat, or appears much inclined to putrefaction, it must be viewed in a more unfavorable light.

TREATMENT.—In mild cases of this complaint, nothing more may be necessary than to give occasional doses of the diaphoretic powders, to promote perspiration, and, if the bowels are costive, an injection ought occasionally to be administered; whilst the digestive powers may be restored, and the bowels regulated with the laxative bitters.

Dr. CURRIE, of Liverpool, states that the affusion of cold water, at the commencement, and during the hot stage of this fever, completely removes the disease and prevent any efflorescence or redness from appearing. His method is to strip the patient entirely naked and dash four or five gallons of the coldest water he could get, over the body; repeating the operation ten or twelve times in twenty-four hours, if the heat or fever continued to return so often.

He further adds, that he pursued this course with so invariable success, in upwards of one hundred and fifty cases, that he could not contemplate it without emotions of surprize, as well as of satisfaction. Those who wish to try this practice would no doubt increase the good effects of the cold affusion, by administering a dose of cayenne, or of the diaphoretic powders previous to applying the water.

But we think, nevertheless, that using the vapor bath to promote perspiration, and then pouring on the cold water, is a more sure and speedy method of removing the heat and fever, than the cold water alone.

In bad cases, the course of medicine should be resorted to, and repeated as the circumstances of the case may require, until a cure is effected.

If a soreness of the throat takes place, it must be treated as directed under the head of putrid sore throat; and where mortification is apprehended, we should resort to the means recommended under that head.

If purgative medicines are at all admissible in scarlet fever, it must be at the first onset; and even then, the tendency to run into typhus, and end in putrefaction, is sometimes so great as to render cathartics dangerous.

The appetite and strength should be restored with the bitters, wine, nourishing food and gentle exercise.

SCURVY.

This complaint, is arranged by Dr. Good, under three different heads or species; which he denominates petechial, land, and sea scurvy.

The first species, or petechial-scurvy, is characterized by numerous small spots, resembling flea-bites; chiefly appearing on the breast, arms, and legs; with a pale countenance.

The second species, or land scurvy, shows itself in circular spots, of different sizes; often in stripes or patches, scattered irregularly over the legs, arms, and body; with occasional hemorrhages from the mouth, nose, or internal parts; attended with great debility and depression of spirits.

The third species, or sea-scurvy, is characterized by spots of different hues, and found principally at the roots of the hair; the teeth are loose; the gums spongy, and apt to bleed; the breath is foetid; and extreme universal debility prevails.

All these varieties, however, may be contemplated under one head as only different degrees of violence, or mildness, of the same disease. The last species named, is not, however, denominated sea-scurvy from its exclusive prevalence at sea, but because it is there that it is most common, and there that it rages with most violence, and produces the greatest havoc.

The same causes which produce this fatal malady at sea, will also do it on shore; and in armies and garrisons reduced to short allowance or unwholesome provisions, like causes have given rise to scurvy of a most malignant and fatal character; especially where they have been worn down by fatigue or anxiety, and exposed to a damp air.

The causes which generally give rise to scurvy are, severe labor; weak or unwholesome diet, breathing an impure air, anx-

iety of mind, debilitating menstrual evacuations, and, at sea, by living on salt provisions.

In the worst forms of this disease, there arises a tendency to putrefaction; and a singular disposition, as related by Lord ANSON, in old wounds after being long healed, to break open afresh, and become ill-conditioned sores; the same thing also happening with broken bones.

The scurvy comes on gradually with lassitude, weariness, faintness, and pains in the limbs; dejection of spirits, anxiety, and oppression at the breast; loss of strength, and debility.—After this there often are shiverings, nausea, and vomiting. The purple spots or eruption, which is the principal characteristic of the disease, commonly appears first on the legs, and afterwards, at irregular periods, on the thighs, arms, and trunk of the body. The spots sometimes appear on the inside of the mouth, tonsils, lips or gums; and it is from here the first hemorrhage issues, though as the disease advances, blood also flows from the nose, lungs, stomach, intestines, and uterus. The bleeding is often-times profuse; and the disease is accompanied with dropsical swellings of the legs.

The state of the bowels is various; the stools being sometimes frequent and offensive; whilst at other times an obstinate costiveness prevails.

Our description thus far has been principally confined to the milder forms of scurvy. In the worst degrees of it, such as has sometimes taken place in long sea voyages, all the symptoms which have been described become aggravated; and the last stage, says Dr. GOOD, is truly distressing. Blood is frequently discharged from the intestines, bladder, and other organs. The slightest motion brings on faintness, and often immediate death. Catchings of the breath and syncope or fainting, become frequent and dangerous; yet the patient is so insensible of his real weakness, that he often attempts exertion, and dies in the very effort; though more often he survives the attempt, for a short time, and especially when animated by some happy motive, as the hope of getting on shore, and then suddenly sinks into the arms of death.

TREATMENT.—As diet has a great influence in the cure of scurvy, we will first direct the reader's attention to this subject.

A person laboring under this disease ought to use no salt animal food, but, on the contrary, he should live mostly on vegetables, and what meat he does eat should be fresh. Of vegetables, he should use of those termed alkalescent, such as garlies, scurvy-grass, water-cress, &c.; mustard, horse, and common radish, and lettuce; all of which may be freely eaten without cooking, together with beets, carrots, parsnips, turnips, cabbage, &c., which may be prepared by the common process of cookery. Sour fruits are also useful.

The drink may consist of vinegar and water, sour buttermilk, or, what is far better, lemon-juice, which must be mixed with water, and sweetened with sugar. Indeed, this last article is now considered, in conjunction with proper diet, &c., a specific for scurvy.

If the digestive powers have became much impaired, a course of medicine ought to be administered, and the bowels stimulated by injections. The daily use of the vapor bath will also be found highly beneficial, and the course of medicine must be repeated as the exigencies of the case may seem to require.

The wine-bitters must be taken two or three times a day; and a tea made of the roots of the narrow-dock, ought also often to be drunk during the intervals between taking the bitters. We have known one bad case of scurvy cured by no other means than the dock-root tea, faithfully persevered in. There is no doubt that this article possesses in a high degree the power of curing this disease. If the fresh roots can be procured, a small handful of them may be sliced up and steeped in a quart of water, of which the patient may drink from a fourth to half a tea cup full several times a day; and if the dried root is used, one tea spoon full of the powder may be steeped in half a tea cup full of hot water, and taken as a dose, three or four times a day, in conjunction with the wine-bitters.

The common bur-dock has also been advantageously used in cases of scurvy, and if the narrow-dock cannot be procured, this might be substituted for it. The medicinal powers of smooth or broad-leaved-dock, which so nearly resembles the narrow kind, is said by some to be fully equal to the narrow-dock in the cure of diseases of the skin, for which it is so celebra-

ted; and in the absence of the narrow, the broad-leaved-dock may be used instead of it.

SHINGLES.

This disease, in Dr. Good's arrangement, is a variety of tetter, characterized by an eruption of blisters on some part of the trunk; appearing in clusters, which are disposed to spread round the body like a girdle.

The name of this complaint is a corruption of either a French or Latin word, signifying a belt or girdle.

An attack of shingles is sometimes preceded by sickness and head-ach; but in most instances, the first symptoms are, heat, itching, and tingling on some part of the body, which, when examined, is found to be covered with small red patches of an irregular shape, situated near together, upon each of which numerous minute elevations or pimples are seen clustered together. These pimples, in the course of twenty-four hours, become enlarged to the size of small pearls, are perfectly transparent, and filled with a clear fluid.

The clusters are of various sizes, one, two, or even three inches in diameter, and surrounded by a narrow red margin or ring. During three or four days, if the disease be not checked, other clusters arise in succession, and extend with considerable regularity in a line both ways round the body; though sometimes, like a sword belt, over the shoulder.

As the patches which first appeared subside, the blisters partially run together, and assume a livid or blackish hue, terminating in thin dark scabs. About the twelfth or fourteenth day, the scabs fall off, when the skin under them appears red and tender; and where the most considerable sores have been, there are pits made by scars.

This complaint is generally to be regarded as of little consequence; though it is sometimes accompanied, especially on the decline of the eruption, with an intense deep-seated pain in the chest.

The shingles may occur at all seasons, but it is most apt to arise in summer and autumn.

Persons between twelve and twenty-five years of age are most liable to attacks of this disease, though individuals more advanced are not exempt from it. It is caused by cold, sudden fits of passion, violent exercise, cold indigestible food, and intemperance. Occasionally, it is said to have appeared critical in bowel complaints and affections of the lungs.

TREATMENT.—In general, little need be done in affections of this kind. If, however, there should be a deep-seated pain in the chest, a course of medicine ought to be administered, and followed with the laxative bitters and diaphoretic powders. The bitters should be sufficiently laxative to keep the bowels loose; and if obstinate costiveness attend, a purge may be administered, aided by injections.

The affected part may be washed with the bathing drops, or cold substances may be applied to it. A tea of the dock-root, we also think might be useful in this case, as well as in all other diseases of the skin.



SMALL POX.

This complaint has been very justly regarded as one of the greatest scourges of the human race. It is supposed that it was unknown to the ancient Greek and Roman physicians, as no definite description of the disease has been found in their writings. The first account of it is met with in the works of the Arabian physicians; and from Arabia the small pox was introduced into Europe where it spread devastation and death, unrestrained, if not accelerated in its destructive career, by the means adopted to oppose it.

Persons of all ages and both sexes are liable to the small pox, but the young are more exposed to its influence than persons who are very old. It is also said to be more prevalent in the spring and summer, than at other seasons of the year.

This disease is of a highly contagious nature, and the same individual is, in general, liable to take the affection but once in his life; though a very few instances have occurred, in which

the same person had a second attack. Some individuals on the contrary, appear altogether unsusceptible of the small pox, although exposed to its infection, and continue so through life; whilst others remain so only for a time, and then readily take the complaint. With some also the disease produces but little indisposition, though instances of this kind are very rare.

Small pox commences with restless uneasy sensations, great dislike to motion, chilliness and heat, vomiting, soreness of the throat, pain in the head, and small of the back, great thirst and stupor. On the third or fourth day, the eruption appears on the face, neck, and breast, in small spots resembling flea-bites, which increase every night for the ensuing four days; during which time the whole body commonly becomes spotted with them, though the face is almost always much more thickly covered than any other part.

Wherever the pimples appear, the part gradually swells, the eye-lids particularly, are often so much distended as to produce blindness. The spaces between the pimples are of a reddish cast, and, as the pimples suppurate and fill with matter, these spaces grow redder. About the eighth day, the suppuration is complete; and on the eleventh, the inflammation abates, and the pustules, as they are called when filled with matter, begin to decline and dry away by degrees and scale off, and wholly disappear by the fourteenth or fifteenth day, excepting those on the extremities, which, as they come out later, commonly remain a few days longer. The fever is inflammatory.

Such is the ordinary course of the mild forms of small pox, but there often are great variations in the severity of the symptoms, according to the degree of fever, and extent of the eruption, which are proportionate to each other; if the fever is high, the eruption will be considerable, and if moderate, it will be less and the pustules few. When the pimples are few and scattered, there will be but little indisposition; but when they are numerous, the soreness, swelling, and fever will be very distressing. If the patient be an infant, convulsions sometimes occur previous to the appearance of eruption, as well as afterwards.

We have stated that in the mild forms of small pox, the fever is inflammatory; and we might also have said that the pimples are separate and distinct from each other; but in the more vio-

lent and malignant varieties of the disease, the fever assumes the putrid or typhus form; the pustules run into each other, becoming confluent as it is termed, and often ends in death.

The distinct small pox is not considered dangerous, excepting when the fever which precedes the eruption is extremely violent, or when it attacks pregnant women, or symptoms of putridity arise. When there is a tendency to putrefaction, the disease often proves fatal between the eighth and eleventh days, but in some instances death is protracted till the fourteenth or sixteenth. Small pox is apt to leave behind it a predisposition to inflammatory complaints, particularly sore eyes, and inflammation of the lungs, and not unfrequently scrofula.

TREATMENT.—We take the liberty here of laying before the reader, a statement of the medical treatment of small pox, furnished by Dr. ISRAEL WILSON, a respectable botanical practitioner, in of the city of Cincinnati. We also deem it proper to say, that a number of other botanical practioners in that city, have had ample opportunity of testing the new practice, and have found it highly efficacious.

“Dr. WILSON states, that he has had about fifteen cases of small pox, of which number only one died; and in this case a raving delirium immediately superevened on the taking place of the fever, before he saw the patient, which being a child, he was prevented from administering medicine.

“The following is a statement of the manner in which one case was treated, and may be regarded as a fair sample or specimen of the general mode of managing all the others.

“On the 1st of May, 1830, Dr. WILSON was called to see a patient affected with a severe pain in the head and back, attended with stupor and general prostration of the powers of the system, and a quick but not full pulse. The case was soon recognized to be small pox.

“In the first place an injection was administered to relieve the bowels, which were much constipated or bound; when a regular course of medicine was resorted to, (including steaming) after which two more injections were given at short intervals, by

which the bowels were sufficiently opened. The injections were, however, continued as often as once in eight hours until the eruption appeared, and the pustules became filled with matter. The cayenne and astringent compound were likewise freely used during the same time; and after the filling of the pustules, the bitters and tonic cordial were resorted to, and continued until the patient was entirely well, which was in about two weeks from the time Dr. WILSON first saw his patient.

"Dr. WILSON has not found it necessary to resort in any case of small pox, to more than two courses of medicine to produce the eruption, when the fever has always abated. The injections were made more stimulating than he makes them in other cases of disease.

"It is also worthy of remark, that none of Dr. WILSON's patients have had pits remaining in their faces after the disappearance of the pustules, as is often the case with persons cured under the old practice of medicine."

Other practitioners of the botanical school, however, in the treatment of small pox, do not resort to the steaming process. Those who omit it, give medicine to promote perspiration; and relieve the bowels by injections or mild purges. To produce perspiration, the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne, may be used, repeating the doses so often that the system shall be constantly under the influence of the medicine.

Of the comparative value, or success, of treating small pox with or without the process of steaming, we are unable to judge; and, therefore, those who may meet with this disease must form an opinion for themselves, as we can only say, that from all the testimony which we have obtained of those who ought to know, we have no hesitation in believing that either mode is far more successful than the old method of treating it. We are the more particular in thus expressing our sentiments on this subject, in consequence of reports of the inadequacy of the botanical practice to cure small pox, which have grown out of two recent cases of failure; and also because it is so directly in opposition to the mode adopted by the mineral doctors. Their practice consists in a diet wholly of *vegetable* food, purgatives every few days, cold drinks, light clothing, and exercise in the open air, or in a cool room.

We cannot well leave the present subject without laying before the reader some account of the very successful use of the squaw or rattle-root, in cases of the small pox.

If the reader do not already know it, he may be informed that in the early days of this republic, the jurisdiction of the country along the Susquehannah River, about Wyoming, was claimed by the State of Connecticut, the laws of which disallowed of the practice of inoculation. Two physicians, however, as our informants state, had so far disregarded the law as to inoculate one or two families in a private manner, with a view, as was supposed, of introducing the small pox into the neighborhood. Unfortunately for the Doctors, however, the circumstance got to the ears of the magistrates, and the Doctors were obliged to take measures to stop the progress of the disease or become liable to a heavy penalty.

As the physicians were returning from the magistrates, before whom they had been cited, to their inoculated patients, they were overheard by a person standing behind a tree, talking about the peculiar circumstances in which they were placed, and the means they should use to extricate themselves from their embarrassments. The person who had secreted himself, continuing to observe their movements, saw them dismount from their horses and dig something from the earth that they carried away with them, which he found upon going to the spot, to be the squaw or rattle-root. His curiosity now prompted him to repair to the house of the inoculated family, which was near by, where he saw the bruised root steeped into a strong tea and freely administered to the family ; and as no symptoms of small pox ever appeared, he very naturally concluded that the rattle-root tea destroyed the virus of the matter introduced by the process of inoculation.

Such is the simple narrative of the circumstances, as related to us by two individuals who lived in the same neighborhood at the time, and who were near relatives of the individual who made the discovery ; and we have unbounded confidence in the facts as stated ; but whether the rattle-root prevented the inoculation from taking effect is a matter involved in doubt. We have, however, more satisfactory evidence of its power to destroy

the small pox virus, than is deducible from the case just related, and which we derived from the same source.

The individual who made the discovery of the Doctors' using the rattle root, very naturally concluded that if it would destroy the virus before it had produced its specific effects upon the system, it would also weaken its force and disarm it of its destructive powers after those effects had made their appearance. With these views, he embraced the first opportunity to recommend a trial of it, and found it succeeded beyond his expectations, in removing the urgent symptoms of this fatal malady, and reducing it to a mildness which, under similar circumstances, he had not been accustomed to see ; and the experiment, repeated again and again, not only by himself, but by others, and the effect which followed being so uniformly the same, left no doubt on the minds of our informants, that the rattle-root may be regarded as a specific against the effects of the small pox poison.

But before leaving the subject, we will relate one case, amongst many others, in which the remedy in question gave ample evidence of its happy powers. A female, considerably advanced in life, took the small pox which made its appearance in its worst form, and ultimately arose to such a height that she was abandoned by her physician as beyond the possibility of cure. The individual who had made the discovery of the rattle-root, happening to be a particular friend of the old lady's, and hearing of her hopeless situation, immediately set out to visit her, being a distance of many miles. When he arrived, she had been speechless several days, and to all appearance was beyond the reach of medicine. Her friend, however, true to his purpose, and possessing the confidence which experience had given him in the virtues of the rattle-root, immediately prepared some of the tea, which he commenced giving her, and in a short time had the satisfaction of hearing her speak, and eventually to see her restored to health.

We have now stated the most material facts respecting the use of the rattle-root in the treatment of small pox, as they have been related to us by persons in whom we put the highest confidence. But we do not ask the reader to place full reliance upon the alledged virtues of this root, although in all cases

wherein we have employed it, as a remedy, we have found it an article of very active, though we think not dangerous powers. It will be little or no disappointment to us if, on trial, it should fail to produce the effects which have been attributed to it; though we must confess that we feel some confidence in its virtues. But even should it, on a fair and full trial, fail, it will share no more than the common fate of many other articles which have been highly extolled, in consequence of some favorable circumstances attending the first few cases.

We will close the present article, with a request that those who have it in their power to test the virtues of the rattle-root in small pox, would cautiously try its effects; as it ought to be borne in mind that it is only by experience we can fully ascertain the value of any article, and by which means alone the healing art can arise to that degree of perfection which we ardently hope it will, at no distant period, attain.

INOCULATION AND VACCINATION.

THE object of producing the small pox by inoculation is to disarm this fatal plague of its terrific powers, as by propagating it in this manner it is rendered far more mild than when communicated in the natural way. In the latter mode of taking the disease, it is computed that of adults, from one fourth to one third die with it; and of children about one seventh; whilst in cases of inoculation, not more than one dies in five or six hundred.

Yet, great as is the intrinsic advantage of inoculation, says Dr. Good, there is one evil which has always accompanied it, and which it is almost impossible to provide against; and that is, the wider diffusion of the contagion through the atmosphere by the indiscriminate use of inoculation in all places. And hence, continues he, it has been very forcibly observed, by those who have written most warmly in favor of vaccination, that small pox inoculation is upon this ground a greater public evil than good; since the multitude, who will not consent to be inoculated, receiving the natural disease more generally than they otherwise

would do, the total mortality from this complaint is greater than before inoculation was had recourse to.

The method of communicating the small pox by inoculation, like the disease itself, appears to have come from the East, and especially from China ; where it seems to have been practised from time immemorial. The first public attempt at inoculation in England, was an experiment made upon six condemned criminals, all of whom were fortunate enough to recover, and thus redeemed their lives.

The matter intended to be used for inoculation, should be taken on the seventh or eighth day, or previous to the taking place of suppuration, and it is of no consequence from what subject, whether young or old, with a disease slight or serious, or even from a dead person, it is equally the same. The usual place of inserting the matter is between the elbow and shoulder, and is done in a very simple manner ; a needle is as good as any thing, though a lancet is commonly used. All that is necessary, and all that ought to be done, is to make the smallest possible scratch, or puncture, that will start the blood, into which a minute quantity of the matter must be deposited.

The puncture or scratch, does not so completely disappear in this case as in vaccination ; but is often scarcely visible for two or three days ; about which time a minute pimple will be seen, and a little itching may be felt, and sometimes there is a slight inflammation. On the sixth day a pain and weight are felt in the arm-pit, proving that the virus or poison is conveyed into the system. On the seventh or eighth day, slight shiverings, headache, and pain in the back are perceived, and are immediately followed by the eruption, which, for the most part, is confined to a single pustule immediately at the point where the matter was inserted, or a few which directly surround it.

A rosy, or a narrow deep red circle, surrounds the pustule, which, in unfavorable cases, turns of a purplish or livid color, and the head or centre of the pustule sinks or flattens.

The treatment should be the same as that recommended for the disease when taken in the natural way.

VACCINATION is the substitution of a still more mild and less dangerous as well as a different disease than that produced by inoculation, for the natural small pox, and which is known by the

name of kine or cow pox. The contagion was first derived from the cow, and hence its name.

Cow pox, says Dr. GOOD, first attracted attention in the county of Dorset, England, about forty or fifty years since, as a pustular eruption derived from infection, chiefly showing itself on the hands of milkers who had milked cows similarly disordered. Those who had been thus affected, were found unsusceptible of taking the small pox ; and so well were the people satisfied of this fact, that an inoculator, who attempted to communicate the small pox to one who had been previously infected with the cow-pox, was treated with ridicule. A formal trial, continues Dr. GOOD, was made, however, and it was found that no small pox ensued. About the same time, a farmer of sagacity of the name of NASH, duly attending to these facts, had the courage to attempt inoculation on himself, in which he completely succeeded. And from these, and numerous similar facts, originated the practice of what is now generally termed vaccination ; the whole honor of which is attributed to Dr. JENNER, and which, in all probability, will immortalize his name. To this, however, we do not object, after recording the facts of the case ; and which, we will only observe, afford additional evidence that the great benefactors of the world are not often found in the temples of wealth, nor the mazy walks of science, but amongst the hardy sons of nature, whose original, untutored minds, unshackled by the forms of science, are left free to pursue the dictates of reason, truth, and common sense.

After it became known that having the cow-pox procured an exemption from the small pox, attempts were made to inoculate with matter from the human subject, which was found not only to succeed, but also to produce a much more mild disease than that derived, by milking, from the cow.

The matter for inoculation, or, as it is now termed, vaccination, may be taken from the pustule at any time before the ninth day, after matter is formed. But after the ninth day from the time of vaccination, the matter usually becomes so inactive as not to be depended upon. Good matter is clear or transparent ; and none other should be used.

In performing the operation of vaccination, the same instruments may be used, and the same plan pursued, that was recom-

mended for inoculating for the small pox, observing great care to make the puncture or scratch no deeper than just to start the blood, or there will be danger of the matter being washed away by the bleeding. On the third day after vaccination has been performed, a very small inflamed spot appears where the matter was inserted in the arm ; which gradually increases in size and hardness, and produces a small round tumor slightly raised above the level of the skin. About the sixth day, a discolored speck appears in the centre of the tumor, which is caused by the formation of matter ; and this speck goes on increasing in size as the matter augments, until the tenth day ; at which time it exhibits in perfection, the peculiar character or appearances that distinguish it from the small pox inoculation. Its shape is round, or sometimes a little oval, the margin or edge is very distinguishable, and is always smooth or regular ; and the centre of the pustule is depressed or sunken, so that the edges are elevated above it ; being, moreover of a bluish brown color, whilst the fluid or matter which it contains is clear and colorless.

About the eighth day, when the pustule is completely formed, a pain will be felt in the arm-pit, with perhaps a slight headache, shivering, lassitude, loss of appetite, and increase of the pulse. These symptoms may continue, in a greater or lesser degree, for one or two days, but always go off spontaneously, without leaving any bad effects behind. During this time the pustule becomes surrounded by an inflamed circle, about an inch or inch and a half in diameter, which is an evidence that the vaccine matter has produced the proper constitutional effect upon the system.

After this period, the matter in the pustule gradually dries up, the red circle fades, and, in a day or two, imperceptibly vanishes ; so that it is seldom discoverable after the thirteenth day from the vaccination. About this time, the pustule hardens into a thick scab of a brown appearance ; and, if not removed purposely or accidentally, falls off in about a fortnight, leaving the skin sound and uninjured. No medical treatment is required in vaccinated cow-pox.

SPRAINS.

SPRAINS are the effects of severe strains of the tendons, or ligaments, and most frequently happen in the ankles, knees, or wrists.

Accidents of this kind, especially if severe, are usually followed by a painful inflammatory swelling of the part.

TREATMENT.—Many things have been recommended and used as external applications to sprains. Wormwood or tanzy, bruised and bound on the part, is useful ; or either of those articles may be steeped in vinegar, and applied ; occasionally moistening the herb as it becomes dry, with some of the vinegar in which it was steeped. Chamomile may also be used in the same manner.

The leaves of the common bur-dock, bruised and applied to sprains, is highly recommended, it being said that it will give immediate relief. In the first place, however, we would recommend that the part be bathed with pepper and vinegar, or with the tincture of myrrh ; and if redness and inflammation appear, cold water ought to be poured on it ; previously taking a dose of the diaphoretic powders or of cayenne.

The sprained limb must also have rest, and should not be allowed to hang down ; and where weakness remains, after the swelling and soreness are gone, in addition to pouring cold water on the weak joint, wearing a tight bandage around it will be useful.



SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

THE animal functions may become suspended, without life becoming extinct, by different causes, such as drowning, hanging, or suffocation ; or it may be caused by extreme cold, or by lightning.

DROWNING has been treated of under that head, and it only remains for us to speak of suspended animation from hanging, suffocation, cold, and lightning.

IN HANGING, the appearances discoverable externally, are very similar to those which occur in drowning; and the means which ought to be used for restoration may be the same as those recommended in accidents of that kind.

Under the head of SUFFOCATION we include all cases of suspended animation which are caused by breathing air which is unfit for the purposes of supporting animal life; such as *carbonic acid gas*, usually called *damps*, abounding in wells, cellars, vaults, caverns, &c., and *hydrogen*, and *nitrogen gases*, and the gases which are generated by putrefying substances.

In some instances these gases, by being inhaled, produce an immediate suspension of the animal functions; whilst in others, the circulation and even breathing go on in a feeble and imperfect manner. Cases of persons dying in consequence of inhaling carbonic acid gas, have occurred within the last few years with an alarming and increasing frequency, in consequence of persons incautiously descending wells without first ascertaining the state of the air contained in them. This is a very easy thing to do, by merely letting down a lighted candle, when, if the well contains this gas, the candle will go out; in which case it will be highly dangerous, if not absolutely destructive, to enter the well. In some instances, however, a person may live where a candle will not burn.

The burning of charcoal in tight rooms, also renders the air unfit for respiration; and many melancholy cases of death have occurred from this cause.

TREATMENT.—In the treatment of suspended animation from the inhalation of poisonous gases, we may commence with dashing cold water in the face and on the breast, at the same time exposing the patient to a free and pure air. A stimulating injection must be administered as soon as possible, and repeated if animation be not soon restored.

The face, temples, and lips, must be bathed with strong vinegar; and hartshorn, or volatile salts, should be held near the nose. It has also been recommended to blow into the lungs, or, which is better, inflate them with oxygen gas.

The anti-spasmodic tincture ought also to be given internally, by pouring a tea spoon full into the mouth, which may be re-

peated at discretion, until the patient is capable of swallowing, when the diaphoretic powders steeped may be administered instead of this tincture; and if the patient continue feeble and languid after being restored, the vapor bath should be resorted to; and if necessary, the whole course of medicine.

COLD.—In cases of suspended animation arising from this cause, the countenance becomes pale and shrivelled, and the limbs are stiff. An excessive desire to sleep always precedes a suspension of the animal powers when caused by cold, which the strongest resolution is incapable of overcoming.

TREATMENT.—In cases of this kind, and especially where the vital flame is nearly extinct, it is recommended to plunge the patient into a cold bath made of sea or salted water for a few minutes, then to be taken out, wiped dry, placed in a warm room, and rubbed by several persons with warm hands.

We are, however, inclined to believe that immediately removing the patient to a warm but well aired room, and occasionally sponging, or dashing the body with cold water, would be better than the cold bath. By immediately placing the body in a warm room, if any breathing remained, the warm air would be inhaled into, and have a beneficial effect upon the lungs; whilst dashing cold water upon the person would give a shock that would more likely be followed with a salutary reaction, than would plunging the patient into a cold bath.

As the warmth and signs of returning animation become more visible, the cold water must be omitted, whilst the warmth of the room should be increased gradually; and after the living power becomes pretty well restored, the person may be placed over a very moderate steam, which should be continued until perspiration is produced.

As internal remedies whilst the patient is insensible, we might occasionally pour a little tincture of myrrh, or tea of cayenne, into the mouth, but not enough for scarce any of it to reach the stomach; and injections of warm water, or of penny-royal tea ought to be also administered. As the vital flame increases, we may increase the stimulants, by adding tincture of myrrh to the injections, and giving occasional doses of the diaphoretic

powders in tea, and at length when the living power is pretty well restored we may give the cayenne both by mouth and by injection. If faintness occurs during recovery, the face, breast, or back, should be wetted with cold water or vinegar.

LIGHTNING.—A stroke of lightning appears to exhaust the system of its stock of nervous power, and as a consequence of which, the limbs do not become stiff but remain flexible, the countenance appears pale, and the blood does not coagulate.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of the effects of lightning is thus laconically described in the Annual Report of the Royal Humane Society, for 1818:—

“ When a person is struck by lightning, strip the body, and throw buckets full of cold water over it for ten or fifteen minutes; let continued frictions, and inflations of the lungs, be practised; let gentle shocks of electricity be made to pass through the chest, when a skilful person can be procured to apply them; and apply blisters to the breast.”

In the extremely flaccid or soft and loose state of the muscles as well as of the blood, which succeeds a stroke of lightning, we should very naturally conclude that the application of cold water was strongly indicated; as this appears to be the most powerful means which are readily obtained, of restoring firmness and proper tone to the relaxed muscular fibres. At any rate, muscular relaxations from other causes, are known to yield to cold applications more promptly than to any other external means whatever; and hence appears the usefulness and propriety of dashing the naked body with cold water when injured by an electric shock. And as lightning is usually accompanied by rain, it would require but a short flight of fancy, to imagine that the All-wise Creator had so designed it that the means of preservation should accompany the dangerous element; as some are actually supposed to have been preserved by the falling of rain, when stunned to insensibility by lightning, in the open air.

Gentle shocks of electricity, when passed from the chest to the back, have been observed also to give firmness of tone to the relaxed fibres and to the blood; and from its surprising effects on poultry, upon which ABILGAARD performed numerous

experiments, there is reason to believe it would have a beneficial influence upon the human system. But the cases to which this mode of affording relief can be applied, are so very few, that the great and most general dependence must be placed in the application of cold water; which, perhaps, to do the most possible good, ought to be continued until the skin and muscles have become sensibly firm and more contracted. But instead of the blisters upon the breast, as recommended in the Humane Society's Report, we would advise the application of vinegar in which pepper has been steeped, or of pepper-pods as directed in rheumatism.

We also think that stimulants should be introduced into the mouth and intestines; for which we also have the authority of Dr. Good, who says " Stimulants of the most active kind ought to be resorted to without loss of time." We would therefore advise that the anti-spasmodic tincture be occasionally poured into the mouth, whilst stimulating injections are thrown into the bowels. After the patient has recovered his senses and power of motion, if the muscles remain relaxed, and the debility continues, the application of cold water may be repeated daily, with the use of the bitters and astringent tonics, until the health is perfectly restored.



U L C E R S.

ULEERS are defined a solution of the continuity of the soft parts of an animal body; that is, a dissolving or separating of parts which are united. But in the popular acceptation of the term, an ulcer is understood to be an old, or a large sore.

Ulcers are produced by a variety of causes, and accompany several different complaints. Thus we have the *simple*, the *sinuous*, the *sistulous*, the *scorbutic*, the *scrofulous*, and the *venereal* ulcers, together with a few other distinctions which have been made by systematic writers.

The simple ulcer is that which takes place in consequence of slight wounds, and usually heals in a short time, without much attention.

The sinuous ulcer is deeply seated in the flesh, and opens to the surface by a small pipe or tube.

The fistulous ulcer is nearly similar to the sinuous, but the pipe or passage is smaller and generally longer, with its orifice or mouth and internal surface callous or hardened. Fistulous ulcers are most common about the anus.

Scorbutic ulcers are such as attend the scurvy, of which as well as of the scrofulous, we have heretofore spoken. Venereal ulcers will be found under the proper head.

TREATMENT.—In ulcers of every kind, if the general health is impaired, the proper measures must be taken to restore it, at the same time that we make applications to the affected part. The means to be adopted to answer this intention will, of course, depend upon the degree of debility or of indisposition which may be present. But in all bad or extensive ulcers, whether the health appears materially impaired or not, it will, in general, be advisable to administer occasionally a course of medicine; and this will be more especially necessary if the ulcer has been of long continuance, or is attended by a considerable discharge. By this means, we not only purify the fluids of the body and dispose the ulcer to heal, but all the secretions and excretions are promoted, and the discharge by the ulcer is turned into its natural channel, and the sore may be healed without danger.

A general tonic and strengthening plan, in other respects, must be pursued, such as a daily use of bitters, either the common, the laxative, or the wine-bitters, together with moderate exercise.

External applications, are matters of much importance, and may be varied according to the appearance or nature of the ulcer, which may readily be distinguished with but little attention or observation.

In general, poultices ought first to be applied in all cases, but especially to those which are painful or inflamed; and these ought to be renewed once or twice in twenty-four hours. If the weather be very warm, or the discharges great, it will, in general be best to renew them twice; and if the weather be cold, or the discharges small, once will be entirely sufficient. A formu-

la for making different kinds of poultices will be found under the proper head, in the *materia medica*.

At each renewal of the poultice, if the sore is much foul, first wash with mild soap suds, then with a tea of wild lettuce, dewberry root, witch-hazle, or the astringent compound; and if the ulcer be a bad one, we may then apply the tincture of myrrh, and if still worse, it may be sprinkled with cayenne. The tea of the bitter-root is also highly recommended as a wash for ulcers, and we have no doubt of its efficacy.

The poultices should all be applied cold, especially if the sore be painful, or inflamed, and occasionally wetted by pouring cold water, or any of the fore-mentioned teas cold, between the poultice and the ulcer. This will remove the inflammation and relieve the pain. The poultice must be continued until the inflammation is subdued, and a discharge of healthy matter takes place. Healthy matter, or pus, very much resembles cream, both in color and consistence.

In deeply seated ulcers, such as the sinuous, or fistulous, a small syringe will be necessary in dressing them, as without this they cannot be washed out from the bottom. But in throwing in the fluid, it should not be done with so much violence as to irritate the tender surfaces of the sore, which will make the washing more hurtful than useful, and this is more especially to be guarded against after the healing process has commenced.

In sinuous and particularly in the fistulous ulcers where the edges are callous, in which case the surface approaches toward a gristle, after washing out as has been directed, the tincture of myrrh may be injected; if it do not create a local action in the part, with a disposition to heal, we may substitute a tea of cayenne pepper, or even the anti-spasmodic tincture. Ulcers with callous edges, or pipes, have lost that sensibility and activity in those parts, which render other ulcers sensible of the common applications by which they are disposed to heal. Hence it becomes necessary to apply more powerful stimulants to arouse the vessels to greater activity, as by no other means can they be induced to heal.

After continuing the poultices until the pain and inflammation are gone, and the ulcer discharges good matter, they may be discontinued, and the salve substituted instead of them. Some

times, however, healthy matter may be discharged whilst the sore continues red and inflamed. In these cases it is often advantageous to lay a plaster of salve on the ulcer, and then cover the whole with a poultice.

There is another condition in which ulcers are sometimes found, of which it may be necessary to speak. Here, as in the callous ulcers, the action is feeble and languid, and is owing, perhaps, to the general debility of the constitution.

In the cases of which we are speaking, instead of the red or florid color of the surface of the sore, and especially of the *granulations*, there is a glassy, half-transparent appearance in the part. There is, in fact, an evident want of action and vigor in the ulcer.

Cases of this description, perhaps, might be best treated with warm stimulating poultices; and in addition to these, the stimulating washes recommended for the callous ulcer should be freely used, together with the tonic plan hereinbefore advised to promote the general health; and the diet, as in all other kinds of ulcer, must be rich and nourishing.



VENEREAL DISEASE.

THE venereal complaint is very contagious, and can only be communicated by actual contact. "The prevalence of this dreadful disease among mankind," says Dr. GUNN, "is another proof, amongst the many others that might be adduced, that it is the interest of mankind to be virtuous if they wish to be happy." Yet it has sometimes happened that the venereal disease was contracted innocently.

At what time this complaint had its origin, or where, is unknown; but it first attracted attention in Europe about the year 1493, and quickly spread its ravages over large districts; and very soon to every commercial part of the world.

The most usual means by which the venereal disease is communicated, is by illicit intercourse between the sexes; and hence the disgrace attached to it is such that many persons conceal their real situation until their constitutions are ruined.

The venereal complaint, strictly so called, may appear in two ways, either in ulcers or, as they are commonly called, chancres, on the privates, or the general health may first become affected, though this last is rare.

Chancres make their appearance commonly about the sixth day after the infection, though sometimes sooner, often later, and occasionally not till the lapse of several weeks, in the form of minute pimples of a peculiar kind, having a hard, inflamed base, of a pale red hue, and an irritable or painful point. This pimple soon opens with a very small hole, becomes ulcerated, and discharges a small portion of clear matter, which produces fresh chancres wherever it touches the skin.

Another symptom which succeeds the chancres, is swellings called *bubos*, which are supposed to be produced by the absorption of virus from the chancres, and is communicated to the inguinal glands situated in the groin, which become inflamed. These tumors, when first perceived, are small, but hard and fixed, and attended with an obtuse pain. They gradually enlarge, and the pain becomes more acute, which renders walking troublesome and unpleasant; and if they are not seasonably opened will burst spontaneously, discharging a considerable quantity of matter.

If the disease is not cured in this stage, the whole system, sooner or later, will be sure to become affected, when the very foundations of life are with quickness and certainty sapped, and existence itself rendered a burthen to the unhappy patient.

The symptoms which attended the constitutional affection are; soreness and ulcerations of the tonsils, *uvula*, roof of the mouth, and tongue; which renders the voice hoarse and the swallowing difficult. Copper colored spots appear on the skin, which are at first scurfy, afterwards throwing off scales, and eventually produce scabs, covering foul ulcers, growing gradually deeper, and discharging an offensive matter.

The disease still continuing to advance, irregular shooting pains are felt through the limbs, and at night become so severe as to prevent sleep. The bones at length become diseased, and often swelled or enlarged, and finally become rotten. The ulcerations in the back part of the mouth are still going on, and spread also to the adjacent bones of the palate and nostrils,

which are gradually destroyed and carried away, rendering the speech imperfect, and flattening the nose to a level with the face.

At length the complexion becomes yellow, the appetite is impaired or lost, the hair falls off, the strength decays, a hectic fever sets in, and death finally comes to remove from the unfortunate sufferer his load of wo.

TREATMENT.—So soon as a person discovers that he or she has contracted this formidable complaint, which will be known by the appearance of the chancres, the part affected should be washed thoroughly with the tincture of lobelia, or of myrrh, or both may be mixed in equal proportions. This application will produce a smarting, but, as Dr. GUNN says, “they are now on the stool of repentance,” and must therefore prepare their minds to bear it. This washing should be strictly attended to three times a day, previous to which, however, the sores must be cleanly washed with soap suds. After each washing with the tincture apply a little lint, or salve to the sore; and be careful to wash the hands, as bad ulcers have been formed on other parts by neglecting this wholesome process, after dressing venereal sores.

As an internal remedy, we would advise a tea spoon full, or more, of the tincture of lobelia, with half the quantity of cayenne, at night on going to bed, and a hot stone should be placed at the feet to promote perspiration. During the day, the patient should drink freely of strong tea of sarsaparilla, and three or four times in the day take a dose of the laxative bitters; and twice a day he may take a dose of half a tea spoon full of balsam of fir on sugar, which will be more especially necessary if there be any discharge from the penis, or, in case of a woman, from the vagina, or the urinary passage. In cases of these discharges, it has also been found useful to inject into the urinary passages, a strong decoction of the astringent compound with more or less of the tincture of myrrh in it; and we have no doubt the tincture of lobelia, or the tea of wild lettuce might be also profitably employed.

If this course be adopted early in the disease, it will perhaps never fail of effecting a cure; but if the constitutional symp-

ptoms, as they are called, have made their appearance, which we have heretofore described, the course of medicine must be resorted to, and repeated as the case may demand; at the same time continuing the external and other remedies, as before directed. And if ulcers break out, they must be treated agreeably to the directions under that head.

If a gleet, which is a discharge from the *urethra*, remain after the disease is removed, whice sometimes happens when treated by mercury, the general plan herein directed, as to internal remedies, and particularly the use of the fir balsam, and injections into the urethra, should be advised, together with the application of cold water to the part.

It has been usual to confound **CLAP** or *gonorrhœa* with the disease of which we have been treating; though by the most learned modern authors it is considered as a distinct malady. The symptoms are, burning and scalding sensations in the urethra, in making water, which is pretty soon succeeded dy a discharge of matter from the same part, at first of a white color, then yellowish, and finally it becomes of greenish cast. The cure for this is the same as that recommended for discharges from the urinary passages, in the venereal complaint and gleet, together with careful attention to keeping the penis washed clean from the matter which is discharged from it.



WHOOPING COUGH.

This disease is mostly confined to children, being usually propagated by contagion, and is attended with a suffocative, convulsive cough, and a deep shrill sound termed a whoop, from which it takes its name.

Whooping cough commonly comes on with some little difficulty of breathing, thirst, and a gentle quickening of the pulse.—Next succeeds a hoarseness, and cough, with difficult expectoration. These symptoms continuing for a while, they become more marked, and the disease assumes its characteristic form.

Expectoration at first is very moderate, but gradually becomes more copious, though it is always viscid or tough. The peculiar difficulty and great exertions in coughing, bloat the face,

which turns purple, and the eyes swell and become prominent. Vomiting often attends the fits of coughing, which is a good symptom, and is frequently succeeded by a craving for food.

The duration of whooping cough is very uncertain, lasting from a few weeks to as many months, or even a whole year, going off gradually, and often, imperceptibly. And however tedious or distressing it may be, it seldom proves fatal, excepting to very young infants, or such as are debilitated by other diseases.

TREATMENT.—Attention in this case must be given to the means of loosening the cough, and allaying the spasmodic irritation. For either of those purposes, and especially for the first, emetics have always been found the most serviceable; to accomplish which, a tea spoon full, or more, of the tincture of lobelia may be administered towards bed-time, and previous to retiring to bed, half a tea spoon full, or more, of the tincture of lady's slipper should be given. During the day, if the cough be troublesome, the child ought to drink frequently of a tea of the diaphoretic powder, made very sweet, to which plenty of cream should be added to make it palatable.

The skunk-cabbage root pulverized, is also a valuable remedy in whooping cough. It is both loosening to the cough and quieting to the nerves, and may be given in doses of a fourth or half tea spoon full, once or twice a day.

If, however, the symptoms become violent, or attended with much debility, we may administer a course of medicine, and repeat it as the circumstances of the case may seem to require; and in the latter stages, the bitters should be resorted to, as a means of giving tone to the whole system; for which purpose the cold bath has also been highly recommended. When costiveness attends, in any stage, it should be removed by injections; physic having been found to afford no alleviation to the most urgent symptoms. In general, when there is little or no looseness of the bowels, the best injections for children are made of catnip tea, with the addition of a little tincture of myrrh.

WORMS.

Not only the human body, but also the bodies of other animals, are liable to have their intestines infested with worms.—There are three kinds most usually met with in man. These are the small white worm, called also *ascarides*; the long round worm or *teres*; the tape worm, or *taenia*, which is a flat worm, consisting apparently of joints, and is frequently of great length; some of which are reported to have been thirty, forty, and even sixty feet long.

The different kinds of worms are represented as choosing different portions of the intestines to live in; for instance, the small white worm selecting the rectum; the round worm, the small intestines, and sometimes the stomach; and the tape worm, the whole intestinal tube.

The cause of worms may fairly we think, be attributed to a weakness of the digestive powers, and debility of the intestines; which may also be assisted by unwholesome food, and a weak, vegetable, and debilitating diet. It is a disease most common to children, but is often met with in grown persons, particularly those of a relaxed habit, whose digestion is weak, and who live much upon a milk and vegetable diet.

The symptoms indicating worms are extremely various and contradictory, often imitating various other complaints. But in general, some one or more of the following will be found present in such cases:—Head-ach, dizziness, disturbed sleep, appetite sometimes lost and sometimes greedy, pains in the stomach, gripings, looseness, very disagreeable breath, gratings of the teeth during sleep which is often disturbed by frightful dreams, picking at the nose, a peculiar paleness or whiteness about the mouth, hardness and fulness of the belly, short dry cough, heat and itching about the anus, nausea, fever, and sometimes convulsions; but the most certain evidence of worms is their ejection from the bowels.

TREATMENT.—In the cure of worms, three objects perhaps ought to be kept in view:—First, cleansing the intestinal canal of whatever morbid matter may be retained in it, and which probably may be the element in which the worms live; secondly,

strengthening the system generally, and the intestines particularly; thirdly, destroying the worms by the use of those medicines termed vermifuges or anthelmintics.

Of the two first objects, that of cleansing the canal, and of strengthening the system, we know that we possess the means of accomplishing them, at least so soon as the irritation of the worms has ceased; but the vermifuge medicines are of doubtful character; and moreover, those articles which are known to kill worms when applied to them out of the body, are as well known to weaken the tone of the stomach and intestines when taken internally, and consequently have a strong tendency to defeat their own intention.

These different remedies may all be used at the same time, or, at least, we need not wait until one object is accomplished before we attempt another.

The course which we have found, in general, to have the best effect in curing worm complaints, is to give the butternut syrup, in sufficient quantity to produce a free and thorough evacuation of the contents of the bowels, and during the operation, as well as afterwards, to make use of a strong tea of the poplar bark, with the addition of a little cayenne pepper. By pursuing this course we have succeeded in curing several very alarming cases of fits arising from the irritation of worms. In each case of this kind, however, the stomach had been previously well cleansed by an emetic of lobelia.

The Carolina pink has acquired considerable fame in the cure of worms, and we believe not without just cause. Two circumstances, however, we think have conspired to injure the character of this valuable herb:—the one is, that by keeping long [*Thacher*] it loses its virtues, and hence frequently fails in producing the desired effect; the other is, that some other poisonous weed has sometimes been gathered with the pink, and when steeped and given along with it, has produced very alarming effects. This weed is said to be a vine, and in order to avoid hazard, the pink, before being steeped, should be carefully picked over, and every thing else rejected.

If the case be a bad one, we may first administer an emetic, and then commence giving a strong decoction of the pink, which must be made very sweet, in which case the child will often relish

the taste of it so well as to drink enough of its own accord. If it appears, however, likely to drink an unreasonable quantity, it should be restrained, but it may take from one to three pints in twenty-four hours, when it must be smartly purged with the butternut syrup. The poplar bark tea, as before directed, or the bitters in decoction or in wine, may be used during and after the operation, giving it three or four times a day.

Instead of the pink, we may, if we choose, give the cowhage; the stiff hairs of which are to be scraped from the pods and mixed with syrup or molasses until they have become thick, and a tea spoon full or more must be administered to the child for three successive mornings; when it should be followed by a purge of the butternut syrup and bitters as before directed.

The oil or spirit of turpentine, has been also highly recommended, as well as the oil of worm-seed. The spirits of turpentine may be given in doses of half or a whole tea spoon full, or even more, which may be repeated for two or three days, when it should be followed by the butternut syrup and bitters, as before directed. If the oil of worm-seed should be preferred, it may be given in the manner directed on the vials in which it is bought; and after continuing it a few days, it may also be followed by the butternut syrup and bitters.

Charcoal, it is said, according to the latest and most enlightened experience of the medical schools of Europe, is a valuable medicine for worms. The mode of giving, or the quantity to be given, we have not seen stated, but as the article possesses no dangerous powers, no fears need be entertained in using it.

YELLOW FEVER.

THIS fatal and most distressing disease is confined either to the hot climates of the South, or the hottest seasons of the more temperate regions of the North.

Yellow fever appears, at least in its present malignant form, to be a modern disease. It was first noticed in the island of Barbadoes, in the year 1647, and soon after made its appearance in various other islands of the West Indies; and, in 1693, in Bona-

ton. In 1699 it visited Philadelphia and Charleston, after which it made its appearance in both those places several times between the years 1732 and 1748, during which last year it also appeared in New-York.—[*Dr. Currie.*]

The next appearance of this fatal epidemic was at Philadelphia, in the year 1793, just one hundred years after its first visit to the then British colonies in North America, at Boston. Since that date it has several times made its appearance in both Philadelphia and New-York, as well as many other places along the sea-board.

The yellow fever is by some considered as only a more intense form or higher degree of remittent fever, whilst others regard it as a distinct variety, or even species, of fever.

Yellow fever makes its attack with a diversity of appearances and symptoms, some of which are common to all fevers, and others peculiar to itself. Occasionally the symptoms are very mild; but more commonly they are violent and distressing from the beginning. We cannot perhaps do better in describing this disease than to abridge the account given by Dr. CURRIE, who had several times witnessed its ravages in Philadelphia.

In general, says he, it attacks suddenly, without any previous indisposition, with a chill, pain in the head and limbs, sometimes sickness at the stomach, the eyes are red and painful, the pulse often frequent and full soon after the cessation of the chill, when the skin becomes very hot, face flushed, great oppression and stricture about the breast, extreme restlessness, and frequent sighing.

The heat of the skin, and pain in the head and limbs, usually increase during the first thirty-six hours, and then gradually decrease for the same length of time; so that at the end of seventy-two hours, the patient is sometimes entirely free from all symptoms of the disease, and a speedy recovery takes place; but more commonly there is only a short and partial remission, which, in a few hours, is followed by a far more distressing train of symptoms, particularly a burning sensation in the stomach, accompanied with almost constant sickness, and straining to vomit. The pulse now becomes small, quick, and irregular; the stomach painful on pressure; and generally a costive state of the bowels.

These symptoms, if not relieved by proper means, continuing to increase, are, in a short time, succeeded by a cessation of pain and fever, and a vomiting of a flaky, dark colored matter, resembling coffee grounds, or a mixture of soot and water. This matter, which is called the black-vomit, is usually thrown up at short intervals, and appears to contain more fluid than has been drank.

In this stage of the disease, during the intervals from vomiting, the patient feels so much ease that he imagines himself out of danger, and converses fluently, though often incoherently, sometimes getting out of bed and walking the room, but is soon exhausted, and obliged to lie down. Convulsions, or lethargy, generally follow these exertions, and the scene is quickly closed by the curtain of death!

The symptoms which distinguish this fever from every other that has appeared in this country, says Dr. CURRIE, are the suddenness of the attack, commencing in most cases, without any preceding lassitude or indisposition; the redness of the eyes and flushing of the face, and the long duration of the paroxysm, being generally thirty-six hours before any considerable abatement takes place. To this may be added, the new and severe train of symptoms which soon follow the remission, the golden-yellow color of the skin, and black-vomit.

In some instances, however, instead of the black vomiting, the patient becomes comatose or sleepy, and dies without a struggle; whilst in others, putrid symptoms of a most virulent character occur, and bleeding takes place from the nose, mouth, eyes, ears, or bowels, and even from parts where blisters have been drawn. In the first stages of the disease, as it occurred in Philadelphia, the tongue was generally covered with a white fur, resembling a piece of white muslin. After the third or fourth day, the tongue became brown and much drier; but when the black vomiting came on, it became moist, and nearly as clean as in health.

TREATMENT.—Attacks of yellow fever, require, in general, the most prompt and efficient treatment. In the early stages, if the strength be not greatly impaired, nor symptoms of putrefaction make their appearance, a mild purgative may be administered. But if the attack be violent, and attended with

great prostration of strength, or if there be symptoms of putrefaction, our reliance for cleansing the intestines must mainly be placed on injections.

To allay the excessive heat and dryness of the skin, the alkaline wash, so highly recommended by Dr. ROGERS, and others, might be resorted to, and repeated at discretion. This wash is directed to be made by dissolving one and a half table spoons full of pearl-ash in three gills of hot water, with which the body and limbs are to be washed. Simple cold water has been highly recommended for the same purpose, and used, we are told, with very beneficial effects. In conjunction with either of those remedies, we ought to administer frequent doses of the diaphoretic powders, or cayenne, to promote perspiration.

When black vomiting has come on, the case is considered as hopeless, though some have recovered even in this stage.—Dr. CURRIE observes, that this dreadful symptom has more frequently been relieved by a mixture of equal parts of lime-water and new milk, taken in doses of from one to four table spoons full every hour or oftener, than by any other remedy.

But the great dependence in all stages of this terrible malady, must be in repeated courses of medicine; and the earlier in the disease they are employed, the better. The alkali wash, as well as the cold water, may likewise be employed between the courses, together with the usual means of stimulating the system and promoting perspiration; such as the cayenne pepper, diaphoretic powder, the application of hot bricks, or rocks, stimulating injections, &c. If pains in the stomach, with nausea, arise, the region of the stomach ought to be bathed with the bathing drops, or pepper and vinegar, or a large poultice of mustard may be applied to it; and if putrid symptoms make their appearance, a free use must be made of the pepper sauce and tincture of myrrh.

The room in which the patient is confined ought to be well ventilated, that is, have a suitable admission of pure air; and the floor should be frequently sprinkled with vinegar, or with camphor, and the stools immediately removed, as well as every thing else of a filthy nature. The clothes both of body and bed, must be frequently changed and kept clean.

During recovery, the patient should make liberal use of the wine-bitters, or he may take the bitters in any other form; and live on a nutricious wholesome diet; carefully guarding against elapses.

APOPLEXY.

APOPLEXY is characterised by a sudden diminution, or entire cessation of sense and voluntary motion, whilst the heart and lungs continue to perform their functions.

This complaint may be distinguished from palsy, by the difficult and loud breathing, profound sleep, and the entire suspension of voluntary motion; and when to these, we add the absence of convulsions, it will be distinguished from epilepsy; and from intoxication, by the impossibility of arousing the patient by shouting or any other means, and in general by the breath not being tainted by the smell of spirits.

Apoplexy chiefly attacks individuals of advanced age; and it has been observed, that persons of a corpulent habit, and those having a short neck and large head, and who lead an inactive and sedentary life, or make use of full rich diet, are more liable to it, than those of different habits.

This disease is generally supposed to arise from compression of the brain, caused by an effusion of blood, or serum; which has given birth to two distinctive names of serous and sanguineous apoplexy, each of which is preceded by a different set of symptoms.

Sanguineous apoplexy sometimes comes on with giddiness, dimness of sight, drowsiness, loss of memory, or faultering of the tongue; but it more often happens that the person is taken and suddenly falls down; the face becomes red and swelled; the veins of the head appear full; the eye-lids are half closed, and the eyes prominent and fixed; the pulse generally full and strong; and the breathing difficult and loud. Grinding of the teeth, and slight convulsive motions, have been observable in a few instances; and if the fit continues for any considerable length of time, the pulse becomes weak, slow, and languid; the breathing gradually grows shorter and shorter, and finally ceases in death.

In the serous apoplexy, the attack is usually more gradual: the face becomes pale and bloated, whilst the veins are depressed; the pulse is small, weak, irregular, and intermittent; breathing is impeded and loud; and the extremities are cold. Occasionally these symptoms are preceded by giddiness, torpor, an impediment of speech, and failure of memory.

Cases of apoplexy occasionally occur, in which one side of the body is more affected than the other; which are termed by medical writers, *hemiplegia*.

A patient laboring under an attack of apoplexy, sometimes lays motionless and senseless for several days, and then gradually but partially recovers. In these cases he generally suffers the loss, either partial or total, of the use of one side, as is the case in palsy; and his mind usually sustains a shock from which it rarely recovers.

TREATMENT.—In tracing the annals of medicine, we find various and contradictory modes of treatment prescribed for this frequently fatal disease. Amongst the ancients, the use of warm cordials was in high reputation; whilst physicians of the present day, disapprove of stimulating the system, and recommend bleeding. This practice, however, is to be regarded as of quite modern origin, as Dr. FOTHERGILL, and many others who were eminent in their profession, either disapprove of the practice altogether, or recommend it in very sparing terms. Emetics are generally disapproved of by practitioners of the present day, from fears of augmenting the quantity of blood in the vessels of the head, though some are found who prescribe them; and, although writers generally regard them as dangerous, no instances have been recorded that we have any knowledge of, in which they have proved injurious.

Whenever an individual is attacked with apoplexy, every thing should be removed from about the neck which may have any tendency to compress it and prevent a free return of blood from the head; and his body moreover should be placed in an erect posture. A laxative injection, composed of the butternut syrup, castor oil, hogs' lard, or, in the absence of those articles, of warm water, with the fourth of a tea spoon full of cayenne

in them, should be administered as speedily as possible, and repeated at short intervals until the bowels are evacuated.

Whilst the foregoing operations are going forward, preparations should be making for steaming the patient, which ought to be attended to as soon as possible; and particular care must be taken to apply the steam or heat by some means to the feet and legs. If apoplexy is caused by an over determination of blood to the head, which seems to be the most common opinion, we know of no means by which it can be diverted therefrom, so naturally, and with so much certainty, as by promoting a profuse perspiration.

In steaming, we may commence, if the patient is capable of swallowing, by giving a moderate dose of the diaphoretic powders, or of the cayenne; and then place him over the steam which should be moderate at first, and gradually increased as it can be borne, paying strict attention to every symptom of faintness, and often wetting the face and head with the coldest water that can be procured. If the patient be incapable of swallowing, a tea spoon full of the anti-spasmodic tincture may be administered.

After continuing the steam for ten, fifteen, or twenty, or even thirty minutes, if we have succeeded in restoring sense and motion we may then give an emetic. When this is done operating, the patient should be again steamed, returned into bed, with hot bricks to keep up a perspiration, when a smart purge may be administered, which, with the bitters and diaphoretic powders continued for a few days, will probably effect a cure. But if it does not, the practitioner may pursue such a course, in accordance with the principles which we have laid down, as his best judgment may dictate.



F E L O N S .

FELONS are suppurative swellings which appear about the joints of the fingers, and give an idea to the unhappy sufferer of the most exquisite pain and torture to which the human frame is liable.

This most distressing malady is supposed usually to proceed from a bruise which by some means or other injures the *periosteum*,

or the membrane which surrounds the bones, producing inflammation and suppuration. The excruciating pain which always attends a felon, arises in consequence of the matter being deeply seated in the flesh which cannot give way to make room for it as it forms, as is the case when suppurative swellings arise on or near the surface.

TREATMENT.—A variety of means have been proposed for alleviating or curing this intolerable disease. Some have practised holding the affected finger in boiling tallow or boiling ley, until the pain has subsided. This, although it may seem like a painful operation, is said by those who have tried it not to be so.

Another remedy is to take several pieces of woollen cloth and cut a round hole in each piece the size of the painful part, which are then placed on the felon and the felon itself covered with tar, which is to be renewed as it dries away. Two irons having been previously made red hot, one of them is to be held as near the felon as can well be borne, and when this becomes too cool it must be returned into the fire, and the other employed in its stead, and so continuing to apply the irons alternately until the pain and throbbing cease. The woollen cloths are for the purpose of preventing the hot irons from burning the sound parts, as it is necessary to hold them very close in order to have the full benefit of the operation.

When the pain and throbbing have ceased, the cloths and tar are to be removed, and the felon covered with a plaster made in the following manner:—

Take castile or good shaving-soap, shave it down very fine, and mix with it a little new milk, to the consistence of a plaster or salve; spread it on a cloth, apply it to the part, and renew it as it becomes dry. The whole of this process is to be gone through with whether the felon has been opened or not, and will, as our informant assures us, effect a cure.

Another remedy with which we have been acquainted from early years, and have repeatedly proved its efficacy, is as follows:—

Take salt, common soft soap, and sage, green or dry, bruised or pulverized, equal quantities of each, well mixed together into

a poultice, and applied to the part, which must be moistened or renewed as often as it becomes dry, and continue until relief is obtained.

From the depth at which the matter is seated in case of felons, it is all important to give it vent as soon as possible; and whenever this is done, immediate relief is obtained. The common method is to lay it open with a lancet or knife; but this is highly disapproved of by some, and *caustics* recommended instead of the knife. But on the whole, we think that Dr. THOMSON's method is probably as good, if not better than any other. In pursuing the plan which he recommends, we avoid all hazard of hemorrhage, and moreover make a much smaller sore than is usually produced by the knife.

Dr. THOMSON's method is as follows:—

Take a piece of spunk, (punk) about the size of half a pea, and burn it on the most painful part, which process may be repeated if it be thought that the flesh is not deadened down to the matter. A needle is then to be plunged deeply into the skin and immediately out again in the part which has been burned, by which means the skin and flesh will be very much elevated, when, with a sharp knife, the part that is raised by the needle must be cut out. In performing this, care should be taken to cut out as small a piece of skin as convenient and at the same time cut as deeply into the flesh as possible, in order to let out the matter. If the cutting, however, does not reach the matter it ought to be still further opened with a lancet, as we conceive, although Dr. THOMSON has given no instructions further than to cut out the piece as aforesaid; but he takes the precaution to say that it should be sufficiently deep to answer the purpose. After this is done, apply the poultice or salve, which ever seems most proper; but if there be much pain still remaining, after the operation, a poultice will be preferable, and ought to be often wetted with cold water. We may also observe, that a botanic physician who had often performed the operation, informed us that he usually applied, immediately after the burning, a cloth which he kept wet, for some time, with cold water, before cutting out the flesh.

To those who have never experienced the torturing effects of a felon, nor been accustomed to witness their painful operation,

the idea of *burning* and *cutting* will perhaps appear horrible; but persons who have been afflicted in this way, are aware that almost any thing promising relief can be cheerfully submitted to; and moreover, the pain caused by the burning is said, by those who have tried it, to be, comparatively speaking, but trifling.

MILK SICKNESS.

THIS disease, so far as we know, is confined to the Western Country, and even to particular districts of it; and is also often called Sick Stomach, and Puking Complaint.

The name which is first given, indicates the source whence this disease is usually derived, it being from a poison contained in the milk; and the two last are indicative of some of the most prominent symptoms by which it is attended.

We are not in possession at present, of any definite or particular description of this obstinate, and often fatal malady; but from the best information which we have, we present the following:—

Milk sickness usually comes on with lassitude and weariness, with sense of great exhaustion, and trembling, from slight exertions. Obstinate costiveness either accompanies or succeeds these symptoms, which are soon followed by sickness at the stomach, and vomiting. If the costiveness is not removed, the sickness and vomiting continue, which in a short time destroy the patient.

Cattle, hogs, sheep, and dogs, are likewise subject to this disease, and all alike die with it sooner or later. It is communicated to cattle and sheep, as is pretty well ascertained, by eating the leaves of a poison shrub; hogs and dogs derive it from eating the milk or dead carcasses of cattle or sheep that die of this disorder, which in them is called the *trembles*; and man takes the complaint from eating either milk, butter, or flesh, of infected animals.

The trembles in cattle, and milk sickness in persons, is confined, so far as we know, mostly to a few small districts in Ohio and Kentucky, and perhaps may occasionally be met with in all the Western States.

We have seen several interesting communications from respectable individuals, on this important subject, but we are not able to glean enough from them to enable us to attempt a minute description of the shrub from which those persons suppose the poison is drawn.

TREATMENT.—In the milk sickness there can be no permanent relief from the vomiting until the costiveness is removed; and as this is attended with great difficulty, the most efficient means should be at once adopted. The sickness at the stomach and vomiting usually prevents the possibility of administering physic in such quantity as to do much good; and reliance must, therefore, be principally placed in laxative injections often repeated and long continued. In some cases, we are informed, forty injections have been administered before the bowels were sufficiently opened.

Charcoal has of late been highly extolled as a remedy in costiveness, and is said to open the bowels when other remedies fail. We are not aware, however, that this article has ever been applied to remove the obstinate constipation which invariably attends the milk sickness, but we are disposed to think it well adapted to that purpose, from its being less irritable to the stomach than the common cathartic medicines.

The injections ought to be made of a tea of the butternut bark or twigs, or of castor oil or hogs' lard, and warm water, occasionally adding about the fourth of a tea spoon full of cayenne, and administering in large quantity, as by this means the hardened *faeces* contained in the *rectum* will be more readily dissolved and carried out of the system. There will also be an advantage on this account, in retaining the injections until several of them are administered.

The most effectual method of checking vomiting in ordinary cases, is to administer the pepper sauce, in table spoon full doses, once in fifteen or twenty minutes; and perhaps it might also be advantageous in the milk-sickness. It is customary, however, with some practitioners to give an emetic, which we think would be useful, as spontaneous vomiting is certainly an evidence that some irritating matter is contained in or about the stomach.

Promoting perspiration will, at the same time, be beneficial, and may be done, either by steaming, or by placing hot bricks, or stones about the patient in bed. The bowels or abdomen may be bathed with pepper and vinegar, or with the bathing drops, and then have cloths wrung either out of hot water or a decoction of elder flowers, applied to them. After the costiveness is removed and the vomiting stopped, the patient should have a course of the medicine, if much debility and evidence of disorder remain, and in every respect treated as a person recovering from other kinds of sickness.

CONCLUSION.

We have now brought our description of diseases, or rather the different symptoms of disease, with the method of cure, to a close; and we may frankly confess that if it were to write over again, we should make some alterations in the arrangement of some parts of the work; as well as correct some of the numerous repetitions with which it abounds, whilst at the same time we should endeavor to make some of our descriptions more clear and intelligible. The improvements, however, that we would endeavor to make, are mostly such as are of little practical importance, but which are almost inseparable from the hasty manner in which the greater part of these volumes were written and put to press. And the only apology which we have for this haste is, the loud and repeated calls which have been made for the work, in all parts of the country where it became known that such a publication was in contemplation. We trust, therefore, that the reader will make all due allowance for any awkwardness of stile, or barrenness of language, which may have occurred in either the present or preceding volume. We may also add, that many of the proof sheets were not read by the writer, in consequence of ill health, and hence another source of error, which may be removed and corrected in a succeeding edition.

In our descriptions of diseases, we have availed ourselves of privileges which all authors of popular medical works, since the days of Dr. BUCHAN, have assumed, of borrowing either the ideas

or language, or both, of preceding writers. Indeed, so much has been written upon this subject, that a medical treatise cannot now be attempted, without servilely copying or otherwise falling into the track pursued by others.

It may possibly have been anticipated by some, that the method laid down for the treatment of disease, would have been more diversified and extensive, in consequence of the advantages which have been derived from experience and the mass of materials in our possession. We will remark upon this point, that we fully expected ourselves, to have introduced a much greater variety into this department, but were deterred from the following considerations, which we deemed important:—The materials which we had with much labor and considerable expense collected for the work were mostly in a detached or unconnected form, and, therefore, required much time and careful attention to enable us to introduce them in a proper manner into the work. To this we may also add, that many of the articles and compounds, which we contemplated publishing, were untried by ourselves, and therefore we could not speak of them with that confidence, which is so desirable in a matter of so much importance to the health and well-being of the human family. Some articles which we intended to introduce were, moreover, on such authority that we could not consistently give them a formal introduction under the head of treatment, although we have reason to hope they may prove highly valuable. Before any thing is thus recommended, we think it ought to be well tested by competent persons upon whose authority the fullest reliance may be placed. We, therefore, concluded to arrange the greater part of the knowledge we had thus obtained, and which we originally contemplated introducing into the treatment of diseases, under appropriate heads in the *materia medica*. The attentive reader will there find them, with their mode of preparation and manner of using, as well as a statement of what cases they have been found useful in; and by a judicious application he will be enabled to form a correct estimate of their value.

We may also add, that many valuable communications were received at a period quite too late to have been introduced under their proper heads in the treatment of disease, and were necessarily from this circumstance omitted, but will be found in

the *materia medica*. We shall, however, by no means give publicity to all the recipes and other communications which have been so kindly furnished us, but will select such only as appear most likely to be generally or extensively useful.

We will take the opportunity of expressing the obligations which we feel ourselves under to numerous individuals, who have so generously assisted us by communicating their knowledge and experience in aid of this work; and they will please accept our thanks for this, the same as if their names were here mentioned. An important communication from one individual, however, was received too late for insertion in its proper place, but being, as we conceive, of too much consequence to be omitted, we will insert it at the conclusion of this article.

We deem it proper further to observe, that in describing the symptoms of disease, it is utterly impossible to give a description of any particular complaint, that will always apply in every case, to the disease intended to be described. Symptoms often times occur which it would be in vain to attempt a description of; whilst in other cases, many of those which are described may be wanting. It is only by taking them in a group and comparing them with the general train of symptoms, that we shall be enabled to give a correct *name* to the disease, in which, however, the best read physicians frequently disagree; and hence arises the most disastrous consequences from administering poisonous medicines which, even in the practice of those who approve of them, may be wrongly and very improperly used. But there is nothing of this in a practice where poisonous medicines are excluded. If a person becomes sick, we go about restoring him to health, regardless of names: if we know the name, well; if not, we are not deterred from administering medicines, either a single article or a full course, according to the *urgency* or *violence* of the symptoms. And hence we are constrained to acknowledge, that all the lengthy and tedious descriptions of disease which swell the countless volumes written upon medicine, are comparatively of little value. Even the trouble that we have taken and the expense which we have incurred in collating, revising, and publishing the descriptions given in our own book, we regard more as an offering upon the altar of public prejudice, fashion and folly, than as a really useful and intrinsically valuable addition to the gene-

ral knowledge of the nature of disease, and of the general method of treatment and cure.

We will conclude, by referring the reader to the common course of medicine, and general mode of treatment, in all alarming cases, rather than to vain attempts at giving a correct name to the disease, which is a matter of no consequence compared with the knowledge of the means of effecting a cure.

The course of medicine, so often referred to under the head of treatment, will be found very particularly described in the *materia medica*; together with all the general directions necessary to enable almost any person, aided by common sense and a little experience, to cure the usual maladies incident to a family.



SMALL POX.

COMMUNICATION FROM DR. W. RIPLEY.

WE could wish that Dr. RIPLEY had gone a little more into detail respecting his treatment of the small pox; but as it is, we think it valuable, and believe that whilst it goes, in general, to substantiate the statement of Dr. WILSON, which will be found under the head of small pox, it will also, with a little attention, be found sufficiently explicit to answer all the purposes intended:

“I have always found,” says the Doctor, “in the primary* fever of small pox, an almost perfect resemblance to ordinary bilious fever; but in general the rigors are more severe, and continue alternating with flashes of heat, for a longer time than is usual in that disease. But the action varies in different cases, from the lowest typhoid type, to the highest inflammatory form, which last is the most common; whilst in general the danger increases as it approaches the typhus: and I verily believe that no physician can discriminate so closely as to detect the small pox by the symptoms alone, before the eruption appears.

But the difficulty of discriminating makes no difficulty in practice to those who adopt the Thomsonian or Botanic plan, as it

* By primary fever, is meant, the fever which always precedes the eruption.

requires the same treatment with that form of fever which it resembles, and the same motto may be used in either case:—‘Support the powers of life, and never poison your patient.’ The more the symptoms incline to typhus, the greater the deficiency of nervous energy; and, of course, the difficulty of keeping the determining powers to the surface is increased. In such cases it must not be supposed that the danger is over when the eruption is out, for the tendency to strike in, will be in proportion to the diminished energy of the nervous system, which appears in the first stage; and the sinking or flattening down of the pustules will perhaps be the first symptom indicating an unfavorable condition of the system. But where there is more energy, all the symptoms of fever may increase, and bile will accumulate in the stomach, and a thorough emetic becomes necessary. The third preparation of Dr. THOMPSON is always best in such cases; and if the throat is sore, and hot medicine dreaded, still it is needed, and the throat is cured by it. Let the diet be good and nourishing throughout.

To make myself better understood by those who employ no Doctor, I would advise a course of medicine in the first place, when the cold chills commence; it will be proper to steam before giving an emetic, if the patient is cold, and the pulse low; but if otherwise, give the third preparation first, and after the operation it will be proper to steam if the fever is off; if not, rub the patient all over with a flannel cloth wet with number six,‡ and repeat the dose of third preparation till the fever abates, or as often as it rises after an intermission. In most cases under this treatment there is very little fever after the eruption appears, through the whole progress of the disease. If the secondary fever|| appears, it is when the pustules are about drying up, when the same treatment may be applied as at first, to subdue the fever. But beware of refrigerating cathartics: use the syringe to keep the bowels in order, with composition tea and third preparation.”

+ Our antispasmodic drops are equivalent to this article, and we think far better.

‡ Cayenne and vinegar, or the bathing drops, we think equally as good for external application in general, as the number six.

|| This name is applied to the fever which often arises in violent cases, after the pustules have appeared.

APPENDIX.

Containing Cases of Cures performed with Botanic Medicines.

The following cases are given, not so much with a view of showing the value of Botanic Medicines, as to exhibit the diversified manner in which they may be used, and thus inspire confidence in those who are but little acquainted with them. These cures were performed with what are termed THOMSONIAN medicines; a name now employed to a great extent in a general sense, to distinguish INNOCENT Botanic remedies from those which are POISONOUS, either Botanical or Mineral: and if there be any thing honorable to Dr. THOMSON in this distinguishing Botanic Medicine, we think him worthy of it, as he was the first individual who commenced the present revolution in medicine, and which will eventually change the whole poisonous practice; for which he is entitled to the lasting gratitude of the whole civilized world.

But it is obvious to those who are acquainted with Dr. THOMSON's System, as it is called, that it is too short, as well as being otherwise imperfect; and loud and repeated calls have been made for a work more extensive, and at the same time embracing all the improvements and knowledge that has been accumulating since the publication of his books, which is the object of the present publication.

CASES OF CURES.

CASE I.

A child of Amasa Reed, aged nearly two years, was laboring under a violent attack of fever, accompanied by great debility. It could not be induced to take medicine in the common manner. An injection composed of a tea spoon full of Thompson's Composition powders in three-fourths of a tea cup full of boiling water, was prepared, and when cooled to a lukewarm temperature, injected. At intervals of about five minutes injections were administered, prepared as follows:

1—Half a tea spoon full of Lady's Slippers; half the quantity of Skunk Cabbage; half do. Thomson's No. 6; one third do. of Bayberry bark; all diluted with warm water.

2—One tea spoon full of pulverized seeds of Lobelia Inflata, in half tea cup full of warm water.

3—Half a tea spoon full of hot bitters; half do. of Golden Seal; one third do. of Lady's Slippers; half tea cup full of hot water; when sufficiently cooled, strained.

During all this time, the child was permitted to drink freely of cold water, and once or twice took a little warm pennyroyal tea. Soon after the administration of the last injection, the child began to vomit.

At intervals of five minutes, the following injections were given, viz:

4—Half a tea spoon full of tincture of Lobelia; half do. of No. 6; in half a tea cup full of warm pennyroyal tea. [Child continued frequently to vomit.]

5—Half a tea spoon full of Thomson's Composition; half a do. of Lady's Slipper; mixed with half a tea cup full of warm water.

[Vomiting continued.]

6—Half a tea cup full of strong pennyroyal tea, alone.

7—Half a tea spoon full of Bayberry bark; one fourth do. of Bitter root (*Apocynum Androsaemifolium*) in half a tea cup full of warm water.

8—Half a tea cup full of strong pennyroyal tea.

[Still vomiting occasionally.]

9—Same quantity of spearmint tea.

Immediately after this the child slept for a few minutes; upon waking, it exhibited what THOMSON denominates the *alarming symptoms*. Its eyes assumed a singular appearance; was restless, &c. The paroxysm continued for fifteen or twenty minutes. After which the child appeared quiet, sleeping the most of the time during the succeeding two or three hours.

In about four hours from the time of the last administration of medicine, gave another injection, composed of half a tea spoon full of hot bitters, mixed in warm water. At intervals of an hour, gave injections as follows:

11—Half a tea spoon full of Skunk Cabbage root; half do. of Bayberry bark; half do. of Lady's Slipper.

12—Same as the last.

In two hours from this time, gave one of hot bitters; in six or seven hours, gave another of the same. In three or four hours, gave another, composed of half a tea spoon full of Lady's Slipper; same quantity of Bayberry; do. of Golden Seal; one fourth do. of Bitter root; two tea spoons full of No. 6; in a tea cup full of hot water, made cool and strained. The duration of the time of vomiting was from fifteen to twenty minutes. After the refreshing sleep above alluded to, the child took a little nourishment; and on the following morning, it ate freely of toast and tea. From this time it entirely recovered.



CASE II.

Margaret Foglesong, of Lebanon, aged seven or eight years, was taken ill with a slight fever. A physician was called, who gave her a portion of calomel, to destroy the worms. After its operation, she being no better, her father came for me. I attended, and gave her Composition tea; at the same time, placing at her feet a warm stone, wrapped in cloths saturated with water and vinegar. The next morning I found her free from fever, set-

ting up, and eating. I left medicine, with directions to give it, so as to keep her in a moderate perspiration. As her health was so rapidly improving, I told her parents that my further visits might be dispensed with, unless she should relapse. Shortly after I left the house, the child complained that the medicine smarted her mouth; which was tender from the effects of the calomel previously administered. Her mother now insisted on sending for another physician; which was accordingly done, although the child was apparently no worse. The physician came, and after commenting upon the awful effects of the steam medicine, (as he called it) and the good fortune of the child in being rescued from it so soon, commenced a course of *salivation*, and reduced the patient to the borders of death.

The calomel, acting on the gums and inner surface of the cheeks, progressed in eating them away, until a number of the teeth dropped out; after several weeks time, mortification of the parts, commenced, and soon made its appearance through the cheek, by a black spot on the external surface, of the size of a six cents piece. The attending physician then applied a blister to the cheek; and in a few hours the flesh, to the whole size of the plaster, appeared black and dead, exhaling an extremely offensive smell. The severity of pain was so great, that she would tear her face with her nails, and scream from the anguish. It became necessary to confine her hands, to prevent injury.

In this situation, the physician gave her up as *incurable*; and I was again sent for. I went, and informed her father that I thought there was but one chance in a hundred, of rendering her any relief; but after much persuasion I consented to prescribe for her case. I directed a large poultice to be made of equal parts of White Pond Lily root, Bayberry bark, Hemlock bark, and the bark of Slippery elm, all pulverized, and boiled in water, made strong with Ginger, and thickened with crackers. I then washed the whole wound, both inside and out, with strong soap suds; after which, I washed it with a very strong tea of sassafras, common Dogwood bark, and No. 6, mixed together, and used cold: The poultice above mentioned, was then applied, and kept constantly moist with the above named wash; renewing the poultice every six hours, and washing the wound with soap suds, &c. at each renewal; and frequently bathing the line be-

tween the living and dead flesh, with a strong tincture of Lobelia. During this process, the patient drank frequently of a mixture of Composition and No. 6; and kept in her mouth, lint or rags, wet with the above wash and No. 6.

Pursuing this course, with constant attention, in about twelve hours the disease was checked. In twenty-four hours a division was perceptible between the dead and living flesh; and in a few days the whole mass of the dead flesh, loosening from the jaw bones and living flesh was detached by clipping some integuments round the edges; leaving the bone bare (which was black, along the violar process, and out of which the teeth had previously dropped) from near the middle of the upper lip round just below the templar process, to the middle of the cheek, or about as far back as the back molar tooth, and thence to the lower edge of the under jaw bone, and following this along, passing the middle of the chin, and taking off about three fourths of the under lip. All the flesh inclosed in this line, was removed in the above mass; the violar came away by degrees. After this mass was removed, I continued the above washes, and dressed the wound with healing salve; and thus the entire cure was effected, with less disfigurement than could be expected under such circumstances.

WILSON THOMPSON.

CASE III.

John S. C. Schenk, of Franklin, Warren County, Ohio, had been confined to his bed, for six or seven weeks, with an inflammation of the diaphragm, attended with violent fever, cough, and pain.—His attending physicians became discouraged; a council was called upon his case, and the result of its deliberations was unfavorable. In this state of the case he applied to me. I found him unable to lay upon either side, or to be raised up in bed but with the most excruciating pain. I commenced with him, by giving Composition tea, with Nerve powder, and No. 6, in common portions, and boneset tea; repeating the doses every two or three hours; at the same time, keeping a hot rock, wrapped in wet cloths, at his feet; and giving enough of the Tincture

of Lobelia, to act as an expectorant. This course was rigidly persevered in for about forty-eight hours; during which time, repeated injections were given, composed of Bayberry and Hemlock barks, Pond Lily root, Cayenne, Umbil, No. 6, and the powdered herb of Lobelia *Inflata*; and the region of the pain was frequently bathed with a preparation of No. 6, and the oil of Hemlock mixed. At the expiration of the above mentioned time, I added more Cayenne to his composition tea, and repeated the dose every fifteen minutes, until the inward heat was well raised. I then (with the assistance of several men) placed him in a large arm chair, and applied the steam to his body, at first very moderately, increasing it as he could bear it, until he was in a state of thorough perspiration, and the whole system became properly relaxed. He was then washed all over with a towel wet with a mixture of cold water, and vinegar, made strong with spirits and salt; dressed, and put into a clean bed. By means of tin pipes, I then introduced steam into the foot of his bed, continuing it for three hours, so as to keep him in a gentle sweat; giving him, in the mean time, a portion of pulverized Lobelia seeds (say two or three tea spoons full) compounded with one tea spoon full of Cayenne, half as much Umbil, and a table spoon full of No. 6, mixed in half a tea cup full of Composition tea. This operated as an emetic; after which, I resumed the same course pursued during the first forty-eight hours, and continued it for the same length of time; and then took him through another full course of medicine as above mentioned. Thus in about ninety-six hours the cure was effected, and by taking tonics, and stimulants, such as Nos. 2, 3, 6, Composition, Poplar bark, Golden seal, and Bitter root, he was soon restored to good health and strength.

WILSON THOMPSON.



CASE IV.

Joseph Tapscott, living near Franklin, was, seventeen or eighteen years since, reduced very low, by what was called the Cold Plague, and although he partially recovered from that complaint, he continued in a weakly state; and was so afflicted

with pain in the side, breast, shoulder, and head, that his life became a burthen. He was often troubled with a hard swelling in his stomach, accompanied with great distress; his face was bloated, and florid, verging towards a purple color. Several physicians had attended him, but to no purpose. They supposed his liver to be affected, and his case remediless.

In this situation he had dragged out his existence for seventeen years; making daily use of opiates as palliatives. I commenced by forbidding the use of opium; gave him Composition; No. 3 and 2, with No. 6; and a free use of Umbil; and frequently bathing with No. 6. After pursuing this course during three days, I placed him over the steam, giving Composition, Capsicum, No. 6, and Umbil freely. When he had sweat profusely for thirty minutes, I washed him from head to foot with a towel wet with cold water, spirits, vinegar, and salt; using as much friction in this operation as he could well bear. I then placed a hot stone, wrapped in cloths wet with the last mentioned wash, to his feet, in bed, and gave him an emetic of the pulverized seeds of Lobelia, mixed with Nos. 2, 6, Composition, and Umbil. This had a good operation.—I also gave frequent injections of Nos. 1, 2, 3, 6, and Umbil. I persevered in this manner, until he had passed through ten such courses, keeping him, in the intervals, well stimulated with Nos. 3, 6, Composition, and Cayenne; still using the Umbil, No. 4, Golden seal, and Bitter root.

Mr. Tapscott is now entirely recovered.

WILSON THOMPSON.



CASE V.

Mrs. Lytle, of Deerfield, Warren county, aged 64 years, fell from a horse, and was badly bruised in many parts of her body and limbs; particularly in her head; a part of which, from behind the ear, up over the mold of the head, appeared to be mangled to a jelly, although the skin was but little broken. Dr. Montague examined her on the ground where the accident happened, before the injured parts became swelled, and said no bone was broken. He continued with her (as I was informed) through the night. She could neither see, hear, nor speak; and was entirely deprived of the use of her senses.

The next morning I was called to her; and found the doctor still with her. I inquired what he had done; he replied, he could do nothing; he had tried to bleed her, but could not; he had also attempted to give her some epicac; but could not get her to swallow any thing; and so he could do nothing. I found that she could not be induced to swallow even cold water, when put into her mouth; and that I must entirely depend on injections for internal applications. I mixed No. 6, with about one eighth part of Oil of Hemlock, and bathed her head with it, and then with strong vinegar; using these alternately every thirty minutes. For injections, I used one tea spoon full of Composition powders, in a tea cup full of hot water; and when sweetened and partially cooled, I added a portion of No. 6, one of Nerve powder, and one of Lobelia seeds. I administered such a preparation every thirty minutes, until it operated as an emetic; after which I left the Lobelia out of the injections, except when I wished to puke her; but continued the injections frequently, in order to stimulate the bowels, and raise the inward heat. She soon began to take the warm medicine by the tea spoon full at a time; this was repeated every few minutes. I prepared the hot medicine, by adding Cayenne to Composition powder; or with Hemlock and Bayberry bark, and Pond Lily root, all pulverized and steeped in hot water; and giving freely of No. 6 in these teas. After pursuing this course for about twenty-four hours, placing a hot stone, wrapped in cloths wet with vinegar, at her feet; occasionally bathing her head with cold water, and continuing the other bathings above mentioned, I concluded the vital, or inward, heat, would bear the outward application of steam; which was accordingly applied by means of tin pipes, conveying it from a tea kettle of boiling water, into the foot of her bed, until she perspired freely; then replacing the hot stones to her feet as before to keep up the perspiration. I then left her for the night.

At about 11 o'clock at night she was taken with fits, and the family became so much alarmed, (I being four or five miles off) that Dr. Cottle was sent for; he came, and said her case was incurable and had been from the first; for, he continued, the blood had settled on her brain, and was the cause of the fits. He left some oil of amber for bathing her head; and called

again early in the morning, repeating the same opinion, adding that when the fits should cease, she would die. I came and learned her situation, and found that my directions had been observed, and the amber oil still remained in the phial. I witnessed one of the fits, and ascertained that the convulsions were mostly confined to the side which was most seriously injured; and although she struggled violently yet her pulse was regular all the time, but rather fuller at the end of the spasm; her eye was natural, except the discoloration produced by the bruise. There were no indications of a pressure on the brain, such as stupor, snoring, heaviness, wildness of the eyes, &c. I informed her friends that I believed the fits to be the most favorable symptoms which I had seen. That, from the action of medicine and steam, nature was roused from its torpid state, and being, as yet, unable to gain the full ascendency, produced the struggles or convulsions of the system; and all we had to do, was to reinforce nature as much as possible, and quiet the nerves, and keep the pores open.

I increased the doses of hot medicine, as well as the injections, adding Umbil and Lobelia seeds, or 3d preparation of No. 1, until she puked freely; and was soon confirmed in my first opinion; for I found the fits became weaker, and the circulation better in the worst side, and more equalized through the whole system, and her extremities warmer.

It was near eleven o'clock at night before she vomited—as the Lobelia was chiefly given by injections—but after its operation the fits ceased, having continued about twenty-four hours, and were believed to average one to every fifteen or twenty minutes, during that period. The latter part of the night she slept, and in the morning was perceptibly better. About noon she spoke a word or two, which was the first attempt at speaking, or the first she was perceived to notice any thing since the time of the accident.

From this period she began gradually to recover both in body and mind, and finally became as well as other women of her age; but has no recollection of any thing which transpired from the time she first received the injury until the lapse of between one and two weeks.

WILSON THOMPSON.

CASE VI.

Bernard Christopher was, during the last harvest, stricken with a shock of the numb palsy in one side. Under my treatment he soon recovered so as to resume his labor; but still the affected arm was not perfect in its usual strength. In the beginning of this winter, after having loaded wood into a waggon, during a cold day, and retired to bed at night, he was taken with a most excruciating pain in the wrist. I attended him, and bathing his arm with a mixture of No. 6, and Hemlock oil, soon relieved the pain; and keeping up the circulation by the use of Cayenne, Composition, No. 6, &c. inwardly, prevented its return; but the hand soon swelled, and turned a purple color, losing all sense of feeling and power of motion, and having every appearance of suppuration—but did not suppurate. I tried a number of poultices, warm baths, nerve ointment, Oil of Spike, British Oil, &c. &c. without any perceivable good effect. At length, I resolved to try the cold bath. I concluded, that the energies of nature in this arm, were so benumbed, that the inward heat could not be raised sufficiently to over-balance the outward heat, so as to produce a proper action, unless the outward heat could be reduced. I therefore gave the warm medicine internally to stimulate the system to exert all its energies, and then poured cold water on the hand and arm constantly for thirty minutes. After which, it was wrapped in flannel for one or two hours, then bathed with No. 6, using as much friction as possible, and wrapped again in flannel as before, still giving the stimulating medicine freely. By repeating this course, the hand was restored.

WILSON THOMPSON.



CASE VII.

A young lady, named Wadkins, living near Centreville, Montgomery county, was taken very ill with a sore throat. The physician who attended her, could not decide whether she had the quincy, or a cankered sore throat; but gave her an emetic, which produced spasms to an alarming degree; he then bled her, and drew a large blister on her neck, under the jaws; and in this situation she lay some days, unable to eat or drink. I was called

to her, and found, upon examination, that her palate was down, (as it is generally termed) and was much inflamed, having liberally imparted its inflammatory humors to the tonsils. I put the palate up to its place, with a spoon handle, using the Bayberry bark, Cayenne, and salt, wet with No. 6, on the spoon handle. In a few minutes from this time, she could swallow; I then gave her Composition, No. 6, and Umbil, inwardly; prepared a gargle of Capsicum, No. 3, and 6, for her throat; sweated her face frequently with a hot stone and vinegar; used freely of a tea made of Sinkfield; and she was soon well.

A number of months after this period, she was afflicted with a small tumor on the middle joint of the little finger, which had a threatening appearance, but soon got well; and as it was disappearing (without suppuration, I think) she exposed herself one cold evening, with only thin gloves on her hands. Immediately on her return home, she was seized with a violent and unremitting pain in the right hand, [on which the tumor had been.] As her mother was bathing it in warm water, the muscles began to contract; the thumb drew down firmly into the hollow, or palm, of the hand, and all the fingers were drawn down and clenched around it, until the nails were out of sight, [as the ends of the fingers, passing over the thumb, turned round it and under it into the hollow of the hand.] All sense of feeling had left the hand and arm half way up to the elbow. The same physician who first attended her, when suffering by the sore throat, was again applied to. He said her complaint was the dead palsy and cramp; he bled her; blistered her arm at the place where sensation began; gave her cathartics, &c. and forced open her hand by the muscular strength of his own—upon which she fainted—but her fingers remained stiff, and soon clenched as before. The doctor said he had never seen such a case; and as the blister on her arm appeared like mortifying, and he knew not what more to do, he left her. I was sent for, but being absent in Indiana, Dr. Anderson was called in, who pursued our common course of sweating, puking with Lobelia, using Nerve ointment, washing with alkali, &c. all to no purpose. Shortly after my return, I was called to see her; and was informed of what had been done, and that her hand had been clenched in this manner, three weeks. By close attention, the pulse in the wrist was perceptible; there

was small circulation in the hand, but no feeling. Whenever I attempted to raise one of her fingers, which was destitute of sensation, a faintness seized upon her heart, so that I was compelled to desist.

I commenced by making a strong tea of Composition and Capsicum; of this I give about a half-tea cup full every fifteen minutes, adding Umbil and No. 6. I continued this course, placing the patient by the fire, with her body shielded from the cool air, until she began to sweat; I then placed her arm and hand over a tub containing a quantity of cold water, which was dipped up and poured upon it, constantly, for about thirty minutes. It was then wrapped in flannel, as the skin was extremely red. In about an hour I took off the flannel, and found the veins much filled, and the skin soft and in a perspirable state. I then bathed it with No. 6 and Oil of Hemlock, and kept up a constant friction for thirty or forty minutes, still using the bathing drops, and not neglecting the internal application of stimulants. It was then wrapped in the flannels again. The next morning the same process was repeated, and the hand and arm began to sweat; in the afternoon, as I was rubbing and bathing her hand, the fore finger opened; soon after the middle finger loosened and opened; in a short time the little finger also opened; and she swooned away, although no force was used to relax their grasp; soon after she revived, the remaining finger and thumb were loosed, and the whole hand appeared soft, and the muscles as elastic as usual. The first sensation was severe pain in the finger joints; it however, lasted but a short time. This relief was effected in about twenty-four hours. I then left her, with directions how to proceed; and suppose her to be entirely well, as six weeks have elapsed, and I have heard nothing to the contrary.

WILSON THOMPSON.



CASE VIII.

Miss Martha French, of Pennsylvania, had been laboring under the dyspepsy for seven years. She had, as she informed me, been attended by a number of the most celebrated doctors in that country, but the disorder still increased upon her. The

physicians finally said, her lungs were affected, and advised her to travel; and if that failed in relieving her, she was incurable. She accordingly started, and came to her uncle, (Mr. Sawyer,) near Springborough, in Warren county. Being no better from her journey, and hearing of Dr. Campbell, of Middletown, she visited him, and continued some time, without obtaining relief. I was then sent for; and after examining into her case, told her that her lungs were not affected, excepting as they participated in the general debility of her whole system; but that an almost complete prostration of the digestive organs was the cause of her whole complaint, which had produced, by debility, an amenorrhœa; and she could scarcely venture to eat enough, even of the lightest food, to support nature. I told her if she would come to my house, I would endeavor to effect a cure. She accordingly came, and I began by giving her Composition, Cayenne, and No. 6, every few hours, keeping her in a warm room, (as the weather was cold;) after continuing this course about thirty-six hours, I added more Cayenne to the Composition, together with Umbil, and gave her about half a tea cup full of this solution every ten or fifteen minutes, and placed her over the steam, until she sweat some—but she would not sweat freely. I then placed her in bed, with the blanket about her, and gave a portion of Cayenne, Umbil, No. 6, and seeds of Lobelia, all mixed in a tea of Composition. This operated but slowly as an emetic; after which, she took an injection made of equal parts of Bayberry bark, Hemlock bark and White Lily root, all pulverized and well mixed together; to one tea spoon full of this powder, and the same quantity of sugar, I added a tea cup full of hot water; and when cooled to a blood heat, I mixed with it No. 6, Umbil, and the powdered leaves and pods of the emetic herb, stirring them well together—this was all administered at one time. After its operation, I put her over the steam again, and she sweat more profusely; she was then washed well with vinegar and water, dressed for the night, and placed in a clean bed—drank some chicken soup, and took some Composition tea. This course was repeated every forty-eight hours until she had been through three of them; making free use of Nos. 2, 3, 6, and Composition: with Golden seal and Bitter root, and a tea of Poplar bark with Nos. 4 and 5. She continued taking the

above articles, and I put her through a course of steaming occasionally; applying friction frequently, round the lower points of the ribs, from the point of the breast bone to the back. She entirely recovered, and has since returned to Pennsylvania. I have always found this course effectual in this disease.

WILSON THOMPSON.



CASE IX.

Mrs. Fisher, of Lebanon, was afflicted with a dropsy in the chest, or thoracic cavity, (probably in the pericardium.) She was predisposed to a consumptive habit; and most of her family had fallen victims to that fatal complaint. She had been attended by several physicians, who said she was going with the consumption; but as she grew worse under their treatment, she sent for me. I told her that I did not believe her lungs were materially affected, and that the cough and difficulty attending respiration, proceeded from a collection of water in the thorax; and that I thought her case was very doubtful.— I however commenced, by giving her a tea spoon full of Composition powder, in hot water, sweetened, every night on going to bed; at the same time, placing a hot stone, wrapped in wet cloths, to her feet. On the fourth evening I gave her a similar portion of Composition, adding the same quantity of Cayenne, half as much Umbil, and as much No 6. I then had her disrobed of her clothing, and placed in an open bottomed chair, shielded from the cold air by blankets, (excepting the face.) A skillet of water was placed under the chair, into which I put hot stones, forcing the steam up around her body. In a short time she sweat profusely; I then had her rubbed from head to foot, with a towel wet with cold water, vinegar and spirits— then wiped dry, dressed in her night clothes, and put into a clean bed, with a hot stone at her feet. I then gave her a portion of medicine similar to the one above described, adding a dose of Lobelia tincture; which had a very happy operation as an emetic. After this, I gave sufficient stimulants to promote a free perspiration, through the night, and did not suffer it entirely to subside for forty-eight hours. At the expiration of

which time, I put her through another similar course, not neglecting frequent injections.

About twenty four hours after the second course, she was suddenly taken with suffocation, and strangling, as if drowning. I was sent for in haste, and when I came, her husband told me that she had been, for some time like a drowning person; but finally the water had moved downward with such velocity, that he could hear it plainly as he stood by her. She said she could feel it, as it passed downward, until it was voided in the natural way, by immense quantities; this was still proceeding, but not to the same degree, and the strangulation was, in some measure, moderated. I gave her the hottest medicine I had, placed some hot stones about her, and threw her into a profuse perspiration, giving freely of Umbil, to quiet the nerves.

I was compelled to keep up this full perspiration for thirty-six hours; for whenever I suffered it to abate, the sense of strangulation would increase; and I found that an entire relaxation of the whole system, by stimulating diaphoretics, would favor the expulsion of the water while it kept up the strength of the patient. After about thirty-six hours, I gradually let down her system, and in a few days put her through another course similar to those above described. She is now well and hearty.

WILSON THOMPSON.

CASE X.

Mrs. Waters was many years afflicted with inflammation of the urethra; which had produced a contraction of the muscles, to such a degree, that she was compelled to go half bent. I gave her the warm medicine, as in other cases, and put her through two full courses of medicine and steam, to equalize the system, and change its determination; and gave her freely of a strong tea of a grass called Colt's-tail, Asparagus root, and Poplar, separate. I also ordered the use of Mullen oil mixed with as much of the tincture of Lobelia seeds, or the spirits of third preparation of No. 1, as could be endured, injected into the urethra. Pursuing this course a few weeks, she became quite well, and strait, and by drinking freely of tar water enjoys as good health as other women.

WILSON THOMPSON.

CASE XI.

Nancy Shartle was attacked, on the 23d of July last, by what her attending physicians called Cholera Morbus; but which, in my opinion, was the Sick Stomach, (sometimes called Milk Sickness.) She was under the care of Drs. Smith and Clemmens, of Dayton; but appeared to be continually growing worse. On the evening of the 25th, I was called to visit her; and was told that Dr. Clemmens had just left, and the patient was believed to be somewhat better, as she lay easier than heretofore. I therefore declined prescribing for her at the present time. The nurses also informed me, that the physicians had changed their treatment from warm applications, to those of cold; but that every thing they gave her was immediately puked up. At this time she complained of a burning pain at the stomach, with an almost continual retching or vomiting; especially when she took medicine or any kind of liquid.

In the morning I was again called to her, and informed that she had passed a very restless night, and was apparently much worse. I found her in a very weak state, still complaining much of a burning pain in her stomach, together with pain in her back. She was almost continually striving to vomit, but threw up very little at a time; of a very tough ropy slime.—She was also extremely costive.

In consequence of the treatment pursued by her other physicians, as well as the critical state of her case, I proceeded cautiously in administering my medicines. I commenced by giving a tea spoon full of Spice bitters, with the same quantity of Umbil, mixed in warm water. This dose continued upon her stomach, and she fell asleep, which lasted an hour or more. Upon awaking, she puked up one or two mouths full of tough, white slime. I then gave her another tea spoon full of Spice bitters, same quantity of Umbil, same of No. 6, mixed in warm water. She fell asleep again and slept well. I prepared an injection composed of two tea spoons full of Umbil, and one of Cayenne, steeped in a strong tea of Hemlock bark; this I strained, and added one or two tea spoons full of No. 6: upon her awakening this was administered by means of a pint syringe; which had a good effect. I then gave her a tea spoon full of Dr. Thomson's Composition powder, about half the same

quantity of Umbil, and a tea spoon full of No. 6, in warm water sweetened; in fifteen or twenty minutes, I repeated a similar dose; in about the same length of time, I gave a spoon full of fine Bayberry, a tea spoon full of pulverized herb of Lobelia, same quantity of No. 6, in warm water sweetened. I repeated this dose at intervals of twenty or thirty minutes, until it operated well as an emetic. During the operation, I gave her [as I always do in similar cases] cold water to drink; some times adding to it from six to ten drops of oil of Pennyroyal; and occasionally giving a little African Cayenne, Bayberry and Umbil, to keep the stomach warm, and assist the emetic.—After the operation of the emetic, an injection, similar to the one above mentioned [with the exception of one tea spoon full of Umbil] was administered; then gave [say] half a tea spoon full of Cayenne, and half do. of Umbil.

She rested well the remaining part of the night. Early in the morning of the next day, I gave her, I think, about half a tea spoon full of Cayenne, same quantity of Umbil, and one of No. 6; some time after, gave a tea spoon full of Spice bitters in warm water. The other medicines were all given in warm water sweetened. During the day I occasionally gave a dose of Thomson's Composition powder, adding half a tea spoon full of Umbil, and one of No. 6; or, No. 2, Umbil, and No. 6. In the evening an injection was given as above; the patient was then placed over the steam, and Composition, Umbil and No. 6, given; when sweated sufficiently, she was washed off with cold water, dried, dressed, and placed in bed. Another emetic was then given, as above; when its operation was over, she took a dose of Spice bitters; and rested well the remaining part of this night.

The next morning, she seemed quite smart; I gave her a dose of hot medicine; in a short time after, gave her a small dose of hot bitters, composed of equal parts of Balmony, Bitter root, and Poplar bark, adding some Cayenne. Upon leaving her, I directed her to take about half a stem glass full of these bitters three times a day; also to take Composition and No. 6, the same number of times daily; at least, morning and night. On the Saturday following I called to see her, and found her perfectly recovered.

DANIEL JORDAN.

N. B. None of the medicine I gave her, was thrown up from the stomach, except when under the operation of the emetics.



CASE XII.

Samuel Humbard, of Green County, Tenn. was taken with a violent Cramp Colic, or spasmodyc affection of the bowels. His family gave him many supposed remedies, without any good effect; and after his suffering two nights and a day, I was sent for, and found him in extreme agony. I gave him, at first, a tea spoon full of No. 6; in four or five minutes, I gave a tea spoon full of the 3d Preparation of No. 1. This measurably relieved his pain, but his hands and feet immediately became cramped, accompanied with twinging, or prickling, pains. I then took a tea spoon full of Composition, same quantity of No. 6, and half as much Umbil, and steeped them in half a tea cup full of boiling water; when sufficiently cool, added a large tea spoon full of the pulverized seeds of Lobelia, and gave him. This dose was repeated twice at proper intervals; within which time I also gave him an injection composed of Composition and No. 6, of each a tea spoon full, and half as much Umbil. The emetic operated copiously, and he was much relieved. I then gave him a dose of Composition, placed him over the steam until well sweated, gave more Composition, washed him off with cold water, wiped him dry, and placed him in bed, with a hot stone at his feet, in the usual manner. During the night, he was kept in a moderate perspiration, by taking two or three times, portions of Composition and Bitters; and in the morning seemed quite well, except a feeling of soreness, caused by the excessive pain of his disease.

JESSE ELLIS.



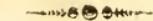
CASE XIII.

A child of Wesley Morrison, aged 4 or 5 years, was attacked with a violent Cholera Morbus. A physician (of the old school) was called in; and under his prescription it became worse, until

next morning, when I was sent for. I found the patient much reduced; afflicted with excessive vomiting and purging; considerable fever; crying for water—which, as soon as drank, was thrown up again.

I prepared a tea of Composition, and No. 6, a tea spoon full of each, half as much Umbil, and all well steeped in a tea cup full of hot water; when sufficiently cool, added nearly two tea spoons full of strong Tincture of Lobelia. Of this preparation, I administered a part as an injection; and divided the remainder into three or four doses, which were given at intervals of eight or ten minutes. I then added more of the same medicines to the dregs in the tea cup, and proceeded as before. This course soon checked the vomiting, so that the medicines were retained in the stomach. It finally vomited profusely; after which it was stripped of its clothing, placed in its father's lap, and after taking another portion of the above named tea, was steamed; washed off with vinegar; and placed in bed, when it immediately fell asleep. On waking, it took nourishment, and some bitters, and seemed entirely well.

JESSE ELLIS.



CASE XIV.

Isaiah Stewart, of Green County, Tenn., inflicted a wound in his knee by an axe. He had been attended, five or six weeks by a patent Doctor, who had given him several botanic courses, using poultices, salves, &c. The wound would sometimes so nearly close up, as to prevent any discharge; it then would become extremely painful. Once every day he would prepare a piece of fat meat, (a little larger than a pipe stem, and about two inches in length) by tapering it to a point, and run it into the wound, and by moving the leg several times, it would discharge from the joint about a gill of water of a yellowish color; which, when cold, would coagulate to a jelly. On one side of the wound, proud or fungus flesh would accumulate, which raised above the sound flesh. This, the doctor attempted to extirpate, by the use of burnt alum; but in this, as well as in other respects, he failed.

At the expiration of five or six weeks trial, he was brought to me. I took him through one botanic course of medicine, and applied, on the side of the joint *opposite to the wound*, a poultice of wild comfrey, renewing it every twelve hours. Each time after probing it as aforesaid, the wound was dressed with a plaster of healing salve, made as follows:

One pound Beeswax, one pound Salt Butter, a half pound Turpentine, and twelve ounces Balsam of Fir, well simmered together.

At the second dressing, the discharge of joint water was reduced to half the usual quantity; at the third dressing it discharged none; and the pain ceased; but well concocted matter continued to be discharged until the wound was entirely healed; which was in about three weeks from the time I commenced.— The part covered with fungus flesh, would not, however, heal, until it was removed by the application of pulverized blue stone (blue vitriol.)

It is now about a year since the above cure was effected, and the patient still remains well, having the complete use of the joint, except that it is, at times, rather weaker than it was before the injury.

It may be well to remark, that the patient was formerly subject to dyspepsy; but by the above treatment, and the use of bitters, made of Quaking Asp and Barberry bark, boiled together, and drank freely, he has entirely recovered of it.

JESSE ELLIS.



CASE XV.

Betsy Morgan had a stroke of palsy, which deprived her of the use of one half of her body, except the hand and foot, which could be moved a little. In the course of eight days she was bled, in that arm twice; after which she entirely lost the use of both it and the hand, and appeared every way worse.

At this stage, I was sent for, and commenced by bathing and rubbing the whole of the afflicted parts with a flannel cloth, saturated with No. 6. I then placed a warm rock to her feet, and another to her side, and gave her a dose composed of Bay-

berry and Hemlock bark, half a tea spoon full of each, one tea spoon full of Cayenne, and half as much Umbil, all pulverized, and mixed in hot water; given when moderately cool. In fifteen minutes the same dose was repeated, with the addition of a large tea spoon full of powdered Lobelia seeds. At intervals of fifteen minutes, the same doses were twice repeated. At the expiration of twenty minutes after the exhibition of the last dose she began to vomit, and soon complained of a burning, or sharp, prickly sensation in the palsied parts, accompanied with great restlessness, free perspiration, tossing about her sound limbs, &c. Shortly after, she was perceived using her palsied limbs; in a few moments she was enabled to use them as freely as the others. After the emetic had operated profusely, she was greatly relieved and remained quiet. She now took nourishment, and a portion of bitters, made of Quaking Asp and Bitter root, pulverised, a tea spoon full of each, steeped in warm water. After a considerable time had elapsed, I gave her a tea spoon full of African Cayenne, half the quantity of Umbil, in half a tea cup full of strong tea, made of equal parts of the bark of Bayberry and Hemlock; and placed hot rocks, wrapped in wet cloths, &c., one at her feet and two on each side. At intervals of ten minutes, I twice repeated the same dose, as last above mentioned, and she perspired freely through the night; during which she took, at three several times, a dose made by putting a tea spoon full of Composition and as much No. 6, into a half tea cup full of hot water. After sweating freely for some time, she was wiped over the whole body with cloths wet in cold vinegar.

In the course of the next day she was much troubled with cramps and spasmodic affections in all her limbs and other parts of her body, for many minutes at a time; and they would sometimes continue half an hour. She was kept in a moderate perspiration by using the Composition and bitters, as above mentioned. In the evening gave her another sweat; and thus continued for a few days until she was well.

JESSE ELLIS.

CASE XVI.

John Castile of Green County, Tennessee, over 70 years of age, a hard working man, of a strong constitution, had been generally healthy until the winter of 1829, when, by treading mortar with his bare feet, he took very ill, with a violent cough, and consumption of the lungs; which made rapid progress. He coughed violently, and expectorated much frothy mucus; frequently, in the course of two months, he would, several times in each day, expectorate large quantities of the most loathsome and fetid matter. He sent for several physicians (of the old school) who declared him incurable, and declined doing any thing for him; he finally applied to me. I found him unable to walk without assistance—could set up but little of the time—and in the situation above described. He strove to induce me to believe that he was better than he really was, that I might be encouraged to do something for him. During the space of two weeks, I took him through five thorough Thomsonian courses of medicine, mostly, at first every other day, and in the intervening days, gave Composition and bitters, several times in each day; early in the morning I also gave him a tea spoon full of Tincture of Lobelia, which would nauseate, and sometimes vomit, enabling him to expectorate freely; and each evening gave half a tea spoon full of Thomson's Cough Powders; and thus continued, until he entirely recovered his health; which required four or five weeks.

JESSE ELLIS.

CASE XVII.

Susannah Dillon, aged about 40 years, was delivered of a child about 5 years ago. Not long after this event, (probably in consequence of female obstruction) she was taken with pain, and hardness in her left side, and frequent head ache. This was shortly followed by a cough; her strength gradually declined; and her flesh wasted away. In this situation she had passed nearly five years, when I was called to her. I found her extremely debilitated, afflicted with an excessive cough, and unable to

lie in her bed for fear of suffocation from the redundancy of matter which she was almost constantly expectorating. I commenced (and continued for two months,) by giving her a course of medicine every other day; generally steaming first, then giving an injection, and afterwards, an emetic. Also, giving each morning a dose of Tincture of Lobelia, and in the evening, Cough powder—and during the day, Composition and bitters. During the two succeeding months, I took her through two courses a week, giving the same medicines as before. After which, one course a week, for several weeks, with the medicines aforesaid. By this treatment she was restored to sound health.

JESSE ELLIS.



CASE XVIII.

Lewis Redwine, of Cawater Co. Georgia, strained himself by working in a saw mill; and taking cold, it settled in one of his testicles. It swelled until it was not less than three inches in diameter, and four or five inches in length; the cord by which it was suspended was as large as a corn cob; the skin was somewhat loose, but the testicle and cord were apparently as hard as wood. There was no pain in the former, and only a little twinging in the latter. They had been increasing in size for two years; and he had applied means prescribed by water doctors, without any good effect.

I took him through several full courses of Thomsonian medicine; frequently bathing the parts affected, with Thomson's No 6; and applying to them, a poultice of cracker, ginger, and slippery elm bark, one night; and the next night, a poultice made with vinegar and clay out of the back of a chimney; and so on alternately. At first, its size was increased; but he soon discovered that it was turning to a dropsy in the parts. It was then lanced, and the water discharged; and the testicle and cord were soon reduced to their proper size, and are now sound. He made use of Bitters, composed of Umbil, Unicorn root and Cayenne, during the time of the poultice applications, &c.

The physicians (of the old school) declared his disease to be fungus flesh, which would increase until it should finally destroy him; and therefore declined any assistance.

JOHN V. LATTNER.

CASE XIX.

L—W—, of Habersham County, Georgia, aged about 18 years, was delivered of a child. The second day after its birth, in consequence of her taking cold, the usual evacuations which succeed child birth, suddenly and entirely ceased. She immediately commenced swelling, which continued until she was much larger than before the birth of the child. Two physicians [of the old school] were in attendance. The commencement of the swelling was attended with great pain in her back, abdomen, &c. An abscess, of a very large size, formed in the latter part about two inches below the navel; which was lanced about three inches in depth; and she thinks, in a few days, it discharged more than four quarts of matter. Previous to this time, she had lost the use of herself from the hips downwards, but could now walk a little. Another abscess was formed in the navel, and several others near the one first mentioned; and two of them were discharging matter when I first called to her—this was six months after the birth of her child. In addition to the above history of her case [which was given by herself and husband] they informed me, that a few weeks previous to my seeing her, she was suddenly attacked with excruciating pain just under the ribs on the right side, and it moved slowly downward to an opening in one of the abscesses; and the wound being examined, she discovered the end of a worm; which she drew out, and found it about eight inches in length.

I commenced by giving a large tea spoon full of Composition, half as much Cayenne, and the same quantity of Umbil, mixed in a tea cup full of hot water sweetened; and at intervals of from five to ten minutes, the same dose was repeated, until ten were given. During this time, also, an injection, made of two tea spoons full of Composition in half a pint of boiling water, was given. In about twenty minutes another injection, composed of one tea spoon full of Composition, same quantity of powdered seeds of Lobelia, half as much Cayenne, and same of Umbil, mixed in one gill of warm water, was given. By this time two hours had elapsed; and perspiration was perceptible. She was now placed over the steam for about twenty minutes, giving her Composition and Cayenne, in warm water, several

times during the operation. Cold water was also given her to drink whenever it was desired, and a little sprinkled or thrown on her face, when troubled with short breathing or faintness, which may be generally known by the fullness of the arterial action in the sides of the neck. The following compound, steeped one hour in half a pint of warm water, was given, in small quantities, [say a mouth full] at a time, viz:—Three tea spoons full of powdered seeds of Lobelia; two do. of Cayenne; two do. of Umbil; three do of Tincture of Lobelia; and same quantity of No. 6. These doses, after being well shaken up, were repeated at intervals of five minutes, until she vomited freely; at the same time occasionally giving her warm pennyroyal tea. After the operation of the emetic, I gave her a tea spoon full of Cayenne in warm water sweetened, and steamed her again for the space of ten minutes. About two quarts of cold water was then poured upon her head, so as to run down over the whole body, placing her at the same time over a lively steam; she was then wiped dry and put into a clean bed, after dressing in her night clothes.

The next day I took her through another course of medicine; at an interval of two days, another; at the same interval another; in two weeks, another. She also took, in doses of a wine glass full, three times a day, upon an empty stomach, the following preparation of bitters: One table spoon full of Umbil, same quantity of Unicorn root, and as much Cayenne, all pulverized, and steeped in one pint of boiling water, adding one pint of proof spirit; to be kept closely stopped in a tight vessel, and shook together before using. Thomson's No. 5, was also taken in doses of a wine glass full, just before eating. Pills. made of equal parts of Cayenne, Ginger, and Bayberry, were likewise used, in portions of ten each day for a month. Besides the above, the following mixture was prepared, viz: Cayenne, seeds of Lobelia, Ginger, Unicorn root, Virginia Snake root, and Umbil, of each a table spoon full, finely pulverized; fine steel dust, half a spoon full; to all which add one pint of honey. A tea spoon full of this mixture, was taken, on going to bed at night, for one month, to assist in promoting the menstrual evacuations. I do not add the steel dust, unless the patient becomes impatient; as I believe the other ingredients are usually preferable without it.

The abdomen, when I first commenced with the patient, was hard from side to side. This was gradually removed by the above process.

The apertures and sores in the abdomen, were frequently bathed with No. 6; and some of the liquid was also injected into the apertures, by means of a syringe.

A few courses of medicine were given afterwards. Her strength and flesh increased rapidly, and her monthly courses returned as usual. She now enjoys better health, as she says, than ever before.

JOHN V. LATTNER.



CASE XX.

S— W—, of Anderson district, South Carolina, a single woman, aged 22 years, took cold about five years ago, which measurably suppressed the menstrual discharge; which gradually decreased, for three years, when it entirely ceased to flow; and has so remained for two years. Her health rapidly declined; she was afflicted with violent pains in the small of the back and lower part of the abdomen, and hips; her right thigh became considerably smaller than usual, and the knee much larger. During three months she scarcely lay one night in bed. In twenty months from the entire cessation of the menses, she could not walk without crutches. Hard lumps, and knotty tumors appeared on her neck, and other parts; one of them, on the left side of the neck, was as large as her two fists.

I took her through two courses of medicine, (similar to those mentioned in the above case of L— W—) in the two first days. On the third day, I gave a fuller course, differing from the above, by composing the injection as follows:—One tea spoon full of Lobelia, one do. of Umbil, in one gill of warm water, and given immediately after she was placed in bed, at the close of steaming. An emetic, prepared as in the former case, was then administered.

She had now been under my treatment seventeen days; has had two more courses of medicine; in the intervals takes bitters; composed of Quaking Asp, Golden seal, and Bitter root, steeped

in warm water, three times a day; Thomson's No. 5, just before meals; and pills of Cayenne and Ginger, ten each day. Her appetite is restored; her pains have entirely ceased; her thigh and knee have become nearly of their usual size; the tumors on her neck, &c. have nearly disappeared; sleeps and rests comfortably at night; walks better &c. Whenever she feels an occasional pain in her back, &c. it is soon removed by a warm injection, and by placing a warm stone at her feet and back.— After a few more courses, and taking small quantities of the honey preparation, mentioned in the preceding case, she will, no doubt, be entirely recovered.

JOHN V. LATTNER.

April 20, 1831.



CASE XXI.

Mrs. L——, a widow, under thirty years of age, has been for a number of years, (say from six to ten,) very severely afflicted with a complication of disorders, contracted from severe cold, taken at a *critical* period, after having undergone a course of sulphur, for the itch. She has been under the hands of five of the most skilful doctors, [of the old school,] the country affords; who have, each in his turn, failed to afford her any relief; and she was pronounced incurable, being, as they said, in the last stages of a confirmed consumption, hectic fever, &c.

From motives of benevolence, and at the earnest entreaties of herself and friends, I was induced to try the Thomsonian System, more, from the knowledge that it could do no harm, than under any reasonable hope of effecting a radical cure; she having already exhausted the skill of five learned doctors, and taken immense quantities of the most deleterious medicines. I commenced however with a *full course* of the medicine; after which I gave, three times a day, a tea spoon full of Thomson's Cough Powder, mixed in very strong hoarhound syrup; steaming every night.

This remedy operates powerfully on the lungs and glands. I make use of as much of the Lobelia, in the Cough powder, as the stomach will possibly bear, without puking. I also gave, at

the same time, a strong tea of the Lady's Fern, as the common drink. This treatment was pursued with vigor, for six or eight days, when symptoms appeared, indicative of the efforts of nature to effect the usual discharge, &c. such as, the most excruciating pains in the loins and belly, and on the insides of the thighs, &c. I then gave another full course of medicine, and administered injections into the region of the uterus, every half hour; giving her a strong tea of Cayenne to drink. The injections were composed of one large tea spoon full of powdered seeds of Lobelia, and five large tea spoons full of strong tea of Cayenne, mixed with twelve ounces strong Canker tea. This quantity should be injected at four operations, of the above intervals.

It is to be understood that her disorders all have their origin from this cause of obstruction; which not one of the five doctors could remove. This treatment, however, effected it; and she discharged, from the uterus, at one effort, (her mother, who is an old midwife) thinks, at least a pint of the most offensive matter. The discharge continues the usual time, and has assumed a healthy appearance. The injections in the vagina, as above mentioned, were given by means of a common syringe, and made as forcibly as possible, to reach the interior uterus.

The account of the above case, was furnished us by *John H. Harrison, Esq.* of South Carolina.



CASE XXII.

A female about sixteen years of age, took cold, by standing in water, at the time of her monthly evacuation; which caused an obstruction of the menses for two years. She was troubled with much pain and stiffness in her hips, and ankles; the latter of which were much swelled.

She was taken through forty or fifty courses of medicine; at first, one every other day, and at longer intervals; then one a week, and at length, one in two weeks; giving bitters of Poplar bark and Cayenne, in water, with a small portion of spirits.

Once in each day, during the whole time, the following preparation was injected into the vagina, viz:—a tea of Raspberry leaves, with a little of the Tincture of Lobelia. Her general health soon improved, and the pains and stiffness gradually left

her; but the menstrual obstruction still remained; until, when pains, &c. seemed to indicate that nature was struggling to remove it, small quantities (say a tea spoon full at a dose) of the pulverized tops and roots of the female Fern were given, which removed the obstruction, and restored her to sound health.

[Communicated by *John M'Pherson.*]



CASE XXIII.

A man had his jaw dislocated; which remained in that situation for eighteen hours, when I attended him. I immediately gave the patient a preparation composed of a tea spoon full of Umbil, half as much African Cayenne, in half a tea cup full of warm water. At an interval of ten or fifteen minutes, the same dose was repeated; the patient being wrapped in a blanket and placed by the fire, to promote perspiration. Several thicknesses of cloths were then saturated in warm water, and placed around the jaws, and fastened on the top of the head. Water, as warm as could be well borne, was then poured upon the cloths, for about twenty minutes in order to relax the muscles; a person, standing behind the patient, then locked his hands around the patient's face and head, drawing the latter against his breast, whilst I put both my thumbs in the mouth, on the jaw, and the fingers under it, and gently pressed it down, until sufficiently low, when it was pressed back, and went into its proper place, quite easy, with little or no pain.

[Communicated by *Dr. Sterling*, of Spartanburgh District, South Carolina.



CASE XXIV.

A man, working in the rain, bare headed, took cold, and lost his speech and hearing, and remained in that situation twenty-three hours; when I was called to him, I found his pulse did not exceed twenty beats in a minute. I despaired of effecting a cure, but gave him two heavy doses of Cayenne, and placed him in bed; shortly after his falling asleep, his pulse rose and became fuller; in about two hours, I awoke him and gave him two tea spoons full of No. 6. He afterwards slept deeply until morning;

when he awoke in tolerable health; but had no recollection of having seen me, or of taking medicine. He has since remained healthy.

[Communicated by Dr. *Hugh Quin*, of North Carolina.]



CASE XXV.

I, Thomas Ellis, of Fayette county, Ky. do certify, that I was subject to an affection of the breast and head, for eight years; accompanied frequently with palpitation of the heart. I was also troubled with a violent throbbing and palpitation at the pit of the stomach, attended by a dead, heavy pain in the part; and from the region of which, frequent flashes of heat extended all over the body.

During the first six years, there were frequent jumping pains, darting through my head, particularly the crown of it, accompanied by the most disagreeable feelings, of every conceivable kind. I was under the care of Dr. Coswell, five years; and then under Dr. Alberta, nearly three years—(both physicians of the old school.) During this time, twice a day for eighteen days, he gave me portions of Calomel; and afterwards fifty or sixty grains at once. My head, in some degree became relieved; but the palpitations of the heart, and violent throbings, frequently returned, and I was reduced to a mere skeleton, and looked as yellow as a hickory leaf, when faded. My sides, at times, would be very hot and sweat, whilst every other part would be cold and dry. At other times my feet and legs would be very cold, and yet they would sweat, whilst every other part was hot, and dry. The doctors said my liver was affected; and all agreed I could not be cured.

Thus after suffering under their treatment nearly eight years, I employed Dr. Davis, [called a Steam Doctor;] who took me through four courses of medicine in two weeks; then at intervals of a week, took me through two more courses; then half a course, omitting the emetic. In the intermediate days, between the courses of medicine, I took Spice bitters, Composition, and No. 6, of each a tea spoon full, three times a day. These different articles, were taken in succession, at intervals of fifteen minutes.

In five or six weeks I was restored to general good health, which I have enjoyed mostly since, it being now about three years.

THOMAS ELLIS.



CASE XXVI.

On the 1st day of January, 1831, a mad dog came upon the premises of Josiah Clark, of Columbia, Hamilton county, Ohio, about seven miles from Cincinnati, after passing through the neighborhood; and was known to bite nine animals, viz:—Five dogs, a cat, one cow, and two horses; all of which went mad; some within about thirty days, and the last, a year old colt, belonging to Josiah Clark, about the middle of June. Josiah Clark received a wound on the hand, on the first day of February, by the tooth of a mad horse, which belonged to himself, while endeavoring to drench it with medicine. The creature died the next day. He suspected no danger from the wound, as it was soon healed up.

But some time in May he had some strange feelings, when on the water, being a fisherman by occupation. By the advice of some of his friends, he called on Dr. S Tibbets of Cincinnati, who gave him some of the third-preparation of Thomson, which relieved him for that time. But several times in the month of June, he was seized suddenly with fits of trembling and a strange sensation of fear, when the wind blew so as to cause the boat to rock on the waves; and he sometimes queried with himself, whether it was possible he could be afraid of the water; and that, at times, when no thought of hydrophobia occurred to his mind. He felt also, as if the rays of light, reflected from the waves, when the sun was shining, sent through him sensations of peculiar horror, and he was sometimes obliged to go on shore and remain a while to gain composure.

These symptoms rather increased on the whole, till the tenth day of July, when he felt much worse than at any time before, and found he was rapidly growing worse. Being at Cincinnati that day, he went up home in a skiff, and undertook to row; but soon found himself unable to endure the exertion or the sight of the water. He then lay down, was covered up, and rowed home

by his company. He retired to bed, but spent a dreadful night, a painful twitching of the muscles of the limbs, and lancinating pains darting from the hand which had been wounded, up to the breast, and throat; the glands of which had now become very sore, and swollen.

He sometimes fell asleep, but was suddenly awaked by such frightful dreams, as seemed to fill his soul with inexpressible horror. And all these symptoms were growing worse constantly. In the morning his family were terrified at his condition; and all his friends concluded he had now got the hydrophobia; and all thought it best that he should go immediately to Cincinnati, to obtain medical aid. Accordingly he started on horse back, but very soon found that he could not endure the motion of the horse. He was then laid down in a skiff, and covered up and taken down by his friends, within about two miles of town, when on passing a steamboat, which was ascending the river, it produced such commotion of the water, he could no longer endure the motion of the boat. He was then landed and went up the bank, and was about going into a blacksmith's shop, occupied by his brother-in-law; but when he came before the door, and caught the rays of light from the fire, he suddenly started back in great distress; and it was not in his power to enter while the fire was in blast. He then came on foot, attended by his friends, to the house of Mr. Steel, his brother-in-law, in Cincinnati.

His symptoms had now become so bad that all were nearly despairing of help; they supposed the Thomsonian medicine, which he had taken some weeks before, had failed. Col. McFarland went to Professor Morehead, and related the case; who gave it as his decided opinion, that it was a clear and confirmed case of hydrophobia, and nothing could be done for him; and he did not think it worth while to go and see him, as there was no known remedy for the disease.

Isaiah Clark, brother of Josiah, went to Professor Cobb, and related the case to him; he expressed the same opinion in every respect as Dr. Morehead.

Dr. Tibbets was then sent for, who came, and commenced giving him the third-preparation; which had soon the effect, to allay in a good measure the excessive irritation of the nervous system; but such was the difficulty he labored under of swallowing, that

administration by injections was chiefly depended on. The medicine operated freely, and he emitted from his stomach a great quantity of very tough, and viscid mucus, which might be raised on a stick two feet, without separating from that which remained in the vessel; and much that passed from his bowels was of a similar consistency.

After puking, his stomach settled, and he was steamed. The perspiration was copious and free. He was washed off and felt much more composed for a short time, and slept about an hour; when he began to be disturbed again by frightful dreams, and all the nervous and spasmotic affections which he had felt before. The same medicine was given again as before, with the same effect. Steaming, again, was followed by a short and quiet sleep; but the spasmotic twitching of the muscles of the legs, and arms, was all the time visible to the spectators, when they were uncovered.

About twenty-four hours had been consumed in the two courses, and before I saw the patient. Dr. Tibbits came to my house the first day for me; but I was out of town. When I saw him first, he seemed composed in mind; but felt all the former symptoms returning; he was thirsty, and desired water, but could not take a swallow, without violent shudderings of the whole system, and painful sensations; but none of these unequivocal symptoms of the disease, were as strong this day as they were the first, before he took medicine; but he seemed to grow worse every moment, till medicine was given again. And the same course was pursued for eight days in succession; in which time he passed through sixteen courses. His intervals of repose, were now so much longer, that one course in twenty-four hours seemed sufficient; and the treatment was pursued, at this rate, for eight days more. He then passed a day and night taking small doses of medicine, which seemed to keep the disease in check, without producing vomiting. In a few days more he went home, but continued to take medicine whenever he felt symptoms of the disease returning; taking a full course occasionally, when smaller doses did not prove sufficient. Thus the dreadful malady seemed to wear off very slowly.

About the first of September, he began to grow so impatient and discouraged, that he went to a German doctor, who boasted

confidently of superior skill in curing hydrophobia. After taking his medicine for a few days, he fancied himself much better; but on taking a slight cold, the old symptoms began to return, and his new medicine had lost its effect. He sent for his German doctor, but he could do no more. He was obliged, therefore, to resort again to the third-preparation, which was still true to its trust, immediately giving relief. And until I last heard from him, which was some time in December, the evidences of a radical cure grew stronger.

I will remark, as I learned from Dr. Tibbets, that the pulse when he first saw him, was very rapid, small, and irregular, and recognised with difficulty, on account of the strong vibratory action of the tendons. Two hours after, when he was under the full operation of medicine, the pulse became full and strong, and numbered about forty in a minute; and this curiosity was observable every day; after his intervals of repose, when the morbid symptoms were increasing the pulse grew rapid, feeble, and irregular, until medicine was given sufficient to check the progress of the disease; and when under the full operation of medicine, and the morbid symptoms were least observable, it was full and strong, and numbered from forty to fifty in a minute.

I will now notice several arguments, which have been made use of by the enemies of the Botanic System, to destroy the influence of this extraordinary cure:

Dr. Drake, who had not expressed his opinion on the case, until he had seen the result of ten days treatment, felt himself at liberty to differ from those who had decided without this advantage; and assigned, as one reason for his opinion, the idea that the herbiverous animals cannot communicate the disease. He was then asked if Josiah Morehead, who died of hydrophobia under his own care, about two months before, had the hydrophobia. He replied in the affirmative; and added, the case of Morehead being under his own eye, he knew it to be a clear and unequivocal case; and differed not in symptoms, character, progress, and termination, from hydrophobia. He was then reminded, that Morehead imbibed the disease by handling the hide of a cow, that died mad; or rather by rendering out the tallow of the same cow, he burnt his hand, which caused a bad sore that remained till he died; and this appeared to be the seat

of infection; and it was never known, that he had been exposed any other way. The Dr. replied it was not known how Morehead imbibed the disease, but it was a certainty that he had it. So we would say in the case of Clark; if it were demonstrated that the herbiverous animals cannot communicate the disease, we do not know how he imbibed the disease, unless it were by the circumstance that his own dog while raving under the influence of the disease, jumped and snapped at him, at the same time blowing a full blast of breath with saliva, in his face, through a crack of his pen, which caused him to feel a strong sense of nausea at the stomach, and produced some blister-like eruptions on his face. But we cannot allow Dr. Drake any credit for arguments in this case, which he counted of no weight in the others where they were equally applicable. Another argument assigned by the doctor was, that this case did not progress and terminate like hydrophobia; and there was no case recorded in any history, in which the progress of the disease, had been stayed like this. But we cannot give him any great credit for this argument, unless he will produce a record of some case to his purpose, under this mode of treatment. We think it rather hard and unreasonable, that we cannot be permitted to prove that we can cure hydrophobia; except we first prove the disease to be genuine, by the fact of its terminating in death. There is a very wide difference between our system, and that of the mineral doctors, in this respect; our chance of success would be materially diminished, after death; while theirs would remain just the same after death, as before. But if death is to be the only criterion of the disease, we will venture to say, that a genuine case of hydrophobia shall never occur, where our system is applied before the utter prostration of the vital powers, and is followed up with proper attention and perseverance.

Dr. Cobb was expressing his opinion of the case, with great confidence, in the hearing of a gentleman, who knew that Mr. Clark was under the Thomsonian treatment; but the doctor did not know it. The gentleman informed him of the fact; and asked him what he would think, if the patient should be cured by that treatment? The doctor replied, that he should be convinced, that all who thought it to be hydrophobia were deceived.

Thus we see, the ground they take would render it impossible, even for Omnipotent Power, to prove a cure.

WM. RIPLEY.

P. S. That it may be clearly understood what, and how much, is comprehended in this account by a course of medicine, I will here state it more explicitly. Whenever the returning symptoms of the disease became evident, a small dose of third-preparation was given, which always gave some partial relief; but of short continuance; then a larger dose was given, and soon repeated; next more was given by injection, and so on, when the operation was over, then steaming and washing finished the course.

The medicine was not given with a very sparing hand; the composition tea and valerian were used freely; and I judge from four to six ounces of undiluted third-preparation, were used in every twenty-four hours during the first eight days.



CASE XXVII.

This may certify to all whom it may concern, that on the 10th of February last, I was taken very sick with the bilious fever as I supposed; which was attended with such excruciating pains in my back and head, that I was at times delirious; and after suffering for three days in this situation I applied to Dr. Wilson* (a botanic physician) who carried me through a regular course of his medicine, which relieved me very much from the pains I endured; and on the following day the surface of my body was completely covered with the small pox. But by the use of hot bitters and other stimulating medicines which were administered, I was, in the course of four or five days, able to be about my business, and have enjoyed good health ever since.

JAMES CUNNING.

CINCINNATI, June 17th, 1831.

* The reader will find Dr. Wilson's general mode of treating small pox particularly detailed at page 181.

CASE XXVIII.

[Communicated by Dr. William H. Anderson.]

My daughter, about 13 years old, was taken with a fever and used the Botanic System, in the usual way for two weeks; the fever appeared at times to be overcome, but returned about this time. She had the Diabetes, would drink *frequently* a pint of water and soon discharge *it or more*, by the urinary passages; continued the usual course of steaming and emetics for two weeks longer, every day; but she grew weaker. By this time she was so weak that with the usual quantity of hot medicine, she could not bear steaming sufficiently to make her sweat.

I then put her to bed and gave a gill of the tea of Bayberry and Hemlock bark, a tea spoon full of African pepper, about four heaping tea spoons full of pulverized seeds of Lobelia, half tea spoon full of Lady's Slipper, and two of No. 6; and gave her to drink at one draft; in an hour it operated by vomit, and towards the last of its operation gave a tea of Cayenne pepper. It ceased to operate in two hours from the time it was taken; after she had rested a while, give her a tea spoon full of Spice bitters, with the sediment of the Cayenne, and she drank it all.

She sweat profusely under the operation of the emetic, and after taking the bitters, &c. as aforesaid, put her again over the steam, kept her as long as she could bear it; she, however, did not sweat at all but appeared stronger—then washed her off with cold water—wiped and washed her again with French brandy, keeping her over the steam whilst wiping her off; put her to bed, and then gave such a heavy emetic, &c. as above described. It was probably three hours before it operated, (having at all times given her water when she wished it.) It operated thoroughly, and she sweat profusely; during which period gave a tea of Cayenne as before, and after its operation ceased, mixed with the sediment two tea spoons full of Spice bitters, and gave her to drink. After resting probably an hour, put her over the steam, and she then sweat profusely, whilst steaming, and she was continued over it as long as she could bear it.

From this time forward she had an appetite and could eat freely, which had not been the case before since she was taken ill. After this gave her three times each day and once at midnight a gill of Bayberry bark and Hemlock bark tea, with a tea spoon full of African pepper, as much No. 6, and half as much Lady's Slipper, for a week, and she appeared perfectly recovered, and has continued very healthy ever since.



CASE XXIX.

The following statement relative to John Pegg, who is a resident of Randolph county, Indiana, was given to me by himself; and to the best of my recollection is as follows:

About fifteen years ago, he discovered a small hard tumor about the size of half a pea, in the right arm-pit, which, on examination, appeared to be firmly attached to the main tendon of the arm. In a short time after he first discovered it, it became somewhat painful: its growth was regular, though not rapid, and as the tumor increased in size the pain also increased in the same ratio.

In about seven years after its first appearance, it was grown so large as to completely fill the arm-pit: it forced the shoulder as much above a natural position as it would bear; it also extended back and attached itself to the shoulder-blade, and protruded forward on the breast-bone considerably. During this interval he made many applications to it, but none of them appeared to check its growth.

He then came to the determination to suffer an amputation of the affected part; and accordingly put himself into the hands of one of the most skillful surgeons in his knowledge, who performed the operation on him; in doing which, he took off a part of the shoulder blade.

The part amputated weighed one and one-fourth lbs. and on examination it appeared that the center of the tumor, about the size of a hen's egg, was hard and brittle, and when the knife was forced into it, it bursted or cracked before the edge of the instrument.

In about three months after the amputation was performed, it began to grow again, and its progress was rapid in compari-

son to its growth before the amputation was performed. He went back to the surgeon, and he directed that there should be a plaster of cantharides applied, large enough to cover the affected part; and when it had become completely blistered, to remove the blister and dress it with an ointment made by putting cantharides into oil, until it was nearly strong enough to blister; and as soon as it healed he was to apply the plaster again, and then dress with the same ointment. During the application of those external remedies, he was to take Fowler's Solution of Arsenic, in as large portions as would be considered safe.

He pursued this course till he had blistered it seven or eight times, and then sent an account of his situation to the surgeon, who returned him information that his case was a hopeless one and that he would not probably survive a year. He then applied to other physicians and had their judgments relative to his case; and also attended a Medical Board and was under examination the greater part of one day: it was their united opinion that his case was a hopeless one and could not be cured. He then consulted about fifty of the most celebrated physicians of the old school that were in the circle of his acquaintance, and it was their unanimous opinion that his case was an incurable one. They generally agreed in pronouncing it a cancer or cancerous tumor, though a few of them rather favored the idea that it was a serofulous or scorbutic affection.

During this period he was making use of such external applications as were from time to time recommended to him by the physicians, but none of them appeared to arrest the progress of the disease. After he quit following these prescriptions, he was strongly urged to make a full trial of Swaim's Panacea, which he accordingly commenced and took twelve bottles; but it proved of no advantage to him.

He then, (as is common in such desperate cases) as his last resort, concluded to try the effect of Botanic Medicine, and accordingly put himself under my care, in the fifth month, 1827. The tumor by this time had again completely filled the arm-pit, extended considerably on the shoulder-blade, and also protruded forward on the breast-bone. The part of the tumor that extended forward on the breast, I think was nearly as large as a

man's two fists, and appeared to be as hard as a block of wood. The part in the arm pit, had projected out so far that the skin had become dead, and was removed, presenting a bare surface as large as a French crown, from which exuded a small portion of excoriating matter. There was a great diminution of vitality in the arm and hand, which were invariably covered with a cold clammy sweat, so as frequently to stick to the fingers on being touched. The whole nervous system appeared to be much disordered, and when he was asleep, the whole body was in one universal tremor.

I commenced with giving him a tea of Dr. Thomson's Composition powders, and half a tea spoon full of the Nerve powder, three times a day, for two days: also, I made an external application to the tumor of the Slippery Elm bark poultice, covering the poultice with good ginger, finely pulverized, and before I placed the poultice on the part, I put a small portion of best Cayenne over the surface of the tumor.

This poultice I renewed morning and evening, and whenever I removed it, the parts were well washed with strong soap-suds made of shaving soap. I also bathed the parts of the tumor, that were not covered with the poultice with No. 6, adding one-fourth part of Spirits of Turpentine, night and morning.

On the third day after I commenced, I took him through a regular course of medicine; which I began by giving him a dose of Composition and Nerve powder. I then placed him over the steam, and kept him there about fifteen minutes; still raising the internal heat as the warmth of the steam increased, by giving Composition, Cayenne pepper, and Pennyroyal. I then put him to bed, placed a hot stone to his feet, and gave him a tea spoon full of the Emetic powder in Composition, which was repeated every fifteen minutes, increasing each dose half a tea spoon full, till it operated. I also gave Pennyroyal tea during the operation; and after I had given the third portion of the emetic, gave him some milk-porridge. After the emetic had operated, I let him remain in bed until recovered from the fatigue of vomiting, still keeping the hot stone to the feet, and giving the Composition or Cayenne pepper.

After awaking from a nap of sleep, gave him a half a tea spoonful of Spice bitters; then something to eat, and in about

ten or fifteen minutes took him up, placed him over the steam, and steamed him pretty highly for about fifteen or twenty minutes. Towards the latter part of the time, while he was over the steam, threw some vinegar on the stone, and then washed him off with cold water with about half a pint of good vinegar added thereto. This part of the operation was varied in after courses, as in probably more than half of them he was showered. This was performed after I thought he had been long enough over the steam, by first washing his face well with cold water; then taking about one gallon and a half of cold water, and half a pint of vinegar and pouring it on the back of the neck and shoulders so as to run all over the body;—he was then wiped dry and dressed, and commonly sat up the most of the day after he had been taken through an operation. I repeated the operation or course of medicine, above described, every other day for one week, still making the same external applications as above described. I then took him through a course of medicine every third day, steaming and showering him occasionally between the courses, which were continued for two weeks.

After the first operation, on dressing the tumor, I discovered that the operation had caused it to run considerably; and steaming without a regular course produced the same effect, more or less. About the end of the second week there appeared a disposition in the ulcer to heal, and I applied pearlash to it, after washing it, and then added the poultice above described. In three weeks the tumor was perceptibly less; at which time he went home. I furnished him with medicine and directions; he also obtaining a right to use them himself.

He still made the same external application for three months, when he came again to my residence. He informed me that he had been frequently applied to by the sick for relief, and he had attended on them with good success; consequently his own ease became much neglected, and he had been two weeks at a time without a course of medicine. By this time I think the tumor was reduced one-fourth in size and the ulcer disposed to heal under the application of the pearlash. I then advised the cancer plaster made of clover heads, which was continued for five or six weeks after his return home, at which time I visited him and found that it was inclined to heal under the application of

the plaster. I put Butternut bark to it, which blistered it; after which it was dressed with the Elm, Ginger, and Cayenne. The Butternut bark was applied several times in the course of six or eight months whenever it was disposed to heal. During this time he had frequent calls to attend on other patients, and his case much neglected, not taking a course of medicine oftener than once in six or eight weeks.

The tumor however became reduced to half its former size, and more and more neglected, when I recommended the application of the Sorrel salve, which reduced the tumor faster than any thing which had preceded it. It was late in the fall, when he could procure but little of the Sorrel, and his stock of salve became exhausted. For some time he had not gone through a course of medicine oftener than once in three or four months. His practice still increasing, his attention to himself decreasing in the same proportion.

During the course of this winter he attended to the practice, paying some little attention to himself. By spring when I saw him again, the tumor was about three-fourths gone; that season he procured more of the Sorrel salve, and completed his cure; being two years and a half from his first commencement with me.

When the tumor first began to decrease, it gradually receded from the extremities towards the center or seat in the arm-pit, and it continued to decrease in this way, and by keeping a discharge of matter from the seat in the arm-pit, the solid or hard part was carried off by suppuration.

I visited him about twelve months after his cure was effected, and he told me that he believed the cause was entirely removed; and he further observed, that he at all times felt an uneasy sensation attending the parts that had been affected; but it was his decided opinion, that those uneasy sensations had their origin entirely from the amputation of a part of the shoulder-blade &c. as aforesaid, and not from any effects of the tumor.

My own opinion relative to the case is, that if he had been carried through a regular course of medicine, as often as would have been advantageous to him, and applied the Sorrel salve at the commencement, that his cure might probably have been effected in less than one year.

DANIEL KINDLEY.

CASE XXX.

The following statement relative to the case of Jacob Bowser, who is a resident of Warren county, Ohio, was given to me by himself, and to the best of my recollection is as follows:

About twelve years ago, (1820) he was taken with the cramp in the breast, so severely that his life was despaired of. The physician who attended him administered medicine, with which he was not acquainted, but which he has since had an opportunity of learning the effects of; for it did not remove the cause, and much impaired his vital powers. He continued to apply to and take medicine from, a number of different physicians, for the space of seven years; during which time his physician's bills for medicine and attendance amounted to \$400, and the cause of his complaint still not removed. He applied to me for assistance in the winter of 1827, and in stating his condition observed, that he still had frequent returns of the cramp. It would begin in his feet, generally in the night, and proceed up his legs into his body if he did not get up and stir himself about, (and that frequently would fail to prevent its rising to the body,) and whenever it got into the body it always appeared like taking life, the pains were so excruciating. The sinews of his legs were drawn into knots, and he had but little feeling in his legs or feet. One of his great toes had been entirely without feeling, and appeared to have been dead for three years; having turned toward the little toe, crossing the one next to it and laying on the top of the second one, entirely stiff. He also complained of a continual singing in his head, so that sometimes he could scarcely hear, and was at all times much affected by the singing; and the headache was his almost constant companion.

I gave him Composition powders for the first day, and on the second I carried him through a regular course of medicine, (such as I have already described in JOHN PEGG's treatment, excepting that I always showered him with about one and a half gallons of water, and half a pint of vinegar.) I repeated the course of medicine every other day, till I had carried him through three operations, giving him Composition powders every night, and half a tea spoon full of Spice bitters three times a day, before meals.

In going through the second operation, whilst over the steam, he observed that he felt a severe pain in his toe, which he supposed had been dead. This pain continued probably for half an hour, and the next day he could move it a little. He observed on getting up that morning, that he had lost his almanac, for he had slept well, and thought it had been cloudy through the night. On going out, he observed that it was clear and a very heavy frost on the ground. He said that he had not experienced so good a night's rest in several years, when it had been frosty—that he always suffered most in frosty weather, and that it was very seldom when it frosted at night that he could remain in bed later than one or two o'clock, but was obliged to be up the residue of the night, in great distress from the cramp and singing in the head.

After I had given him the third course, his toe came to its natural feeling, returned to its former position, and he had the use of it nearly as well as the other. The head-ache and singing in the head were also removed, and he felt entirely relieved from every symptom of his complaint.

I furnished him with some medicine to take home, and accompanied him to one of the neighbors houses. As we travelled along, he frequently expressed his astonishment at the difference there was in his feelings in the course of one week, (that being the time he was under my care.) To use his own phrase, he said he felt like a dancing-master—he was so active that he felt like jumping over all the old logs in the woods. On parting with him, I told him I was fearful that he would, when he got home, expose himself and bring the complaint on him again. He said if he ever felt it returning, he would come immediately for assistance. He has not returned, neither have I seen him since, though I have heard from him at different times. He still remained well whenever I heard from him; following his trade of bricklayer and stone mason.

DANIEL KINDLEY.



CASE XXXI.

J—— W——, aged upwards of 70 years, had been subject from infancy to frequent returns of a debilitating diarrhoea or

looseness of the bowels, which resisted every means that were employed for its cure, and had many times reduced him to the verge of the grave. He was obliged to be very careful and circumspect about his diet, being under the necessity of denying himself the use of many articles of food that others indulge in with impunity. The most skillful physicians of the old school had been employed in his case, and much money expended, but all to no purpose; the looseness, in spite of all his care, would often return, and as he advanced in age it became more frequent and obstinate.

Finally he had an attack of intermittent fever, when he applied to a Botanic physician who administered one course of medicine, which completely removed the fever; and his appetite and strength were restored by the use of bitters. But the most extraordinary circumstance was, that his predisposition to diarrhoea seemed to be removed, and he found himself in a situation to indulge in any kind of food that his appetite craved, which he had not been able to do for years. About two years, however, after the above course of medicine, it being Christmas, he indulged himself in eating to excess, of cakes fryed in lard, which produced a return of his old complaint; which he immediately checked by drinking a decoction of the pods of red pepper.

It is only necessary to add, that no other medicines were used in the above case, than the diaphoretic or sweating powders, Cayenne pepper, Hemlock bark, and the Lobelia as an emetic, with the common bitters.

CASE XXXII.

N— D—, a girl, aged about ten years, fell backward from the great beam of a barn, upon the bare floor, by which she was much bruised. A Botanic physician was called, who took her through a regular course of medicine. After this she took of the diaphoretic powders and Cayenne for a few days, when she was perfectly restored to health and strength.

CASE XXXIII.

At the raising of a log house in Marion county, a person was very seriously injured by the accidental falling of a log; but no

bones were broken. A Botanic physician who had formerly been in the habit of letting blood was immediately sent for, and on his arrival was requested by the individual to bleed him, as was customary in all such cases. To this however, he objected, observing that he could relieve him in a much better way, without inducing the debility which always followed blood-letting.

The wounded man assenting to this proposition, a dose of the diaphoretic powders was immediately administered, and as soon as possible, water and stones were heated, and he was placed over a lively steam, when more of the powders or Cayenne pepper was administered. And although when the steam bath was first applied, he was suffering the most excruciating pain, with great restlessness and anxiety, it was but a short time until he became easy and tranquil. After a thorough steaming he was placed in bed, continued taking the medicine, and in three or four days was able to attend to his business.

[Communicated by *Isaac Bunker.*]



CASE XXXIV.

Mrs. Reinhardt, of Lincolnton, North Carolina, was afflicted with liver complaint; having a fixed pain in the region of the stomach, from which she had not experienced one moment's relief for many years; often times suffering the most excruciating torture for several hours; to relieve which she frequently took from one to two hundred drops of laudanum.

The taking of such quantities of this powerful sedative, produced the most serious difficulty, causing a constipation of the bowels, which required the most powerful cathartics to remove. She was obliged to take physic every day, by which means large quantities of mucus, of a yellowish and singular appearance were discharged. Calomel, or Croton oil, were chiefly used to move her bowels; whilst she took no more food than would be sufficient for a sucking child, apparently for the want of room to receive it into the stomach. She was also much bloated, and when standing on her feet, her arms hung dangling and powerless at her sides.

In this dreadful situation, I was called on to attend her, and however hopeless the prospect appeared, I undertook the case.

In the first place I gave her stimulating medicines freely for several days, and then applied the vapor bath; but after steaming for more than an hour, was obliged to desist with producing but a very little moisture of the skin. Still continuing the stimulating medicines, I allowed her to pass over one day, and then applied the vapor bath again, as I was determined to excite an action in the skin before giving an emetic; being fully satisfied that some dangerous local affection existed in the stomach. The second attempt at steaming proved effectual; she became warm, and sweated freely. I then gave her an emetic, which produced violent commotions in the stomach for a while, but at length something appeared to give way, and she threw up about a quart of matter resembling pus from an abscess, together with a hard white substance resembling the core of a boil, nearly as large as a hen's egg.

After the emetic had ceased to operate, I gave her a dose of Composition, and to my astonishment found it produced an effect apparently as severe as melted lead. This satisfied me that an abscess had actually been formed and was broken, which rendered it impossible for her to take Cayenne or any other warming medicine; and to recover without it I knew she could not.

I had just commenced practice in that section of country, and felt myself in a critical situation, as I strongly suspected the woman would die. I, however, commenced giving stimulating medicines as well as food by injection, and her husband and myself remained at her bedside day and night; and within five days, upwards of forty injections were administered. During the same time I gave her regularly a tea of Golden seal and Ginseng, in small quantities at a time.

At length she began to mend, having had no return of the pains in her stomach, and is now able to attend to her household concerns, laboring every day; and has passed through more than one hundred courses of medicine with manifest advantage, and improvement of her health, to the astonishment of all her acquaintance. Her husband has purchased a right to use the

medicine himself, and says he would not be deprived of it for any sum of money.

ALEXANDER REED.

Attest, JACOB REINHARDT, }
Husband of the above named woman. }

—•—•—•—•— CASE XXXV..

Mrs. Beeson, an aged widowed lady, was afflicted with the most violent hysterical fits I ever met with. She called upon me whilst I was attending upon a boy who had the epilepsy, and took a fit in my presence. Her extremities became cold, and trembling of the whole system ensued. Breathing was alternately suspended, and then laborious. I immediately administered a large table spoon full of the third-preparation, of Dr. Thomson. I soon inquired of her what effect the medicine produced, and she said that it caused a warm sensation in her breast. I then gave her another spoonful; in ten minutes she appeared well, and has not had a fit since.

This cure was performed at the house of Zachariah Hobbie, in Spartanburg district, South Carolina, in the presence of many witnesses.

ALEXANDER REED.

—•—•—•—•—

CASE XXXVI.

Dr. REED also reports a case of fever of a violent and stubborn character, in which he gave five courses of medicine; three of them in immediate succession which consumed fifteen hours; and the other two within sixty hours from the commencement. The third course removed the fever, and the two last effected a complete and permanent cure. He says he mentions this circumstance to encourage others to promptness and perseverance in all bad cases of fever.

Dr. REED also says he has encountered fevers of every form, in patients of every age, and in different climates, having practised in the Western and very extensively in the Southern States, and never lost a patient whose only disease was fever. We

know that his practice has been very extensive as well as eminently successful; and therefore take leave, though apparently out of place, to introduce a few of his remarks on fever, which we think entitled to the highest respect.

He observes, that in violent attacks of fevers, in the South, no time ought to be lost. In cases of this kind he gives a strong tea of the diaphoretic powders and ginseng; places a hot brick or stone at the feet, and administers a stimulating injection. If the patient appears bilious, always administer an emetic before using the vapor bath, or the bile will be scattered through the system, which he thinks injurious. Vomiting, he says, ought not to be discontinued when five or six motions have been produced; ten or fifteen are not too many, and sometimes it may be advantageously carried to twice that number. In one case of bilious fever, says he, I continued the vomiting for eleven hours. In thirty-six hours the patient sat at the table and ate; and in forty-eight went on his journey.

I once, continues Dr. REED, vomited a Mr. *Piatt*, (brother to the late John H. Piatt, of Cincinnati,) all night, which completely broke up his fever, and effected a permanent cure. After a fever is checked, Dr. Reed thinks that pills made of Cayenne and Rhubarb are very good to prevent a relapse. He directs two to be taken every hour until they move the bowels. Sponging the body with pepper tea, in bad cases of fever, he also highly recommends during the operation of vomiting: a pint of the tea to a gallon of cold water.



CASE XXXVII.

A female who had long been in a weak situation, and had suffered much by pains in her stomach and other parts, by hysterical affections, and a complication of other disorders, having employed several doctors of the regular Medical Faculty, as well as Root doctors, who had exhausted their skill, to little or no useful purpose to the afflicted person, applied for the use of the Botanic Medicines.

She was taken through a course of medicine as follows:—A large tea spoon full of diaphoretic or sweating powders were ad-

ministered in warm water sweetened. An injection of African pepper, Compound Tincture of Myrrh, Diaphoretic or sweating powders, and Lady's Slipper, each half a tea spoon full was administered in an infusion of equal parts of the bark of Hemlock and Bayberry root. Six stones of suitable size, (say five or six inches in diameter) were well heated, and she was thoroughly steamed, giving the Tincture of Myrrh and Cayenne pepper. She was then placed in bed, with a warm stone in a wet cloth covered with a dry one, to her feet, and being very costive another such injection was administered, and then a heaping tea spoon full of pulverized seed of Lobelia, very fine, was given in warm water with Cayenne; in fifteen minutes the same quantity of Lobelia; in seven minutes as much of the pepper and the same of Lady's Slipper, and these were given alternately; the same of Lobelia, and next the Pepper and Lady's Slipper, until eight doses of the Pepper and Lady's Slipper, and as many of the Lobelia had been given, and then at the same intervals of time six more such doses of the pulverized seed of the Lobelia. Fourteen doses had been taken in tea of the barks of Hemlock and Bayberry. Pennyroyal, also milk porridge and soup, were at different times given, to cause the easier operation of the emetic; and after the fourteenth dose she threw off from the stomach two quarts of a substance which in color and appearance looked like sponge cut in small pieces.

She had previously been taken through three light courses, one every other day, without much relief, and no appetite for food;—but after this thorough fourth course she was hungry, her food set well on her stomach, and was the next day so well, that she could pay some attention to her family affairs; and by taking Spice bitters a few days, she regained her strength, and has ever since been very healthy, and become the mother of several children.

Dr. BUTLER says he cured a cancer on a person's finger, by two plasters of the Sorrel salve; and that a bad cancer on a woman's breast was also cured by two plasters only of this salve.

His brother-in-law, he also states, was relieved of a very bad bloody flux in four hours, by taking seven doses of red pepper, each three tea spoons full, in a tea made strong with the leaves

of Red Raspberry. It soon eased the pains, and cured him in twenty-four hours.

The preceding cases under this number were communicated by Dr. Daniel Butler, of Marion county.



CASE XXXVIII.

Alexander Gillespie, Esq. a highly respectable citizen of Marion county, Ohio, was cured of a severe sickness, by Dr. Daniel Butler, which a number of their neighbors as well as themselves, who had repeatedly witnessed the like in others, all concurred in calling a bad case of what is known in some parts of Kentucky and Ohio by the name of Milk Sickness, Trembling disease, or Sick Stomach.

He was in the 53d year of his age, and was taken with a dead, heavy pain and weakness in the stomach, loss of appetite, indigestion, weakness of the nervous system, and costiveness. In the course of three or four weeks he was taken with a violent heat at his stomach, and tremor over the whole system;—violent and almost continual vomiting; and being now confined to his bed, he sent for Dr. Daniel Butler, who administered—first, a tea spoon full of tincture of Lobelia, which was repeated twice; when he vomited and his stomach seemed a little settled. He next gave him an injection composed of Cayenne, Tincture of Myrrh, Sweating powder, and half a tea spoon full of Lady's Slipper in warm water sweetened; but his bowels were so cold and dead, that he did not feel it, and did not discharge it. He then steamed him well as is stated in the female case in the preceding number; then put him to bed with a hot stone to his feet; and gave him a heaping tea spoon full of the seed of Lobelia, made very fine, which caused some pain in the stomach. In fifteen minutes gave two heaping tea spoons full of Lobelia and one of African pepper; this caused considerable pain, and in fifteen minutes slight vomiting. After this, in fifteen minutes, another heaping tea spoon full of Lobelia, drinking at all times Hemlock bark tea. Considerable vomiting ensued, which afforded temporary relief. He then gave an injection composed of half a pint of strong tea of the astringent tonic, containing a tea

spoon full of the Sweating powders, the same of Tincture of Myrrh and Cayenne pepper, and half do. of Nervine.

This injection produced action in the bowels, and a small discharge of hard dry fetid substance from the intestines. He then vomited moderately again, drinking Hemlock tea, and then it ceased. He now lay in a tolerably easy, but dull sleepy state for a while, taking every 15 or 20 minutes the Diaphoretic or sweating powders, and Tincture of Myrrh, alternately through the day; but was in the forenoon taken with violent hiccup, so that he could be heard for one hundred yards, which continued until afternoon, and was then stopped by putting his fore fingers in his ears and pressing them hard for some time, lying still in bed. He was then taken through another full thorough course, giving in every case fully double the quantity of medicines, usually necessary. Both injections and the emetic operated powerfully; he sweat abundantly, and the whole system was relieved except that towards the conclusion or close of the operation of the emetic, he was again taken with violent hiccup, which continued about two hours. Stopping the ears with the fingers was tried without any good effect. Then gave a tea spoon one-third full of clear oil of Penny royal, and two or three tea spoons full of Tincture of Lobelia, at intervals of a few minutes, and several other things were all tried in vain, because, as is supposed, they were taken *cold*. Then put a tea spoon full of the sweating powders in half a tea cup of *boiling* water and it was drank as hot as he could bear it. This immediately stopped the hiccup. This course was commenced in the evening about seven o'clock, and the hiccup was stopped about two o'clock in the morning, and by giving every thing warm for twelve hours, it returned no more, (the vials of tincture were put in hot water to keep it warm.) The vomiting continued at intervals moderately till say twelve o'clock, when by a very hard straining a dark, thick, brownish, yellow, sticky, jelly-looking substance, was discharged, and immediately the vomiting ceased; he felt hungry, and ate dry beef, corn bread, and coffee, and felt much relieved every way; his strength improved fast, took sweating powder and Tincture of Myrrh, at intervals of an hour, more or less; drank the Hemlock tea, took bitters of Golden seal, Poplar

bark, Bitter root, and pepper, all pulverized, and pursuing this course was well in a few days.

He has from that time to the present, (nearly a year,) enjoyed good health, and been able to attend to more business than he had for many years.

In testimony to the truth of the above, I cheerfully subscribe my hand.

ALEXANDER GILLESPIE.

June 16, 1832.

[Communicated by Dr. *Daniel Butler.*]



CASE XXXIX.

The proprietor and author of this Medical work on a journey to Cincinnati, was taken with a chill succeeded by a fever, which affected his head so much that his mental faculties were entirely deranged. His wife and two Botanic physicians being along, and business of importance urging the company forward, they, in two hours, took him through a course of steaming, injections, emetic, and washing off in cold water, &c.—which entirely relieved him from the fever and mental derangement; and after taking refreshment, they placed a bed in the carriage and travelled that day, in all, forty miles. The next day he felt comfortable, and travelled thirty miles; the day after lay by, and had a chill and heavy fever; on the next day travelled thirty miles comfortably; but the day after, had a violent fever and took a thorough course of medicine which threw off the disorder entirely; and he came home well.

In a few days after, when riding out, he was overtaken by rain, got wet, and being out in the evening took a relapse, which was followed by a severe fever, that required six full Botanic courses to remove. Two weeks after this, through much exposure and great fatigue in the heat of summer, a second relapse occurred, and was succeeded by a fever of greater violence and more dangerous character than the former one. It then took nine thorough Botanic courses, each of which would produce relief from all the disagreeable symptoms—using Spice bitters in the intervals; and so long as he continued in a profuse perspi-

ration he felt comfortable, but so soon as his skin became dry he was afflicted with pains in his limbs and other parts of his body, with feverish symptoms, and could find no relief, until by taking diaphoretic powders, or African or red pepper, and the application of hot stones to his sides, feet and other parts, free perspiration was again restored.

He continued in this situation several days, becoming weaker, and could find no permanent relief, until by the use of those warm stimulants and hot stones as aforesaid, a profuse perspiration was produced, and the pains mostly, or entirely removed; then he was taken from the bed, and had a bucket of cold water poured instantly on his head, so as to run over his whole body, and wiping off quickly, was again laid in bed, greatly refreshed and strengthened; after which he enjoyed a longer exemption from pain than usual. Thus he was encouraged to repeat this course whenever the pains and aches returned, by which means he was soon restored to perfect health and strength.



CASE XL.

Whilst the author was in Greenville district, South Carolina, he was sent for by a person of the name of Payden, who by a fall through his saw-mill, dislocated his middle finger, where it joins the hand. The finger was turned with the fore part behind, and so swollen and sore that any attempt to move it, produced excruciating pain. The Diaphoretic or Sweating powders were immediately given in warm water; then several folds of cloth were slightly wrapped around the hand, and water as hot as he could bear was poured on it, for fifteen or twenty minutes, by which time he perspired freely. We then took the covering from the finger, turned it gradually, in less than half a minute, to its proper place. In doing which, little or no pain was produced; cold water was then poured on it, and frequently repeated; and little distress or inconvenience followed.

The next day he paid us a visit, and said his finger was well; it soon became as strong as it was before.



CASE XLI.

The author, on a passage in the stage from Cincinnati to Columbus, was taken on the road with a violent and distressing

cholera morbus, and soon was so reduced as to be under the necessity of taking up at a tavern, and ordered a large tea spoon full of the Diaphoretic powders in warm water, which was drank, and repeated several times at intervals of seven, or eight minutes. By this was so much relieved that in half an hour from the time he stopped, he was assisted to the carriage, where a bed had been placed, in which he was kindly supported by the passengers, where he lay without disturbance until he rode ten miles to Columbus; and then by one course of medicine he was restored to health.



CASE XLII.

The proprietor and author of this work was, in early life, of a healthy, vigorous constitution; but through great exposure to wet and cold, contracted a grievous dysentery or kind of bloody flux, which continued for eight years; during which time he never enjoyed one day of what might be called good health.

His bowels, the whole time, were in a relaxed state, and almost continually discharged blood or slime, or a jelly-like mucus, and generally at the same time. The excrements or stools, often assumed a dark appearance, were very fetid, like approaching mortification; and he would be so much reduced that he was unable to keep out of bed.

He applied to and exhausted the skill of all the physicians of his acquaintance, and then applied himself to reading Medical Books, with a view of following the profession as a business, if he should be restored to health; but all proved unavailing; except that he could by those means procure temporary relief.

The disease was so deeply seated, that it would, in a few days, return with redoubled force, and in a short time reduce him very low. And he believes, that the most rigid temperance, and a diligent and determined disposition to take bodily exercise in full proportion to his strength, were the principal means of preserving his life so many years in this debilitated state. Towards the close of this period, he conceived the idea that red pepper would be useful, and he commenced taking one pod, seeds and all, every day, and finally increased the quantity, until he took

three large pods with the seeds three times a day; which seemed to strengthen and reanimate; but failed to overcome the disease.

His native country, North Carolina, where he then resided, produced sweet potatoes in abundance, of which he was very fond; but they producing flatulency, and his bowels being always relaxed, he supposed he must refrain from them, as their windiness seemed insuperable. But observing the condition of small children, many of whom in that country during fall and winter, live almost entirely on them; and noticing that their bowels were always in good order, he conceived the idea that to live almost or altogether on sweet potatoes, would be beneficial to himself; and as he then had no hope from any other earthly source, determined, let the event be what it might, to give them a thorough trial; he accordingly substituted them for bread, taking other food as usual. The first three days, the windiness which they produced, together with the relaxed state of his bowels, kept him getting up and down, so often, that his strength became much exhausted, and he could only with difficulty raise himself in bed. He however perceived that the liquid or thin state of the discharges, *very slowly* but gradually, assumed a better consistence, and less disagreeable scent. He found too, that after the third day, the flatulence seemed to be less troublesome, whilst he had little or no pain, and he persevered in substituting the potatoes for bread.

In less than a month the lax ceased to be at all troublesome, and his stools were in every respect natural, except that the discharges of blood, &c. continued unabated. About this time he took *one meal* of bread instead of potatoes, and the lax immediately returned; but was stopped again by the use of potatoes. He however, soon found, from repeated trials, that he could with impunity take *one meal* of bread each day; and pretty soon two meals each day, with one of potatoes, and enjoy good health, except the discharge of blood, &c. which was reduced in quantity. After a while he could omit the potatoes a whole day, but he must resume their use once, or more, on the day following, or the lax would return.

His strength now became considerably restored, and the flow of blood entirely ceased; but there was still a discharge of sli-

my mucus. In a little time more, perhaps in twelve or fourteen weeks from the commencement of the use of the *sweet* potatoes, every unnatural discharge ceased; having taken no medicine of any kind from the first commencement with the sweet potatoes. He could now continue the use of bread without the potatoes, for three days—but no longer, as the lax would return—and the use of the potatoes must be partially resumed.

The winter was now far spent, and the crop of potatoes became exhausted; but by the use of a few Irish potatoes, the cure was perfected, his health established, and he has never since been much afflicted with a relaxed state of the bowels for many days at a time.

He will close this narrative of personal experience on himself, by relating another extraordinary circumstance of relief from a distressed state of the bowels, directly the reverse of that of which he has just been speaking; believing that he owes them both as a legacy to the world, and records them for the benefit of posterity. He also hopes that they may be the means of hastening that happy period, which he believes is approaching, and which it is his anxious wish to accelerate, when health will be preserved by temperance and proper diet, and the necessity of resorting to medicine or physicians be in a great measure removed.

The reader will have observed from the foregoing statement, that his bowels were for eight years, in an extremely irritable and debilitated state; from which although they recovered, yet were undoubtedly left in a disposition to be readily affected by slight causes. It may also be proper to observe, that on the sea-coast of his native State, the inhabitants lived much on bread made of Indian corn, which is far better calculated to keep the bowels open and regular, than any other kind of bread in use.

In 1799 he removed to the Western country, where the principal part of the bread used was made of finely bolted wheat flour. Without reflecting then, or for many years afterwards, on the consequences which might, and he has no doubt did result from using this kind of bread, he took no measures to prevent that state of the bowels which has since caused him so much pain. It was not long before costiveness ensued, which soon became habitual, producing head-ache of the severest form, from which no

relief could be procured, except what was merely temporary, until the contents of the stomach and bowels were evacuated by puking and purging.

It now seems strange, that for sixteen years, he should not once have reflected on the circumstance of his never having more than one fit of the sick head-ache, until he removed from his native State, and adopted the use of wheat bread as aforesaid. This case occurred on a journey home from a visit, during which he had eaten no other bread for several weeks, than that made exclusively from wheat flour, which produced an obstinate state of costiveness.

After removing to the Western country, he, without due reflection, persisted in the use of this kind of bread, and about once a month would have a most distressing fit of sick head-ache, when emetics, tartar, calomel, jalap, rhubarb, &c. were resorted to for relief; and to guard against those fits; the frequent, and at last the daily use of rhubarb or Lee's pills, or some mild laxative, was resorted to; and his digestive powers, and the tone of his whole intestinal canal became increasingly impaired. Consequently, larger doses were required; and the paroxysms of sickness and excruciating pain in the head became more frequent; and in the course of twelve or thirteen years, he was so reduced that, in addition to large doses every day, of rhubarb or some of the more active but mild kind of laxative medicines, it became as he supposed absolutely necessary to use calomel, and jalap, as well as to let blood, to get relief. In the course of from three to four years more, in addition to tolerably active laxatives every day, it required, about once in three weeks, twenty to thirty grains of calomel, from thirty to fifty grains of jalap, and three to four large table spoons full of Castor oil, at one dose, and then take a full pint of blood, to obtain so much relief as to be able to live two or three weeks more, by taking the milder laxatives as before. This was in 1816, sixteen years from the commencement and regular progress of the disease.

Every kind of diet and medicine which was supposed would produce permanent relief, had long since proved ineffectual; his flesh was much wasted, and his strength nearly exhausted; his feet and legs swelled up to his knees; and in all human probability a few weeks appeared likely to terminate his existence.

In this situation he was again attacked, with another excruciating and almost insupportable paroxysm of head ache. He strove to be as composed as possible, and felt undetermined whether it was best to resort to the use of those drastic purges and copious bleedings again for relief; or as patiently as possible confide in Divine Providence, and take no more medicine to endeavor to arrest the progress of the disease.

In this solemn and painful condition, with a mind calm and resigned to his situation, it occurred to him that, the day before, he had seen one of his family, who had been to the grist-mill, take a bag of wheat bran into a back building, for the purpose of feeding cows. With this recollection his mind was forcibly impressed with the belief, that if he would eat enough of it, it would relieve him. He had never heard nor thought of any such thing, and was, at that time, incapable of reasoning much about it; but the impression continuing on his mind, he took of it three times in, say ten or fifteen minutes, to the amount of two or three hands full, and it soon entirely relieved him, without bleeding or medicine. He soon found that one large hand full morning, noon, and night, would preserve him in health, which, with some reduction in quantity, he has continued in the use of to the present time. It neutralizes acidity in the stomach, and acts mechanically on the whole intestinal canal, keeping it clean, and enabling it to perform its proper functions. It mixes with the food and prevents bread made of superfine flour, or any other kind of food, from constipating the bowels, preserving the body in health and vigor.

It is now seventeen years since the discovery of the efficacy of bran, was made. For nearly eleven years it required of clean well ground and closely bolted wheat bran, two ounces in the morning, as much at noon, and the same quantity at night. This would enable him to partake of bread made of fine flour or any usual food, except acid fruits or preserves. If he indulged in these, an extra hand full of bran became necessary. On journeys, and sometimes for want of proper care, he neglected it, but always suffered for it.

In 1826 he restrained from it so long that he had a severe attack of bilious fever, followed by two relapses; and was cured by the Steam or Botanic Practice as above stated. His constitution

has been ever since so much renovated that he is generally able to enjoy good health, with the use of only one hand full, or two ounces as aforesaid, in the morning, on an empty stomach. This quantity, and sometimes a little more, is, and probably will continue to be necessary during life. He sometimes for a change takes it in coffee or tea, rendered palatable by milk and sugar; but believes it best to take it in one hand, and a glass of water in the other, and practice soon may teach how to eat it with but little difficulty. Few who have tried it have required so much as he has, to preserve his health; but one of his friends has required more. He has seldom found since the first time he ever used it, that it has relieved him so suddenly, after becoming unwell by the neglect of taking it—but the patient use of it overcomes the difficulty.

There has been several appalling cases of the dead or numb palsy, and other paralytic affections; one of diabetes; and also two notable cases, which by several eminent physicians of the regular Medical Faculty, were declared to be confirmed Consumption, and considered as utterly hopeless; all of which have come within our knowledge; but inadvertently, through the hurry of business, timely care has not been taken to procure them, and they must therefore be dispensed with. And as it has not been our intention to publish more than a few of the worst cases, to inspire families and new practitioners with confidence in our remedies generally, we shall now close our list of them. A great many more, of every diversified form, might have been adduced, but believing that enough are already given to answer the desired purpose, we omit them, and proceed to the *Materia Medica*.



PART III.

NEW VEGETABLE MATERIA MEDICA.

THE original plan for the arrangement of the articles constituting this department, was to place them in classes, as proposed in the first volume; but we soon found this would require much time, reflection, and attentive discrimination; more indeed than we could possibly bestow. We discovered, moreover, that so much difficulty would attend the classification of many valuable articles which we intend introducing, that the advantages would not at this time, repay the labor. Yet we will not conceal our firm convictions, that important advantages would result from the classification of medicines according to their most obvious effects upon the system. Its tendency would be to simplify the healing art, and thus render it more intelligible to the whole community, which ought to be the grand object and aim of every person who attempts to write upon this subject.

We have abundantly shown, as we trust, that the indications to be answered in the treatment of disease, are few and easily comprehended; and now if all the various articles calculated to answer each one of those indications could be thrown together under one head, how much more easy would it be for an individual having but a slight knowledge of medicines, to understand and apply them. There would be something so systematic, so beautiful, and yet so simple, in this, that it could not fail to captivate the mind and convince the judgment of every person who would view it with an unprejudiced eye. And we have reason to believe that the advancement of knowledge will yet lead to this important result.

In this as well as in the preceding part of the present volume, we have drawn our descriptions, and all other important informa-

tion, from every accessible source, and hope we shall be pardoned throughout, for crediting but few quotations or authorities which we thought proper to use. The works principally consulted are, THOMSON, RAFINESQUE, ROGERS, THACHER, BIGELOW, BARTON, CULLEN, and SMITH.

The reader will observe, that the first name, in capitals, is the systematic, botanic, or technical terms by which the article is distinguished; after that follow the common names, of which most plants can boast more than one, and often times several different vegetables bear the same name. From this source originates a great deal of confusion, which the invention of botanical names, and a more exact method of describing plants, was intended to correct.

It may be proper to observe, however, that some very valuable plants which will be introduced into this work, were derived from persons whose opportunities did not enable them to give correct botanic names; nor have these articles so far as we know, been introduced into any botanical work, hitherto published. We have, therefore, been under the necessity of giving them such names as were furnished us, and content ourselves with recording their virtues. Some of them were also derived from the Indians, and for some of these no names are known amongst the whites.

ACIDUM ACETOSUM.

ACETOUS ACID—VINEGAR

VINEGAR was known many ages before the discovery of any other acid, excepting those which exist ready formed in the different kinds of vegetables, and particularly in sour fruit.

This agreeable pungent acid is produced by the fermentation of saccharine matter or sweet vegetable juices, such as cider, wine, beer, sap, &c. The process by which vinegar is formed is termed the acetous fermentation, which is nothing more than the absorption of oxygen gas from the atmosphere.

From the mucilaginous impurities which all vinegars contain, they are apt, on exposure to the air, to become turbid and ropy, and finally, entirely spoiled. This inconvenience may be remedied by boiling the vinegar for one hour, in open bottles placed in a kettle of water over the fire; after which they are to be kept corked.

Vinegar possesses strong antiseptic powers, and is hence employed to correct the putrid tendency of the fluids in putrid and pestilential fevers, and in scurvy. Mixed with water, it makes not only an agreeable but a useful drink in all *febrile* diseases. It is also useful to settle the stomach in cases of nausea or vomiting; and administered by injection is said to be useful in costiveness. It is also very serviceable in obviating the poisonous effects of vegetables, particularly those which are termed the narcotic poisons.

In dysentery, vinegar, in which salt has been dissolved, is recommended as a valuable remedy. It is prepared and used as follows:—

Take any quantity of vinegar, and add to it as much salt as it will dissolve; to one table spoon full of this mixture add two of hot water, and give to the patient at a dose, to be frequently repeated. The same mixture may also be applied to inflammations, swellings, sprains, &c.

The vapor of vinegar inhaled into the lungs is useful in all diseases of these organs, as well as of sore throat; and diffused through the rooms of the sick, it corrects the putridity of the

air, and renders it more wholesome and agreeable to patients, and attendants.

AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA.

Common Names—*Agrimony, Cocklebur, Stickwort.*

Common agrimony has a perennial root, with a rounded hairy stem, growing from one to two feet high; leaves alternate, rough, ragged, hairy, and unequal, lower ones the largest. Blossoms yellow, growing on a long terminal spike, which is a continuation of the main stem; producing a small green bristly bur, which often sticks to clothes that come in contact with them.

The root of agrimony is a mild astringent tonic, and may be used in tea for bowel complaints, fevers, &c. The leaves have also been employed for the same purpose, and are said to be useful for jaundice, scurvy, &c.



ALCOHOL.

(ARDENT SPIRITS—SPIRIT OF WINE.)

Alcohol is the pure unadulterated spirit, or stimulating, and intoxicating principle of whisky, brandy, and all other kinds of inebriating drinks. It is formed during the process of what is termed the vinous fermentation, which can only take place in fluids impregnated with sugar. Wine, cider, beer, and all sweet juices, of vegetables, by passing through the vinous fermentation, generate alcohol; and in order to procure it in a more concentrated form it is distilled, which process produces whisky or brandy. But notwithstanding that pure alcohol is so much lighter or more volatile than water, it cannot all be distilled off from the fluid which contains it without more or less water passing over with it. Hence, in order to obtain the alcohol pure, whisky or brandy must be re-distilled.

Equal quantities by weight, of pure alcohol, and water form pure spirit, which is extensively used as a *menstruum*, in medicine and the arts. Many substances do not yield their valuable properties to water, which are nevertheless readily given out to, or are dissolved in proof spirits, or in alcohol. Medicinal resins can only be dissolved by pure alcohol, and gums by water. The vir-

tues of plants reside sometimes in resin, sometimes in gum, and sometimes in both. Hence the menstruum or solvent must be varied according to the qualities of the article. But in general, for making tinctures, proof spirits are used; the alcohol dissolving the resinous, and the water the gummy parts. Hence employed in dissolving camphor, myrrh, &c. Spirits are also used for dissolving the vegetable oils, and thus are produced the various essences.



ALETRIS ALBA.

Common Names—*Unicorn, Star Root, Blazing Star.*

Root perennial, considerably larger than a pipe stem, from one to two inches long, of a dirty dark color, very hard, full of little holes, rough and wrinkled, having numerous small darkish colored fibrous roots, which when deprived of their outside bark, somewhat resemble hog's bristles; end of the caudex or main root often dead or rotten. Leaves radical, pale, smooth, evergreen, lanceolate, and in the winter lying flat on the ground, in rays resembling a star, whence some of its names. Stem from eight to eighteen inches high; upright, naked, terminating in a spike or tassel of white flowers. Found in thin soils.

The root is the part principally used, and is highly celebrated as a tonic and general strengthener of the system. Dr. ROGERS, says it relieves cholic, strangury, rheumatism, and jaundice. It also has a powerful tendency to prevent abortion, and those who are liable to accidents of this kind, ought to make frequent use of it. Half a tea spoon full of the powdered root may be taken three times a day, in a gill of warm water; or, for ordinary use, a portion of it may be added to the common bitters. By some it is highly valued in suppressed menstruation.

The Unicorn is also an excellent remedy for coughs, consumptions, and all complaints of the lungs; promoting expectoration and insensible perspiration. The constant use of it, however, sometimes makes the mouth sore, when it must be laid by, and some other expectorant used, until the mouth gets well, and then it may be resumed again.

ALISMA PLANTAGO.

Common Name—*Water Plantain.*

Root perennial, having one or more tap roots issuing from the caudex, or head, and immediately on the under side of the caudex is a singular cup or depression. Leaves radical, on long foot stalks, of a light green color, very much resembling the common plantain. Stem from one to two feet high, terminating in a spike or tassel, in all respects similar to the common plantain—found in the wettest soils, or stagnant waters.

The root of water plantain is considered very valuable as an astringent in dysentery, for which purpose it may be given in strong decoction, after the bowels have been cleansed with a mild cathartic.

In a late tour amongst the Indians, we were assured by the Wyandots, that it was a very useful external application for old sores, wounds, and bruises, whether inflamed or inclined to mortify. For this purpose, take the roots, wash them clean, and boil till soft. Mash into a poultice, and apply to the sore, first washing it with the water in which the roots were boiled, and repeat two or three times a day, if the case be bad. It removes inflammation, reduces swelling, and cleanses and soon heals the most foul and inveterate ulcers.

**ALKALI.**

Under this head we shall include all the alkaline articles, most commonly used in medicine—such as chalk, soda, and lime. Their use is to neutralize acidity, which renders them peculiarly proper in dyspepsy, as well as in all diseases attended by or arising from sourness of the stomach. Administered by injection, alkalies are said to allay tenesmus like a charm.

CARBONAS SODÆ IMPURUS, OR SODA.

Soda possesses, in general, the same properties as pearlash. A solution of it is an excellent gargle for cleansing the mouth, gums, and throat, both in the diseased and in the sound state; at the same time whitening the teeth, and dissolving those in-

crustations called tartar, which often form upon them, without injuring the enamel. A small quantity of this solution, occasionally swallowed, after washing the mouth, effectually removes a bad breath.

CARBONAS POTASSÆ IMPURUS, OR PEARLASH.

A solution of pearlash is very serviceable in acidities of the stomach, and in all complaints arising therefrom, such as cholera morbus, diarrhoea, dysentery, head-ache, &c. A diluted solution drank warm, in bed, is good to promote perspiration; and if it does not act in this way, it generally goes off by urine. A wash of pearlash is an excellent external application in fevers, neutralizing the septic acid, and softening the skin, which gives a tendency to the flow of perspiration.

Pearlash is often employed in a neutralized state, that is dissolved in vinegar, to allay irritation, to check vomiting, and to promote perspiration.

CARBONAS CALCIS, OR CHALK.

This article is very highly extolled by some as a remedy in cholera morbus, and is also very useful in diarrhoea, as well as all cases of acidity of the stomach. It may be taken in doses of one tea spoon full or more. Chalk is sometimes applied externally, to scalds and burns, by sprinkling the powder on the affected part.

CALX, OR LIME.

Lime, as it exists in common lime-stone, chalk, and marine shells, is combined with carbonic acid which neutralizes its alkaline qualities, and prevents it from slacking. The carbonic acid is driven off in the form of gas, during the process of burning, when it is converted into what is called quick-lime.

Lime, dissolved in water, is esteemed a very valuable remedy in dyspepsy, and in all cases of acidity and debility of the stomach.

By some it is esteemed much superior to pearlash. To prepare lime water, take of lime one pound; boiling water, two

gallons; pour the water on the lime in an earthen crock or pan, stir them together, and cover the vessel. Pour it off as it is wanted for use, in doses of about half a tea cup full, mixed with sweet milk, two or three times a day. Possibly this might be useful in worm complaints, to dissolve the mucous in which those vermin are said to reside.



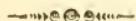
ALNUS SERRULATA.

Common Names—*Tag-Alder, Black Alder.*

Tag-alder is a perennial shrub or bush, rising to the height of from five to eight feet, many shrubs growing from the same root, bearing a large, roundish, or rather obtuse, dark green leaf, with tags or cones somewhat similar to witch-hazle. Found in wettish lands, or along streams.

The tag-alder is a very good tonic. The tags, bark, boughs, or leaves may be taken freely, in strong tea, and is very valuable in all diseases of the skin, particularly for boils, which, by a timely use of the alder, may often be prevented from suppurating or coming to a head. It is made much use of by herbalists for all eruptions and humors of the skin, with great success.

Externally, in poultice, it is used by the Indians, for swellings and strains, and the leaves bruised and applied to women's breasts repels milk. The cones and twigs made into a salve by boiling in water and then adding lard or butter, makes an excellent ointment for burns and scalds, and probably for other sores. Cloths kept constantly wet in the strong tea, and applied to hot swellings, affords much relief.



AMARANTHUS SANGUINEOUS.

Common Names—*Amaranth, Prince's Feather, Lovely Bleeding.*

The amaranth is an annual plant, much cultivated in gardens for its beautiful red appearance, rising to the height of from three to five feet. The whole plant is more or less red, but the blossom most so, being of deep bright red, whilst the leaves are dark.

Prince's Feather is the name by which it is most commonly distinguished; but amaranth is a better and more elegant name, which ought to be adopted. This article is too well known to need a more minute description.

The amaranth is an astringent, and as such the leaves are used in decoction, for bowel complaints. But it is most celebrated as a remedy for profuse menstruation, and has often cured when other remedies have failed.



AMOMUM ZINGIBER.

Common Names—*Ginger, also distinguished by Race, and Black and White Ginger.*

Ginger is a perennial shrub, growing about three feet high, a native of the East Indies, but now cultivated in the West Indies, in large quantities. Race, is a term applied to ginger in the root to distinguish it from that which is ground. The black ginger, is the root prepared with less care than the white; the white being washed and scraped previous to drying.

Ginger is a warm and moderately stimulating aromatic, of much value in medicine, mostly used in combination with other articles, and is an important ingredient in the diaphoretic or sweating powders. For medicine, it is better to purchase the sound roots, as that which is ground is often prepared from such roots as are worm eaten and unsalable. Dose, from half to a whole tea spoon full, in warm water sweetened. Externally, very valuable in poultices.



AMYGDALUS PERSICA.

Common Name—*Peach Tree.*

This valuable tree affords not only a most delightful fruit, but also furnishes very valuable medicine. The bark, leaves, blossoms, kernels, and gum, are all highly useful.

The bark, leaves, or flowers, in tea or syrup, are an excellent purgative, and may be given to young or old; useful in cholics, bowel complaints, worms, and fevers. A strong decoction may

be given to children, in tea spoon full, or larger doses, every hour or oftener, until it operates: to grown persons, in larger quantities. It also acts as a diaphoretic and tonic. A tea of the peach tree leaves or bark is one of the best remedies for bloody urine, and very probably may be found beneficial in other complaints of the urinary organs, and of bleeding from other internal parts. If dependence is placed upon the peach tree physic in fevers, it ought to be given daily for several days so as to produce moderate purging; at the same time administering the Cayenne pepper, sweating powders, or bitters, and applying hot rocks, to aid in promoting perspiration.

RAFINESQUE informs us, that the blossoms are much used in Europe for worms, colic, and gravel, in the form of tea.

The kernals taken from the stone of the peach, is a most valuable tonic, and is particularly serviceable in bowel complaints, and in all cases of extreme debility. They are best, however, combined with other articles, and usually exhibited in a cordial or syrup.

High wines, or the pure alcohol, made from peach brandy, is a valuable menstruum for making the tincture of myrrh, being much more pleasant than that made from whisky.

The gum which exudes from the peach tree, answers all the purposes of the Gum Arabic, and is said to be superior to it.



ANETHUM FENICULUM.

Common Names—*Fennel, Sweet Fennel.*

Fennel is a perennial plant, native of Italy, where it grows wild, but in the United States is cultivated in gardens; though sometimes growing spontaneous. The seeds are a good aromatic; as such are useful in bitters, and a variety of other compounds. They also yield an excellent oil, which is good to expel wind, and promotes urine.



ANGUSTURA BARK.

The Angustura bark is imported from the Spanish West Indies, and may be regarded as a valuable tonic. The best menstruum

for extracting its medicinal qualities is proof spirit, in which it ought to be tinctured, or it may be taken in substance.

It increases the appetite, removes flatulence and acidity arising from dyspepsy, and is a very effectual remedy in diarrhoea arising from weakness of the bowels, and in dysentery; acting without oppressing the stomach. Dose, half a tea spoon full.



ANTHEMIS COTULA.

Common Names—*May Weed, Dog Fennel, Wild Chamomile, Delly, Dill Weed, Field Weed, Stinking Chamomile.*

Root annual, crooked, fibrous. Stem erect, from eight to eighteen inches high, much branched from the bottom. Leaves alternate, double pinnated, giving the plant a ragged appearance. Flowers many, white and yellow, forming a terminal corymb, on a naked peduncle. Grows almost every where, and in great abundance, near houses, along the roads, walks, wastes, &c. It is a species of chamomile, for which it may be substituted.

The May-weed has been long and extensively used in domestic medicine, with advantage. It is reputed an active tonic, sudorific, anodyne, and emetic. Useful in colds, fevers, rheumatism, hysterics, epilepsy, dropsy, and asthma, either internally or externally applied. Internally is used in tea, and externally in fomentations—for rheumatism, hysterick fits, piles, pains, and bruises. It may be given in tea when taking an emetic, and is better than warm water to promote vomiting. In small doses, taken warm, it always acts as a sudorific, promoting copious perspiration.



ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

Common Name—*Chamomile.*

This common herb is a native of the south of England, but is now cultivated in gardens for the purpose of medicine. The flowers have a strong, but not unpleasant aromatic smell, and a very bitter, nauseous taste. They are used in spasmodic diseases, hysterics, colics, vomiting, &c.

The whole plant is valuable as an external application, possessing a relaxing power, and enters into the composition of Dr. THOMSON's nerve or relaxing ointment, which is applied to hard swellings, corns, callouses, shrunk sinews, &c. Bruised and moistened with vinegar, it is useful to apply to sprains and bruises.

APIUM PETROSELINUM.

Common Name—*Parsley*.

This common garden vegetable is mostly cultivated for culinary or cooking purposes, but it is also highly valuable as a medicine.

Parsley is a pretty active diuretic, and may be used in dropsy, and all ordinary suppressions of the urine, and inflammations of the kidneys and bladder.

Professor CHAPMAN, states that he cured one case of dropsy of the abdomen, with it, after the patient had been twice tapped.

APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM.

Common Names—*Bitter Dogs-Bane, Wandering Milk-Weed, Bitter-Root, Honey-Bloom, Flytrap.*

The root of this plant is perennial, near the size of the little finger, running horizontally under the surface in various directions to a considerable length, of a dark red, or black color, when broken exuding a milk, and having a woody pith. Stem smooth, covered with a tough fibrous bark like hemp, milky, growing from three to five feet high, branching towards the top, and red on the side exposed to the sun. Several stalks arise from one root, or rather branches of the root, and bearing a white blossom, has the appearance of buckwheat. Leaves opposite, ovate, acute, and entire.

The seed is contained in pods of a dark red color, which grow in pairs, from two to three inches long, the size of a pipe stem, very pointed, always hanging down, and containing a kind of cotton.

The dogs-hane or bitter-root, acts as an emetic, cathartic, and powerful tonic; being intensely bitter. Its cathartic power is, however, not strong, and may rather be regarded as a laxative, than cathartic. If given in large doses, however, it produces a purgative effect upon the bowels, and used in this manner, at the commencement of a fever will often throw it off.

It is a most important article in the laxative bitters, being useful not only for its laxative, but also for its tonic qualities. It is said that the Southern Indians employ it in the venereal disease, and consider it a specific. A wash made by steeping the root, is good for ulcers, scald head, and very probably may be found useful as an external application in many diseases of the skin. We think it might also prove highly serviceable in worm complaints.

Its virtues are impaired by age, and, therefore, should be gathered fresh every year, and kept from the air. Grows in wettish lands, plains, mowing grounds, by the sides of fences, woods, &c.



AQUA.

Common Name—*Water*.

Water is a liquid, transparent, colorless substance, diffused in the atmosphere, and over the whole surface of the globe. At thirty-two degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer, water becomes solid, forming ice; and at two hundred and twelve degrees, it boils, becoming transformed into vapor, and passes off into the air. Water was formerly considered a simple substance, until towards the close of the eighteenth century, the great improvements in chemical science demonstrated that it was a compound, consisting of eighty-five parts of oxygen, and fifteen of hydrogen gas.

All the natural waters, that is waters obtained from wells, springs, rivers, &c. are more or less impure; and it is only by distillation that water perfectly clear of all impurities can be obtained. Pure water has neither smell nor taste, and is perfectly transparent. If water, on agitation, throws up air bubbles on its surface, or has a mild sourish taste, it contains carbonic

acid gas or fixed air; if it be of a green color, it indicates iron, and if blue, copper.

Lime, and various other substances, also abound in water, and either render it unwholesome for drinking and cookery, or unfit for many manufacturing purposes, or both.

Water containing those foreign substances of which we have been speaking, is denominated *hard*. The cause of this hardness is an acid or sourness, which, though commonly imperceptible to the taste, is sufficient to dissolve those materials which are held in solution in the water. It is this acid that dissolves or decomposes the soap, and prevents hard water from washing; the acid neutralizing the alkali of the soap, and setting the oil or grease at liberty. And hence too, the addition of a little ley to hard water *softens* it, by neutralizing the acid, and thus renders it fit for washing with soap.

In the preparation of medicine, soft water ought always to be preferred, as it is a much better solvent than that which is hard. Rain water is the purest, next river water, and then spring water; the water of wells being generally hardest of all.

Water is one of the best external applications to painful or inflamed ulcers, to fresh wounds, and rheumatism. Applied in this way, it is a favorite remedy with the Indians; who say that if persevered in, it will cure. For rheumatism they bathe the affected parts often and continue it long.



ARALIA RACEMOSA.

Common Names—*Spignet*, *Spikenard*, *Wild Liquorice*, &c.

There are two other species of this plant found in the United States, which with this, may be used indiscriminately. Roots perennial, brown or brownish yellow, several growing from one common head, about the size of a finger. Stems sometimes one, sometimes more, growing from the same root, from two to three feet high, reddish brown, and somewhat branched. Leaves biennial, consisting of nine folioles or smaller leaves. Flowers growing in umbels, of a yellowish white. Berries resembling small elder berries.

The roots and berries are the parts used, and are popular remedies throughout the United States, for coughs, female weak-

ness, and as general tonics. Used in tea or syrup. The roots bruised and used in poultice, are applied by the Indians, to all kinds of wounds and ulcers, and also to ring-worms. RAFINESQUE says, they are more efficient than the sarsaparilla, in syphilis and all other complaints in which that article is used.



ARALIA SPINOSA.

Common Names—*Prickly Ash, Prickly Elder, Shot Bush, &c.*

A perennial shrub, growing in rich and commonly wetish soils, sometimes to the height of fifteen feet, but usually about eight or ten. The bark is of an ash color, leaves somewhat similar to those of the elder. The branches are covered with strong sharp prickles, from which it derives its most popular name. The berries, as they are called, are black and hard, covered with a capsule or husk, full of little holes or dots; warm and pungent.

Both the bark and berries are useful as medicine, and are very valuable; berries the best. They are very good in rheumatism, cold hands and feet, and added to the common bitters, are a very useful remedy in almost all complaints, particularly intermittent fevers.



ARCTIUM LAPPA.

Common Names—*Burdock, Clotbur.*

The root of this plant is often used in decoction, for cutaneous complaints, and in some instances with good success. It is also employed as a diuretic; and is said powerfully to promote perspiration; the seeds still stronger and more valuable. They are also used with good success in rheumatism, scurvy, gout, inflammation of the kidneys, and venereal disease, in which it is said they are preferable to sarsaparilla. Combined with lobelia, they form a powerful diaphoretic medicine; and might be advantageously compounded with many other articles less nauseous than the lobelia. The seeds are bitter, and are also said to be purgative.

ARISTOLOCHIA SERPENTARIA.

Common Names—*Virginia Snakeroot, Snakeweed, Snagrel, White Snakeroot.*

The root of this herb consists of numerous small fibers issuing from one common head or caudex, and are of a dark yellow color when fresh, but become black on drying. Stem round, slender, weak, crooked, and jointed, from six to ten inches high, bearing from three to seven leaves, and one to three flowers near the ground. The leaves are somewhat singular, long, and heart shaped at the base or broad part.

Snakeroot delights in shady situations, and abounds in all parts of the United States; said to most abundant in the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains.

The root has an agreeable, pungent, aromatic smell, very similar to the fibrous roots of the spice bush; and a warm bitter pungent taste. Dr. THACHER says that by decoction, its medical properties are entirely destroyed; but in this he is most certainly mistaken. It may be used alone in tea or tincture, or compounded with other articles for bitters, or added to the diaphoretic powders, in which it will be found highly useful.

Snakeroot is greatly esteemed in typhus fevers, being considered diaphoretic, tonic, antiseptic, and stimulant. It is used in pleurisy, rheumatism, remittent fevers, and all other complaints.



ARUM TRIPHYLLUM.

Common Names—*Wild Turnip, Indian Turnip, Dragon Turnip, Dragon Root, Pepper Turnip, Wake Robin.*

This a hardy perennial plant, growing in almost every situation, shady or open, soil wet or dry, rich or poor. The root is round, flattened, with many white fibers putting out around its upper part near the stem; externally it is dark and wrinkled; internally, white. Leaves, three in number, growing at the top of the stalk; and a single blossom of the same color of the leaves, producing a roundish cluster of red berries.

In its green state, the Indian turnip is powerfully acid, stimulant, expectorant, carminative, and diaphoretic. By drying,

however, it loses the greater part of its intolerable pungency, together with much of its virtue; but even then it is a valuable medicine. It may be kept in its green state, by burying it in sand in a cellar.

This article must be used in substance, and generally enters into compounds for cough, when in a dry state; or the fresh roots may be grated, and mixed with three times their weight of sugar, thus forming a conserve, which must be taken in tea spoon full doses, three times a day.



ASCLEPIAS SYRIACA.

Common Names—*Milk-Weed, Silk-Weed.*

This is the common silk-weed, which so plentifully abounds in almost all parts of the country, bearing a large pod containing a silky substance, which has been sometimes mixed with cotton and spun into yarn, for gloves, candle wick, &c. and has also been made into paper, hats, and even put into beds. It produces a most beautiful blossom, of a delightful lilac color, at the termination of the branches, at the top of the plant.

The root of this herb appears to possess nearly the same properties as the butterfly root, but its powers are not so strong. It may be used for the same purposes and in the same manner. The Southwestern Indians are said to use it as an emetic.



ASCLEPIAS TUBOROSA.

Common Names—*Pleurisy Root, Butterfly, White Root, Canada Root, Silk Weed, Wind Root, Flux Root, Swallow-wort.*

This beautiful plant flourishes best in a sandy or gravelly soil, by the way side, along fences, and in old or uncultivated fields. It abounds throughout the United States, but is most plentiful at the South.

The butterfly has a large, white, crooked, branching, perennial root, sending up several erect, though often decumbent, hairy or woolly stems, branching at the top, round, green or red. Leaves scattered, very hairy, pale on the under side, of an oblong shape, and thick or fleshy. Flowers in terminal corymbose

umbels, of a most beautiful brilliant orange color, distinguishable from all the flowers of the field.

The butterfly root is highly extolled for the cure of pleurisy, all cases of difficulty of breathing or shortness of breath, and in short, all diseases of the lungs. In all affections of this kind, it may be regarded as one of the most valuable of the milder articles of the *materia medica*.

In practice, it may be used alone in strong decoction, or in substance, giving it in tea spoon full, or larger doses, repeated as often as the exigencies of the case may require. Or it may be very profitably combined with the diaphoretic powders, or the bitters, as it cannot be used amiss in any complaint.

It also acts as a very mild purge, which makes it peculiarly applicable to the bowel complaints of children. It relieves pains in the breast, stomach and bowels; promotes perspiration, and assists digestion.

A species of the *asclepias*, commonly called Indian hemp, growing very abundantly in many places, is thought by some to be a specific for dropsy; and there is no doubt some important cures have been performed by it. The root is used in decoction.



BAPTISIA TINCTORIA.

Common Names—*Indigofera*, *Wild Indigo*, *Indigo Weed*, *Horsefly Weed*, *Indigo Broom*, &c.

Root perennial, irregular, large and woody, blackish outside, yellowish within, and sending off many slender branches or fibers. Stems two to three feet high, round and smooth, of a yellowish-green color with black spots, very much branched at the top. Leaves alternate, small, somewhat heart-shaped, and broadest towards the outer end. The blossoms are of a golden-color, and are succeeded by a swelled oblong pod, of a bluish or blackish hue, as indeed is the whole plant, and becoming quite black on drying. The taste of the root is unpleasant, subacrid and nauseous. Grows in poor soils, mostly on hills.

Both the root and plant may be used for medicinal purposes; either externally or internally. If given in too large doses, however, it proves both emetic and cathartic. But it is not

considered by any means valuable for those purposes, being regarded as too severe. Internally, in a weak decoction, it is considered highly valuable as an antiseptic in mortification, and all putrid complaints. For internal use, an ounce of the green root may be steeped in a pint of water, of which about half a tea cup full may be taken once in five or six hours. If it should prove too cathartic or loosening to the bowels, about half the quantity, more or less, of the dewberry, or of bayberry root, must be added to it.

Externally, the indigofera may be applied in poultice, wash, fomentation, or ointment, to ulcers of every description, but particularly to those which are in a mortifying, or mortified state, being considered by some as the most powerful antiseptic or preventative of mortification known. It is also applied by some herbalists, in poultice, to swelled female breasts; and in putrid or ulcerous sore throat, it is highly recommended.

BERBERIS CANADENSIS.

Common Name—*Barberry*.

The barberry is a shrub growing four to eight feet high, with long bending branches, covered with many small dots, and some occasional thorns, often three together. Leaves crowded, unequal, smooth, and glossy. Flowers nodding or pendulous, rather small and yellow. Found in mountains, hills, and amongst rocks, in barren soils. Most common in New England; rare in the Western country.

The bark of the barberry is a good bitter tonic, slightly astringent, and at the same time laxative. It may be used in putrid fevers, dysentery, and generally in all cases of disease, either alone or combined with other tonics.

BETULA LENTA.

Common Names—*Black Birch, Sweet Birch, Spice Birch, &c.*

The black birch tree is too common to need any description. The bark smells and tastes much like the winter green. It is deemed a good tonic, and as such, may be either used alone in

strong tea, or it may be combined with other tonics, and used in decoction, or made into a syrup, and taken to restore the strength, and tone of the bowels after dysentery. It is also said to be useful in gravel, and to remove female obstructions.



BOTROPHIS SERPENTARIA.

Common Names—*Ratt'l'e Weed, Squaw Root, Rich Weed, Black Coo-hosh, Black Snake Root, &c.*

Root perennial, black, with a large caudex or head, and many long fibers. Stem from three to six feet high, sometimes slightly crooked, jointed, and terminating in a spike of white blossoms. The leaves are of that kind termed biernately compounded, arising from the root and forming a considerable cluster about eighteen inches or two feet high. Found all over the United States, growing in rich open woods, particularly on rich hill sides and near fields.

The rattle root is considered astringent, diuretic, sudorific, anodyne, emenagogue, and tonic. It is an Indian remedy, and much used in rheumatism, and also to facilitate child-birth, whence its name squaw root. It is used as a popular remedy in the treatment of rheumatism, fever and ague, and is also a powerful medicine in cases of female obstructions. It is likewise said to be a valuable remedy in small pox, an account of which has already been given under that head. It is used by the Indians as an antidote for the bite of snakes; for which purpose it is bruised and applied to the wound. It is also said to cure the itch.

Rattle root has, however, acquired the greatest celebrity as a cure for coughs and consumptions. In diseases of this character, we have many testimonials of its value, which are entitled to the fullest confidence, even in cases of confirmed consumption. A number of cases of pulmonary complaints are detailed in a late inaugural essay, by G. W. MEARS, M. D. that came under our notice within the last few days, in which it appears the rattle root produced the most decidedly beneficial effects. He also tried it in one case of intermittent fever which had resisted the ordinary treatment for six weeks, and cured it in four days, by

administering the saturated tincture, beginning with twenty drops, afterwards increased to a tea spoon full, and after the chills ceased to return, using a strong decoction. Dr. MEARS also records several cases of diarrhoea, in which the rattle root effected speedy cures. He likewise records one very bad case of pain and inflammation of the shoulder, in which the squaw root was used with the most decisive advantages.

Dr. MEARS appears to use this article indiscriminately either in tincture, decoction, or powder. Of the tincture, he administered from twenty drops to one tea spoon full at a dose; the decoction, he appears to have used in doses of one great spoon full, every two hours for children of three or four years old; and the pulverized root, in doses of from five to ten grains, (about half a tea spoon full) three times a day. The decoction is made by steeping from the fourth to half an ounce of the powdered root in a pint of water.

The tincture has been known sometimes to produce an alarming effect, and is thought by some to be dangerous, which we, however, think doubtful. The decoction may be taken in much larger quantity without producing any unpleasant effect; and on that account is preferable to the tincture.



CAPSICUM ANNUUM.

Common Names—*Cayenne Pepper, Red Pepper, Cockspur Pepper.*

Cayenne pepper is cultivated in both tropical and temperate climates, and needs no description. The imported article so extensively used in medicine, under the name of cayenne, is most generally an indiscriminate mixture of the pods of several varieties of the capsicum. The common red pepper, of which so many varieties abound in our gardens, is a species of the capsicum, but possesses far inferior powers to that which grows in the tropical climates, and especially in Africa, which is the best of all.

Cayenne pepper is one of the most pure and powerful stimulants ever introduced into the practice of medicine. It was perhaps first used by an English or Scotch physician, of the name

of MAKATRICK; and has since become one of the most important articles in the physiological botanical practice of medicine; for which the world is much indebted to Dr. Thomson. It enters, in some proportion or other, into almost all our compounds, and is extensively and advantageously used as an external application in all cases of disease requiring external remedies.

RAFINESQUE says, that "even the use of it, (cayenne,) often produces fevers and inflammatory disorders, obstructions, bloody piles, sores, &c." This is a gross mistake, founded on popular error, and rests upon nothing else. Dr. Thacher also favors the same idea, saying that the use of capsicum is not without danger "from the inflammation it is liable to induce." The popular opinion from which this error originated is, however, fast wearing away, and more rational views of medicine and medical philosophy taking its place.

There can be no doubt that the cayenne pepper is a pure and unfailing stimulant, acting upon the living machine in a most forcible and healthy manner, in unison and harmony with the laws of nature or animal life. Instead of its being dangerous, or producing fevers, inflammatory disorders, obstructions, &c. there is nothing used, as a general stimulant, so valuable as capsicum. It removes obstructions, fevers, inflammations, piles, liver complaints, and all diseases to which the human frame is liable, in conjunction with other means, being universally applicable in all cases. We have confirmed these assertions, by much experience and very extensive observation, and can therefore recommend it to the sick, with all the confidence which a knowledge of these facts inspires.

It sometimes, however, especially when taken into an empty or cold stomach produces pain, occasionally very severe, so as to be alarming to those unaccustomed to it. This is attended with no danger, as it will, in common, soon pass over. All hazard of producing pain in this way may be avoided by giving smaller quantities, and thus increase the action of the stomach in a gradual manner.

Cayenne is often employed with the highest advantage, sprinkled on foul or bad ulcers, and may be used, tinctured in brandy or steeped in vinegar, to bathe the bowels in dysentery and colic, or for rheumatism, inflammations, pains or soreness; and the

tea or fine powder may even be put into the eyes to cure them when sore. A small quantity of cayenne is highly useful in what are termed passive inflammations, and indolent tumors externally applied. Dose, from one fourth to a whole tea spoon full, in hot water sweetened.

CARBO LIGNI.

Common Name—*Charcoal of Wood.*

Charcoal possesses a number of singular properties, which render it important in medicine and the arts. It is incapable of putrefying or rotting, like wood; and it is said there yet exists charcoal made of grain, probably since the days of JULIUS CAESAR, which is so perfect that the wheat may be distinguished from the rye.

Charcoal possesses the peculiar property of correcting the empyreumatic, or burnt taste, of distilled spirits; of depriving rancid oil of its unpleasant flavor; and of checking the putrefaction of fresh meat, and restoring it to its natural taste.

In medicine, charcoal is of great utility in arresting mortification, applied in the form of poultice, or taken internally in large doses if mortification of the bowels is apprehended. It is also very serviceable in costive habits, moving the bowels without producing much debility; and likewise in bleeding at the stomach, in intermittent fever, and in dysentery. It ought, for all purposes, to be fresh prepared, or kept in close stopped vessels.

A very eligible mode of preparing charcoal for use, free from impurities and disagreeable taste, is to put pieces of wood in an iron cylinder or tube, leaving it open at one end, when it must be placed in the fire and there kept until no more smoke issues from it, and then the tube must be taken from the fire, when the open end is to be closed with clay until it becomes cool. Or, instead of wood, pulverize some well burnt charcoal and put it in the tube, or place it in a covered crucible or other vessel, and keep it in a red heat until it ceases to give out any flame or vapor; when it should be cooled, and closely bottled for use. Old gun or pistol barrels, answer the purpose of preparing charcoal

very well. The reason why it should be kept in close stopped vessels is, it absorbs fixed air when exposed to the atmosphere, which renders it unfit for use, or at least very much impairs its virtues.

For correcting the empyreumatic taste of spirits, the charcoal may be added to, and agitated with it, when it may be allowed to subside, and then be poured off for use; and for restoring putrid meat, it may be sprinkled on the meat, or boiled with it a short time, and then the water changed. For this latter purpose, or indeed for any of them, red hot coals taken from the hearth will answer, but is not so good as that prepared in the manner just described.

Charcoal is also useful as a tooth powder, to cleanse the teeth and sweeten the breath; and also to cleanse foul and fetid ulcers. When used as a tooth powder, it may be applied dry, or mixed with vinegar and water and used as a wash.

For internal use, charcoal may be given in doses of from one to three table spoons full, in molasses, or, in obstinate cases of costiveness, in as large quantities, and as often repeated, as the stomach will bear; but in all ordinary cases of every kind, a table spoon full three times a day will generally be sufficient.



CASSIA MARILANDICA.

Common Names—*American Senna, Wild Senna, Locust Plant.*

Root perennial, crooked, woody, black, and fibrous. Stems, many, round, upright, nearly smooth, growing from three to six feet high. Leaves few, alternate, large, compounded of many small leaflets growing in eight or ten pairs. Flowers of a bright golden yellow, forming a scattered cluster at the top of the stem. The fruit consists of long pods, a little swelled at the seeds, covered with a few slight hairs. Found in all the States, in rich moist soils, principally near streams.

The American senna, like the imported article of the same name, is a mild purgative, but said by BIGELOW to be weaker by one third. It answers all the purposes of the Alexandrian senna, and is far cheaper; "operates," says RFINESQUE, "with mildness

and certainty, at the dose of an ounce in decoction." The leaves and pods are both employed, and may be advantageously used, either by themselves or compounded with other cathartic medicines. THACHER says, about half an ounce of the leaves infused in half a pint of hot water, is a proper dose for an adult.



CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES.

Common Names—*Blue Cohosh, Blue Cohush, Blueberry, Pappoose Root, Squaw Root, &c.*

Root perennial, hard, irregular, knobby, with many fibers.—Stem upright, straight, smooth, divided at the top into two or three branches, each branch supporting three leaves, in the center of which, come out the flowers. Flowers small, yellowish green, succeeded by dark blue berries enclosing a hard drupe or stone.

The blue cohosh root is much used by the Indians, and by many herbalists amongst the whites. It is considered by SMITH, the most powerful antispasmodic in the compass of medicine; and at the same time is perfectly safe.

Amongst the diseases in which it is useful, he names hiccup, colic, cholera morbus, epilepsy, hysterics, and he supposes every other species of fits, and even the ague. He also says that he speedily cured one case of inflammation of the uterus by a decoction of this article.

It is said that the facility of child-birth among the squaws, is owing to their drinking a tea of cohosh root for two or three weeks before their expected time; and experience, says SMITH, has proved amongst white women that it is of special service. He directs a hand full of the roots to make half a pint of tea; administer one half the quantity, and then fill up the vessel again with hot water. It may also be used in tincture, syrup, or cordial.



CELASTRUS SCANDENS.

Common Names—*Bitter-sweet, Fever-twigs, Staff-vine.*

By most herbalists the bitter-sweet is treated of under the name of *amara dulcis*, or of *solanum dulcamara*, but these names

belong to a plant very different from the one now under consideration.

The bitter-sweet is a woody vine, climbing trees, sometimes to the height of thirty feet, but commonly not higher than ten or fifteen; and at other times, when nothing comes within its reach to climb upon, it grows upon the ground. When it happens to come in contact with a bush or sapling of suitable size, it frequently climbs in a beautiful spiral form around it, and is often taken off and converted into a walking staff, whence one of its names. "The leaves are long and pointed; of a light green hue; the berries hang in bunches, which are red in the fall."—The roots are of an orange red color, pretty large and long.

The bark of the root is esteemed by some as a tonic, taken internally in tea; said to remove obstructions of the liver and spleen, and to promote the secretion of urine. Externally it is applied in poultice or ointment, to hard tumors and indurated swellings of every description, and to swelled cow's bags, for which purposes it is very useful.



CENTAUREA BENEDICTA.

Common Names—*Blessed Thistle, Beloved Thistle, Holy Thistle.*

This is an annual exotic plant, cultivated in gardens; and useful as a stomachic and tonic; said also to be sudorific and diuretic, purgative and emetic. Leaves, flowers, and seeds are used; very bitter and somewhat nauseous to the taste.



CEREVISIÆ FERMENTUM.

Common Names—*Yeast, Barm, Brewer's Foam.*

Yeast for medical uses may be procured from the brewers; or it may be made in either of the three following ways:—

1.—Thicken two quarts of water with about three or four spoons full of rye or wheat flour, boil for half an hour, sweeten with half a pound of brown sugar; when nearly cold, put into it four spoons full of fresh yeast, shake it well together in a jug, and let it stand one day near the fire to ferment, leaving the jug

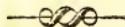
unstopped. Then pour off the thin liquor on the top, and cork up the remainder for use.

2.—Boil one pound of clean washed potatoes to a mash; when half cold add a cup full of yeast, mix them, and it will be ready for use in two or three hours.

3.—Take one pint of yeast, and add half a pint of molasses, and one quart of lukewarm water. Stir these well together and let the mixture stand in a moderately warm place till active fermentation is produced; it may then be set in a cool place and kept for use. In warm weather it should be made fresh every day.

Yeast, says Dr. THACHER, has acquired considerable celebrity for its virtues in the cure of putrid fever and malignant ulcerous sore throat. Dose, one or two spoons full every two or three hours; should it purge or gripe, the dose must be diminished.

Externally, yeast may be combined with slippery elm and cracker, or with charcoal, and applied to dangerous ulcers, or parts threatened with mortification.



CHELONA GLABRA.

Common Names—*Snake-head, Balmony, Turtle-head, Turtle bloom, Shell-flower, Bitter-herb, &c.*

Root perennial; stem erect, though sometimes decumbent, from two to four feet high, angular or four square; flowers terminal, of different colors in different varieties; white, spotted with red, and purplish; and of a most singular shape, resembling the head of a snake with its mouth open. Leaves opposite, bearing a distant resemblance to mint leaves, of a dark green color when fresh, almost black when dry, and intensely bitter.

The snake-head is a most powerful bitter tonic, and one of the best articles to promote the appetite we ever used, and may be administered by itself or combined with other articles. RAFINESQUE says that it is an active cathartic, as well as tonic; but of this we have had no experience. The leaves are the best, and may be given in fevers, jaundice, and all other diseases, either in powder, tincture, or decoction. Wine is said to be the best menstruum to tincture them in.

It is said that the Indians make use of a strong decoction of the whole plant in eruptive diseases, biles, sores, and piles. It is the best bitter known. Grows in wettish land, and by the side of brooks, both in open grounds and in the shade.



CHENOPODIUM ANTHELMINTICUM.

Common Names—*Worm Seed, Jerusalem Oak, Stinking Weed, Worm-Wood.*

Root annual, branched. Stem upright, branched, branches axillary to the leaves, and terminating with panicles of flowers, which are yellowish-green, growing from two to four feet high. Leaves alternate or scattered, oval, dotted on the under side, margin or edges indented with large unequal obtuse teeth. The whole plant is distinguished by a peculiar smell, different from all others; and which to some is highly offensive. Found in all the States.

The worm seed is a powerful vermifuge medicine, used for worms both in America and Europe. Either the pulverized seeds or oil may be administered; the seeds formed into an electuary by mixing them with honey or molasses, in the proportion of about one part of the seeds to three parts of molasses, giving for a dose, to a child of three years old, a table spoon full, two or three times a day; the oil may be given in the manner prescribed on the labels accompanying the vials in which the oil is put up. Care ought to be taken to disguise the taste of the worm seed in any form that it may be administered; for this purpose the oil of anise, orange peel, sugar, or honey, may be employed.



COLLINSONIA CANADENSIS.

Common Names—*Rich-Weed, Rich-Leaf, Oxbalm, Heal-All, Knot-Root, Stone-Root, &c.*

Root perennial, knotty, rough and hard, throwing out many slender fibers. Stem erect, round, straight, from eighteen to thirty inches high, terminating in several branches at the top

which produce the flowers and seeds. Leaves few, opposite, broad, large and thin, not more than two or three pairs on a stem. Found in all the States; rare towards the South, and West, but is replaced in this section of country by other similar species.

The rich-weed is said to be tonic, carminative, diuretic, and stimulant; being highly prized as an external application to sores, painful parts, swellings, poison, head ache, &c. Taken in tea, for head-ache, colic, cramp, dropsy, indigestion, &c. internally; applied in poultice or the whole leaves, externally; used both fresh and dry.



COMPTONIA ASPLENIFOLIA.

Common Names—*Sweet Fern, Sweet Bush, Fern Bush, Ferngate, Sweet Ferry, Spleenwort Bush, &c.*

The sweet fern is a small shrubby bush, very much branched, growing from two to four feet high; having long horizontal roots. Leaves many, alternate, from three to five inches long, and half an inch broad, each side or edge jagged, bearing some resemblance to the common ferns. Flowers appear before the leaves, succeeded by a kind of round bur containing the seeds. The whole plant possesses a strong, peculiar, resinous and spicy scent, which is particularly observable on rubbing the leaves between the fingers. Found throughout the United States, particularly in mountains and sandy plains.

Sweet fern is an astringent tonic; much used in diarrhoea and all cases of looseness of the bowels, in children or adults. It makes a very grateful, pleasant tea, with the addition of cream and sugar, which children rarely if ever refuse. It is also used in asthma, fevers, inflammations, rheumatism, &c; and often as a fomentation.

We are also informed by IRA FINCH, Esq. that a strong tea freely drank, and the leaves put in a cushion to sit on, and between the sheets to lie on, has cured the St. Vitus' dance.

CONVOLVULUS PANDURATUS.

Common Names—*Bind-weed, Man-root, Wild Potatoe, Man-in-the-ground, Kussander, &c.*

Root perennial, very large, often three inches or more in diameter, and two or three feet long, branched at the bottom, milky, of a yellow color, rough or full of longitudinal depressions or fissures. Stem a climbing vine, of a purplish color, from three to twelve feet long. Leaves cordate or heart-shaped at the base, alternate, somewhat fiddle-shaped, deep green on the upper, and pale on the under side. Flowers resembling the morning glory, white or purplish. Found in all parts of the United States, in open situations, and sandy, poor, or loose soils.

The man-root is cathartic, diuretic, and pectoral. It is used in dropsy, gravel, coughs, consumption, asthma, &c. The extract is by some considered a very valuable cathartic, equal to jalap, rhubarb, or scamony. It may also be used in substance or decoction. For coughs, consumptions, and asthmatics, it may be made into a syrup with skunk cabbage.



COPTIS TRIFOLIA.

Common Names—*Goldthread, Mouthroot.*

Roots perennial, creeping, with many fibers, color bright yellow. Leaves ever-green, on long slender petioles or foot-stalks, growing three together. Flowers, white and yellow; growing on a separate stem or scape, rising to the same height with the leaves. Found in northern latitudes, in mossy swamps and bogs of ever-green woods, and on the rocks of the White mountains, in Labrador, Newfoundland, &c.

Goldthread is a pure intense bitter tonic, promoting digestion and strengthening the system: useful in all cases of debility. It has also been used as a popular remedy in sore mouth, canker, &c.



CORNUS FLORIDA.

Common Names—*Dog-wood, Box-tree, Box-wood, &c.*

The common dog-wood is a shrub or small tree, growing from ten to thirty feet high, with few crooked, spreading branches.

having a rough blackish colored bark outside, reddish within, bark of the extreme branches smooth and reddish on the outside, having rings where the old leaves grew. Leaves opposite, pale on the under side. Flowers terminal, large, white, of a peculiar shape, appearing very early, succeeded by oblong berries, ripening in the fall when they become red. Found all over the United States, on dry hills and in swampy, moist lands.

The dog-wood bark is tonic, astringent, antiseptic, and stimulant. By some it is considered equal to the cinchona bark; and may be used in all cases of fever, particularly intermittent, remittent, and typhus. It may be used by itself in powder, in doses of a tea spoon full, often repeated, or it may be steeped and drink the tea. The berries may also be tinctured in spirits, and make a very good bitter. The fresh bark ought not to be used, as it is apt to affect the bowels.

The flowers appear to have the same properties as the bark and berries, and are used by the Indians as well as whites, for fevers and colics.

A decoction of the bark is esteemed a good medicine for the yellow water of horses; and joined with sassafras is employed to clean foul ulcers: would probably be good, applied to them in poultice.



CROCUS SATIVUS.

Common Name—*Saffron*.

Saffron is a bulbous rooted perennial plant, very generally cultivated in gardens in Europe. Its smell is pleasant and aromatic; the taste, a fine aromatic bitter, giving when chewed, a deep yellow color to the saliva.

Saffron is very fragrant, and is highly esteemed, as it exhilarates the spirits when taken in small portions; but if used in too large doses, it produces immoderate mirth, with many of the consequences resulting from the inordinate use of ardent spirits. This article was formerly much used, and considered a good remedy in hysterical affections, and in female obstructions; but at the present time it has fallen very much into disuse, excepting for the complaints of infants, particularly the jaundice, redgum,

&c. for which it is an excellent remedy. We think this article has been unjustly neglected, as there is no doubt it possesses valuable medicinal powers. Joined with nervines and tonics, it is no doubt useful in hysterics and hypochondriasis.



CUNILA MARIANA.

Common Names—*Dittany, Mountain Dittany, Stone Mint, Mountain Mint, Sweet Basil, &c.*

Root perennial, fibrous, yellow. Stem about a foot high, smooth, yellowish or purplish, slender, hard, brittle, branched, branches opposite or nearly so. Leaves opposite, remote, small, smooth and of a deep green on the upper surface, and bluish-green on the under surface. Flowers numerous, small and handsome, bluish-purple, pink or white, forming terminal clusters or corymbs. Found in all parts of the United States, growing amongst rocks and on dry knobs and hills, unknown in the plains and alluvion soils.

The whole plant has a warm fragrant aromatic pungent taste and smell, residing in an essential oil, easily extracted by distillation.

Dittany is deemed stimulant, tonic, nervine, and sudorific. The whole plant is used, commonly in warm infusion; and is a popular remedy in many parts of the country, for colds, headaches, hysterical affections, fevers, and all cases in which it is an object to excite perspiration.

It is also said to be good for the bites of snakes, externally applied; killing rattle snakes by holding it to the nose with a stick. The Indians, it is likewise said, use it for wounds, and to expel dead children.



CYPRIPEDIUM LUTEUM.

Common Names—*Yellow Lady's Slipper, Mocasin Flower, American Valerian, Umbil, &c.*

Root perennial, with many long, round, crooked fibers, growing in a mat, of a pale or dark yellowish cast, running horizon-

tally from the caudex. Stems one to five, growing from the same root, rising one or two feet, bearing from three to seven leaves, and from one to three yellow flowers. Leaves alternate, sheathing the stem, with many parallel nerves, giving them an uneven appearance. Found all over the United States; very rare in some places, inhabiting all kinds of soil, but most common in wet lands or swamps.

There are several species as well as varieties of the umbil, some smooth and some hairy; and exhibiting a diversity of color in the blossom. But all very nearly correspond in the shape of the flower, which is of a singular, hollow, bag-like shape, open at the top, compared by some to a mocasin; and hence, by the Indians, termed mocasin flower.

The Lady's slipper is one of the most valuable articles of vegetable medicine. Its operation upon the system appears to be in harmony with the laws of animal life, giving tone to the nervous system; and hence is useful in all cases of nervous irritation, hysterical affections, spasms, fits, and all derangements of the functions of the brain; such as madness, delirium, &c. and in all cases of inability to sleep, particularly in fevers, consumptions, &c.

The roots are the only part used, and ought to be gathered in the spring before the tops begin to grow much, or in the fall after they begin to die. After digging they must be carefully separated, washed clean, and dried in the sun or in a dry airy room. When fully dry, they should be packed away in barrels or pulverized and bottled for use. Dose, one tea spoon full, in hot water sweetened, repeated as often as necessary.



DELPHINUM.

Common Name—*Larkspur.*

The larkspur is cultivated in gardens, and is too common to need a description. This article is introduced on account of its being highly recommended as a cure for cholera morbus. The flowers are the only part used. Take as many of these as can be held between the thumb and two fingers, steep in a pint of

water until half evaporated; then sweeten, and take a tea cup full as a dose, at short intervals, until relief is obtained. Said to be a certain and speedy cure.



DOLICHOS PRURIENS.

Common Names—*Cowhage, Cowitch.*

The cowhage is an exotic plant, growing in hot climates, especially in the West Indies. It bears a pod about four inches long, round, and about the thickness of one's finger. These pods are thickly beset with stiff hairs, which, when applied to the skin, occasion an intolerable itching. The ripe pods may be dipped into molasses which, with the hairs, are then scraped off with a knife. This process is repeated with fresh pods until the molasses becomes about as thick as honey with the hairs, when it is fit for use. Or the hairs may be first scraped from the pods, and then mixed with the molasses, to the proper consistence.

This medicine is a valuable vermifuge, acting mechanically; the sharp hairs penetrating and destroying the worms, without occasioning any inconvenience to the patient; the stomach and intestines being defended from injury by the mucus which lines the alimentary tube.—From a tea spoon full to a table spoon full of the molasses may be taken as a dose, once or twice a day, for a day or two, and the worms carried off by a mild purge; the stools, in some instances, consisting almost entirely of these vermin.

A decoction of the roots of cowhage, is said to be a powerful diuretic; and an infusion of the pods, twelve to a quart, is accounted a certain remedy for the dropsy.



ERIGERON PHILADELPHICUM.

Common Names—*Cocash, Frostweed, Scabious, Skevish, Scabish, Squaw-weed, Field-weed.*

Roots perennial, yellowish, formed by many branching fibers. The whole plant is pubescent or hairy, growing to the height of

two or three feet; stems from one to five, straight, branching near the top, terminating in numerous downy flowers, of a yellowish and white; or purplish and blue appearance. Leaves oblong, lower ones the largest, very small at the top. It continues in bloom until the autumnal frosts, which has given rise to one of its names, frostweed. Found all over the United States, growing in fields, which it often overruns; seldom seen in woods or mountains.

There are also two other species of this plant, *Erigeron Canadense* and *Erigeron Heterophyllum*, which are valuable articles of medicine, and may be used indiscriminately with the *erigeron Philadelphicum*. They are tonic, diuretic, sudorific, and astringent in a powerful degree. Their oil, says *RAFINESQUE*, is so powerful that two or three drops dissolved in alcohol, have arrested suddenly uterine hemorrhagy, in the hands of Dr. *HALES*, who employs the oil of the *E. canadense*.

The diseases already relieved or cured by these plants, continues *RAFINESQUE*, are chronic diarrhoea, dropsy, suppression of urine, inflammation of the kidneys, gravel, gout, suppressed menstruation, cough, cutaneous eruptions, hemorrhagies, dimness of sight, rash, cold hands and feet, &c. Enough, one might well think, to be cured by three simple plants, all possessing the same virtues. They certainly contain active properties, as all who have used them can testify, and we sometimes fear that they are too powerful to be used without the utmost discretion. They certainly deserve a careful investigation, and if found too powerful for using without hazard, should be expunged from practice, but if not, they ought to be retained.

The whole plants are used fresh or dry, in infusion, decoction, or tincture. The extract is rather fetid, but more astringent than the infusion or tincture, and less so than the oil, which is one of the most efficient styptics.

The extract and syrup have been given with success in dry cough, bleeding at the lungs, and other internal hemorrhages. The dose of the extract is from five to ten grains, (about a quarter to half a tea spoon full,) often repeated.

As a diuretic, the infusion, decoction, or tincture, are preferable as being more active; some of these preparations have increased the daily evacuations of urine from twenty-four to sixty-

seven ounces. A pint or two of the infusion or decoction may be administered daily, and agrees well with the stomach. From two to four drachms of the tincture may be taken during the day; and is made by digesting one ounce of the leaves or flowers in a pint of proof spirits. A fluid drachm measures about one large tea spoon full.

Some preparation or other of those plants are said to afford speedy relief in all diseases of the bladder and kidneys attended with pain and irritation. They are also useful, applied externally, to wounds, and a poultice is said to dissolve hard tumors. The essence, made by saturating alcohol with the oil, and a little taken in water, at the same time applying, if practicable, some of it externally, will instantaneously stop the most dangerous hemorrhage.

We are unwilling to leave this subject without advising those who may make use of these articles to do it cautiously, as our own experience would not justify recommending an indiscriminate application of them without some care and attention. It might, perhaps, be best to combine them with less active astringents.



ERYNGIUM YUCEFOLIUM.

Common Names—*Corn Snake Root, Button Snake Root, Rattle-snake's Master*

Root perennial, somewhat bulbous, about one inch long, the lower end decayed or rotten, giving off many fibers. Stem round, about two feet high, bearing on its top a large ball covered with a white bloom. Leaves scattered, long, resembling young corn leaves, having spines or prickles along their edges, and one at the extreme point. The root is extremely pungent to the taste, possessing valuable properties. Found, so far as we know, only in the prairies of the western States.

The corn snake root, is a powerful diuretic, stimulant, expectorant, and antidote to the poison of snakes, and any other poisonous bites or stings. The roots, says SMITH, need only be chewed (or bruised) and laid on the wound, and a little of it swallowed; which, if done when the bite is first inflicted, pre-

vents the place bitten from swelling. It is generally, continues SMITH, first or last applied, a speedy cure.

When this root is employed for dropsy or gravel, it should be given in a weak tea and continued but a short time, and then followed by tonics, such as agrimony tea, colombo root, or bitters.



ERYNGIUM AQUATICUM.

Common Names—*Colic Root* *Button Snake Root*, *Backache Root*,

Root perennial, about the size of the finger or larger, and from one to two inches long, rough and knobby, sending off a great many very small fibrous roots, almost like hair. Stem round, about three feet high, sometimes branched, supporting on its top a spike or tassel of scaly, purple colored blossoms, in shape bearing a distant resemblance to an oak acorn. Found in the prairies of the western States.

The colic root is a warming stimulant, diuretic, sudorific, carminative, and anodyne. Used in colic, backache, dropsy, &c. It may be given in tea alone, or advantageously combined with other articles, particularly the diaphoretic powders.



EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.

Common Name—*Clove Tree*.

This is a beautiful tall tree, a native of the Molucca Islands. Cloves are the unexpanded flowers, picked from the tree and dried. They have a strong aromatic flavor, and pungent taste.

Cloves are stimulant and sudorific; but in general only used in combination with other articles, such as the diaphoretic powders and bitters. The oil of cloves is used as a cure for toothache; a little of which may be put on some lint and introduced into the hollow of the tooth.

EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.

Common Names—*Boneset, Thorough-wort, Joe-pye, Fever-wort, Thoroughstem, Cross-wort, Sweating Plant, Indian Sage, &c.*

Root perennial, horizontal, crooked, with few fibers, sending up many stems, which are upright, branched toward the top; from two to five feet high, hairy, pale or greyish-green color. Leaves opposite, and so formed as to give the stem the appearance of penetrating them through the center, where they are the broadest, and gradually tapering to a point, rough and woolly. Flowers dense terminal corymbs; of a dull or dirty white color. Found in swamps, marshes, and wet meadows, throughout the United States.

Boneset is sudorific, tonic, antiseptic, cathartic, emetic, diuretic, stimulant, &c. It is an intense bitter tonic, possessing very active powers. In large doses, the warm decoction proves emetic, and a cold infusion acts as a powerful tonic. It is also said to act powerfully upon the skin, removing obstinate cutaneous diseases. Large doses of the cold infusion often act as a cathartic.

It is likewise said to be an antidote to the bite of snakes; and an excellent remedy for bilious colic attended with obstinate constipation of the bowels. For this purpose, a tea cup full of the cold infusion must be given every half hour until it produces a cathartic effect.

The warm infusion acts as a sudorific, producing copious perspiration. It is also an excellent article for coughs; and is likewise used in hysterical complaints. In dropsical complaints it is employed as a diuretic. The leaves are the part of the plant which is used for medicinal purposes, of which the extract and syrup contain all the medicinal properties, and are least disagreeable to the taste.



EUPATORIUM PIOSUM.

Common Name—*Wild Horehound*

This is an annual plant, growing from one to two feet high native of the south, where it grows in great abundance, and has

obtained a high reputation as a domestic remedy in the prevailing fevers of that climate.

The wild hoarhound was first noticed in THACHER's *materia medica*, to which and to verbal information and personal observation, we are indebted for its introduction into this work. It is a valuable tonic; much used by the planters along the seaboard of the southern States, and considered preferable to the Peruvian bark for the cure of fevers. It is also said by Dr. JONES, to be diaphoretic, diuretic, and mildly cathartic. Usually administered in the form of infusion; one ounce of the dried leaves infused in a quart of water may be taken daily in doses of half a tea cup full, more or less, every hour or two.

There is no doubt that it might be advantageously combined with other tonics.

EUPATORIUM PURPURIUM.

Common Names—*Queen of the Meadow, Boneset, Gravel Root.*

Root perennial, long, fibrous, white or brownish colored. Stems many, three to six feet high, round, smooth, of a purple color around each joint, bearing many corymbose, terminal, purple or pale reddish blossoms. Leaves in whorls, from three to five at a joint, large and jagged. Grows commonly in wetish ground, or near streams, though sometimes on high dry land.

The gravel root is a powerful diuretic, useful in all diseases of the urinary organs, dropsy, rheumatism, gout, and female weakness and obstructions. It is thought by some to be a solvent of the stone, and esteemed an unfailing remedy in gravelly complaints. Whether this be true or not, there is no doubt it is a very valuable article of medicine for diseases of this character, as well as for the peculiar weakness of females. Used in strong decoction, freely.

FERULA ASSAFETIDA.

Common Name—*Assafetida Plant.*

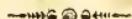
The drug known by the name of assafetida is the resinous gum of a perennial plant, growing in the mountains of Persia.

The gum is obtained from the roots of plants which are at least four years old. The roots are cut off and the juice suffered to exude which is afterwards dried in the sun.

This article has a strong fetid smell, and a bitter acrid, biting taste. It loses some of its smell and strength by age, a circumstance which ought to be particularly regarded in its administration. That which is accounted best is of a clear or pale reddish color, and variegated with a great number of elegant white tears.

Assafetida is a highly valuable remedy; acting as a stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant, emmenagogue, and anthelmintic. Its action upon the system is quick and penetrating, affording great and speedy relief in spasmodic, flatulent, hysterical, and hypochondriacal complaints, especially when they arise from obstruction of the bowels. When spasms and constipations have weakened the power of life, and the functions are performed in a languid manner, the assafetida generally affords effectual relief; as it promotes digestion, enlivens the spirits, and increases the peristaltic motion, which makes it a valuable remedy for persons in advanced age.

The assafetida has been used as an antispasmodic and expectorant in asthma and hooping cough. As an anthelmintic it has often expelled worms; and may be administered for this, as well as for other purposes, either by the mouth or by injection. It may be given in the form of pills, tincture, or dissolved in simple water. One pill of a size convenient to swallow may be taken as a dose, in ordinary cases, and repeated as circumstances may appear to require; or from ten to fifty drops may be taken of the tincture, made by dissolving one ounce of assafetida in ten ounces (one and one-fourth pint) of alcohol, digest seven days and filter.



FRASERA VERTICILLATA.

Common Names—*Colombo Root, Indian Lettuce, Meadow Pride, Pyramid, Yellow Gentian, &c.*

The root of this plant is triennial, that is lasting three years, yellow, rough, horizontal, spindle shaped, growing sometimes to

the length of two feet, with but few fibers. Stem from five to ten feet high, erect, smooth, with but few branches, excepting at the top, where they form a handsome pyramid giving rise to numerous yellowish-white flowers. Leaves partly radical, forming a star, spreading on the ground; the residue of them in whorls around the stem, four to eight in a whorl, smaller than the radical or lower leaves. Found in the Southern, Western, and Southwestern States, rare in many places, and in others extremely abundant.

The colombo root is both emetic and cathartic when fresh. When dry, an excellent bitter tonic and antiseptic. Used in fevers, colics, nausea, indigestion, debility, diarrhoea, &c. Cures gangrene or mortification, by external and internal application. As a laxative it is substituted to rhubarb particularly for children, and to remove the costive habits of pregnancy. A tea spoon full of the powder in hot water will remove the oppression of an over loaded stomach, so common with dispeptic and other weak patients. Taken with cold water it is said adds to its efficiency, and prevents nausea and vomiting. It may be used alone, or combined with other tonics, and used in all cases requiring this class of medicines. The root should be collected in the fall of the second year or spring of the third year of its growth.



GALIUM VERUM.

Common Names—*Clivers, Cleavers.*

This plant grows to the height of two or three feet; stem square, slender, weak, having many joints, branched; rough or sharp with teeth or prickles; from each joint grow six small pointed leaves; flowers small and white. Grows in moist places.

This plant made into a strong tea, and drank freely, is good for gravelly complaints, and all obstructions of the urine.

GAMBOGIA.

Common Name—*Gamboge*.

This article is a concrete vegetable juice, of a gummy, resinous nature, the production of an East Indian plant. The best sort is of a deep yellow color, without smell, and having but very little taste.

Gamboge is one of the most active cathartics, and also operates as an emetic. Its great activity and drastic nature render it an improper purgative administered alone, but it may be advantageously combined with other more mild substances, to give them activity. For this purpose it enters into Bunnell's pills, and many other cathartic compounds.



GENTIANA PERFORATUM.

Common Names—*Gentian*, *Ginson*, *Yellow Gentian*.

Roots perennial, round, long and tapering, darkish-brown, or light color; taste, a pungent bitter, leaving, after being chewed, a biting and somewhat warm impression on the tongue and mouth. Stems many, erect, eighteen to thirty inches high, hairy and round. Leaves opposite, lower ones connate at the base, that is growing together so that the two leaves seem to form but one, with the stem passing through the center, like the thorough-wort. Flowers two to six, reddish, growing at the base of the leaves, giving rise to large yellow berries crowned with four or five small leaves which are the calyx of the flower. Found in dry oak, hickory, and other lands.

The gentian root is a very good bitter tonic, mildly stimulating, and in large doses actively cathartic. Useful in intermittent fevers, and generally in all cases where tonics are needed. The ripe berries are often tinctured in spirits for fever and ague. The root may also be used in laxative bitters.



GEUM VIRGINIANUM.

Common Names—*Evan Root*, *Chocolate Root*, *Throat Root*, *Cure All*.

The evan root is perennial, small, brown, horizontal, and crooked. Stem round, hairy, erect, growing about two feet

high, surmounted by a few terminal, white flowers. Found in most of the Eastern, Middle, and Western States.

The root of this plant is an astringent tonic; very useful in dispepsia, and in bleeding at the lungs, consumption, diarrhoea, dysentery, colic, sore throat, &c. Said by Dr. Jones, to restore to health the most feeble and shattered constitutions. The root is used boiled in milk, or in water, sweetened, and makes a palatable drink, or in powder. The dose is a pint of the decoction, or two or three tea spoons full of the powder mixed with honey or molasses. There are several species of this plant, all of which are available as medicines.

GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA.

Common Names—*Liquorice, Sweet Liquorice.*

This is a perennial plant, native of both Europe and America. The root is the part used as medicine, and is of a sweet, agreeable taste. The sweetness is extracted by water, which, by evaporation, forms a dark colored extract called liquorice ball, possessing the virtues of the root.

Liquorice root, or its extract, is a useful article in coughs, hoarseness, and asthma, affording relief by lubricating the throat and loosening tough phlegm. It may also be combined with other articles, either to increase their usefulness, or modify their taste.

HAMAMELIS VIRGINIANA.

Common Names—*Witch Hazel, Spotted Alder, Winter Bloom, Snapping hazel nut, &c.*

Witch hazel is a shrub, growing from ten to twenty feet high, branches irregular, crooked, and knotty: bark smooth, grey, with brown spots. Leaves rather large, smooth, alternate, oval or roundish. Flowers appear in the fall or winter, generally after the leaves have fallen off, the fruit ripening the next autumn. Found in most of the States; growing on hills, mountains, stony banks and near streams.

The bark and leaves are slightly bitter, and very astringent. The leaves are a most valuable article of medicine, as an astringent tonic and styptic. They may be employed in tea for bowel complaints, bleeding at the stomach, lungs, and all other internal hemorrhages; and in snuff for bleeding at the nose; and no doubt might be advantageously applied to wounds to stop the effusion of blood. As a styptic to check internal bleeding, the witch hazel perhaps is amongst the best articles known.

The Indians, it is said, consider the witch hazel a valuable article of medicine, applying the bark in poultice or wash to painful tumors, and external inflammations. A poultice of the bark is said to be efficacious in removing painful inflammations of the eyes.



HEDEOMA PULEGIOIDES.

Common Names—*Pennyroyal, Squaw Mint, Tickweed, &c.*

This plant is too common to need any description, abounding in all parts of the country. It is a warming stimulant, and diaphoretic, much used to promote perspiration, and to facilitate vomiting. The juice with sugar is said to be useful in hooping cough. A strong decoction of the leaves and stalks of pennyroyal is in high repute with some as a remedy in female obstructions. It may be used either in decoction, tincture, or essence.



HERACLEUM LANATUM.

Common Names—*Masterwort, Cow Parsnip.*

Roots perennial, numerous, large, and long. Stem round, smooth and hollow, growing from three to five feet high, branched at the top, giving rise to several large bunches of umbelliferous flowers. Leaves large, few, jagged, and hairy.

The seeds and roots of the masterwort are very useful for colic, wind in the stomach, and all flatulent complaints; being at the same time a grateful aromatic, stimulant, and stomachic medicine. It is also one of the articles entering into Dr.

FINCH's remedy or treatment of gravel; and no doubt is useful as a warming stimulant.

Dr. ORNE reported several cases of epilepsy or falling sickness, cured by the daily use of about three tea spoons full of the pulverized root, of the masterwort, and a strong decoction of the leaves and tops at bed time, persisted in for a length of time. There is a no doubt that a portion of the pulverized seeds or roots added to bitters for dispeptic patients would be very useful, as a strong decoction of the plant has been given in this complaint by Dr. MANN, with satisfactory success.



HUMULIS LUPULIS.

Common Names—*Hops, Hop vine.*

This common plant needs no description. It is a very strong bitter, accompanied with some degree of aromatic flavor, and astringency. It also possesses some narcotic power, as its administration is often followed by sleep; reducing the pulse sometimes from ninety-six to sixty. The narcotic effect of hops are different, however, from those of opium, not being followed by that debility and languor which always succeed the use of that article.

The hop is also an excellent stomachic bitter, very useful in dipepsia and other affections of the digestive organs. It has also been highly extolled as a remedy in inflammations of the kidneys, and gravelly complaints. A strong infusion of hops, it is said, proves a certain solvent of the stone out of the body, and hence has been inferred its usefulness in gravel and stone. It has been asserted by high authority, that it seldom fails to alleviate the pain and increase the secretion of urine, when taken internally.

If, as has been stated, an infusion of the hop will dissolve the stone out of the body, we think it might be usefully employed by injecting it into the bladder. For this purpose, we would suggest the following plan:—A catheter may be introduced into the bladder and the urine suffered to pass off; then with a syringe whose pipe is fitted to the tube of the catheter, inject

enough water about blood-warm to wash out the bladder; this must then be suffered to pass off by the catheter, and the hop infusion also about blood-warm injected and retained for half an hour, or as long as the patient can conveniently endure it, when it should be suffered to pass off through the catheter; and if the infusion of the hop have produced much irritation, another washing with warm water might be advisable, to which, perhaps, the addition of a little sweet milk, or of flax-seed or slippery elm tea, might be useful.

We think also this course would be advantageous in using the injections recommended in our treatment of the gravel; but as it had not at that time occurred to us, we trust the acknowledgment of it will be a sufficient apology for not introducing it there. We are also aware that many obstacles to the successful treatment of gravel by injection will present themselves; yet, when we consider the hopelessness of effecting a cure by any other means than the dreadful operation of cutting out the stone, we ought cheerfully to give every thing a serious consideration that holds out only a faint prospect of relief by milder means.

The medicinal properties of the hop appear to be concentrated in a yellow powder which may be obtained by beating and sifting the hops before using them for other purposes. This substance, denominated lupuline, forms an important ingredient in Dr. J. T. WELLS' ague pills.

Hops are also a very valuable external application for pains, especially of the spasmodic kind. For this purpose they may be put into a small bag, thoroughly moistened with hot vinegar, and applied to the painful part. A poultice or ointment prepared from hops has likewise been employed as an anodyne application to cancers and other painful ulcers.

The hop is one of those medicines, the habitual use of which soon renders it inert upon the system; we must therefore begin with a small dose, and gradually increase it. One grain of the lupuline, four of the extract, a tea spoon full of the tincture, or two ounces of the infusion, are considered sufficient to commence with. An over-dose is said to produce sore-throat, nausea, purging, tremor, head-ache, &c.

HYDRASTUS CANADENSIS.

Common Names—*Golden Seal, Yellow Puccoon, Yellow Root, Ground Raspberry, Indian Paint, &c.*

Root perennial, crooked, wrinkled, rough, and knobby, of a bright yellow color, with many long fibers. Stem round, simple, straight, growing from eight to fourteen inches high, bearing commonly two rough leaves at the top somewhat resembling the leaves of the sugar maple, in the center of one of which appears the flower, which gives rise to a fleshy, red, many seeded berry. Found mostly in the Western States.

The golden seal is a powerful bitter tonic; highly useful in all cases of debility and loss of appetite. It may be used alone or combined with other tonics. Very useful during recovery from fevers, in dyspepsia, or any other complaint, to remove the heavy, disagreeable sensation often produced by indigestable food, by taking a tea spoon full in hot water sweetened.

A decoction of the golden seal is also a very valuable remedy for sore eyes, as well as all other local inflammations, externally applied. It is likewise highly probable that it may be found useful as an external application to ulcers, as Rafinesque says, the Indians use it for sore legs, and many external complaints, as a topical tonic.



ICTODES FOETIDA.

Common Names—*Skunk Cabbage, Skunk Weed, &c.*

This common and well known plant takes its name from its smell, which greatly resembles the peculiar odour of the skunk. Grows in wettish lands, having a great many fibrous roots, running deeply into the earth; sending up numerous large, bright, green leaves, but without any stem or stalk.

The roots and seeds of the skunk cabbage are expectorant, antispasmodic, and antihysteric.

As an expectorant, they are useful in asthma, cough, consumption, and all affections of the lungs that need medicines of this kind:—As an antispasmodic, they are used in hysterics, hooping cough, convulsions of lying-in-women, and in all spasmodic affec-

tions, and are said to be not inferior in efficacy to the best remedies of that class. As an antispasmodic, the pulverized root of skunk cabbage may be administered in half or whole tea spoon full doses, repeated according to circumstances; and as an expectorant, it may be given in similar doses once or twice a day, or combined with other expectorants. It may also be employed in syrup for complaints of the lungs. An over-dose produces vomiting, head-ache, vertigo, and even temporary blindness.



INULA HELENIUM.

Common Name—*Elecampane*.

This is a common plant, cultivated in gardens, and growing along roads, near houses and barns. The root has an aromatic smell, especially when dry; and an aromatic, bitter, pungent taste, somewhat rancid, and glutinous, on being chewed. The ancients entertained a high opinion of this root; and it still preserves a high character as an expectorant in asthma, cough, and consumption; it also promotes urine and sweat; gently loosens the bowels, and strengthens the stomach. May be taken in tea, electuary, or syrup, or the roots may be candied in syrup or molasses.



JEFFERSONIA ODORATA.

Common Name—*Twin Leaf*.

Root perennial, small, fibrous, very numerous. Leaves many, growing on long petioles or footstalks, divided into two equal parts. Scape or flower stem producing one single white flower.

This root needs further investigation; but so far as known it is a good external application to sore eyes, ulcers, &c. It is said the Indians use this plant as a diuretic in dropsy; and there is no doubt, from the sensible qualities of the article, that it may become a valuable internal remedy in various diseases, as a tonic.

JUGLANS CINERIA.

Common Names—*Butternut, White Walnut.*

This tree is too well known to need any description, being found in rich, moist, or rocky soils, near streams, in almost all parts of the country.

The inner bark of the butternut tree, and especially of the root, is a mild and efficacious purge, leaving the bowels in better order perhaps than almost any other in use. In diarrhoea, dysentery, and worms, it is the best cathartic which we have ever employed. The bruised bark applied to the skin will produce a blister.

It may be prepared in extract, pills, syrup, or cordial. For preparing the cordial, take any quantity of the fresh bark, split it into slips of half an inch wide, beat with a hammer so as to reduce it to a soft stringy state; then put it into an earthen vessel, packing it close, and pour on it of boiling water sufficient to cover the bruised bark; set the vessel on coals near the fire, having it closely covered, and allow it to stand and simmer for one or two hours. Then strain off the liquor, and add sugar sufficient to make a syrup, when it may be bottled and from one-quarter to one-half the quantity of proof spirits added to preserve it. Dose, for a child, from half to two great spoons full, repeated at intervals of half or a whole hour, until it operates. For grown persons, the dose must be much larger. This preparation is mild but highly efficacious for the bowel complaints of children or adults, and will cure without giving enough to operate as physic; but for dysentery and worms enough should be administered to operate freely on the bowels. It may be given in all ordinary diseases of children with the happiest effect, being a most valuable family medicine.



JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS.

Common Name—*Juniper shrub or bush.*

This is an ever-green shrub, growing on dry, barren commons, and hilly grounds, in many parts of the United States, and in Europe. It is somewhat remarkable that no grass or herbage will grow beneath this shrub.

Wherever the juniper gets a hold in the earth it throws out roots from its branches, giving rise to new shrubs, and spreads in all directions, forming beds many rods in circumference. BIGELOW says it seldom rises more than two or three feet from the ground. The tips of the branches are smooth and angular; leaves growing in threes, slender, and pointed. Berries fleshy, roundish, oblong, of a dark purplish color, and are the part principally used in medicine.

When these berries are of a good quality they yield, by distillation, a large quantity of pungent, volatile oil, of a peculiar flavor, being the same that it imparts to gin, and which gives this liquor its diuretic qualities. The berries of juniper, or the essence made from the oil, is a valuable diuretic, useful in all dropsical complaints. The berries in a moderately strong infusion, with the addition of a little gin, are commonly used in dropsy.



LAURUS BENZOIN.

Common Names—*Spicewood, Spicebush, Feverbush, &c.*

A description of this spicy, aromatic bush, is deemed quite unnecessary. A tea made from the twigs is deemed a good drink in intermittent fevers, having a tendency to relax the solids, attenuate the fluids, and promote perspiration. It is also deemed an efficacious remedy for worms, and is often given to children for this purpose. The berries boiled in milk have been found a salutary medicine in dysentery; and no doubt may prove valuable in all complaints of the bowels. The oil from the berries, is a fine stimulant, used, says Rafinesque, for bruises, colics, itch, and rheumatism.



LAURUS CAMPHORA.

Common Name—*Camphire Tree.*

The camphor laurel grows in great abundance, and to a considerable size in the forests of Japan; and is not uncommon in green-houses in England.

Camphor exists in distinct grains in the wood of the root, body, and branches of the camphor tree, and is extracted by the process of sublimation; which is conducted in the same manner as distillation, only that in sublimation, heat is applied to dry solid substances, whilst in distillation it is applied to fluids. Camphor, however, is a proximate principle of vegetable matter, and exists in many other plants besides the camphor tree, especially those of an aromatic quality.

When the camphor is brought to Europe, it undergoes a second sublimation, with the addition of one twentieth of its weight of lime, by which it is rendered more pure.

The principal use of camphor is to apply externally, in the form of liniment, to disperse swellings, tumors, and pains, and to relieve bruises, sprains, &c. It is one of the ingredients in opodeldoc.

Camphor dissolved in spirits is an almost universal family medicine, used as a stimulant and anodyne, in fainting, headache, colic, &c.

—•—•—•—
LAURUS CINNAMOMUM.

Common Names—*Cinnamon Tree.*

The cinnamon tree is a native of Ceylon, in the East Indies, but is now cultivated in Jamaica, and other West India islands. Grows from four to ten feet high, very bushy; leaves resemble the laurel, and have the hot taste and smell of cloves when chewed. Cinnamon of the shops, is the inner bark of the tree.

This bark is a useful and elegant aromatic, very grateful to the taste and to the stomach. It is stimulating, tonic, carminative, and stomachic. Useful combined with bitters, diaphoretic powders, &c. The oil of cinnamon is a powerful stimulant, a little of which may be put on lint and applied to hollow teeth, to cure the tooth-ach.

—•—•—•—
LAURUS SASSAFRAS.

Common Names—*Sassafras, Saxafraz.*

The sassafras tree has been long regarded as a valuable medicinal article. The bark has a fragrant smell and very

agreeable spicy taste. The flavor of the root is most powerful; that of the branches most pleasant. The flavor and odor reside in a volatile oil, which is readily obtained by distillation. The bark, leaves, and pith, abound with a large quantity of mucilage, which is useful in dysentery. A very small quantity of the pith infused in a glass of water gives to the whole a ropy consistence, like the white of an egg; and is an excellent application to sore eyes.

Sassafras is also stimulant, tonic, and antiseptic. A small quantity of the oil applied to an inflammation on the surface will generally cure it. The bark bruised, and formed into a poultice with corn meal, is a powerful antiseptic, applied to mortifying ulcers. It is probable that the oil or its essence may have a still more powerful effect, and might also be used internally for the same purpose, in all cases of mortification, and particularly of the bowels. The mucilage is said to be good in gravel and catarrh.



LEPTUAMNIUM VIRGINIANUM.

Common Names—*Beech Drops, Cancer-root.*

This is altogether a singular plant, chiefly found growing upon the roots of the beech tree. The root is bulbous, yellowish, covered at the bottom or lower end with a mat of short, crooked fibers. Stem from eight to fifteen inches high, much branched, beset with scattered, short scales instead of leaves, of which the plant is quite destitute. Flowers remote, but numerous, situated just above the scales, all along the branches.—The plant is usually of a pale sickly color, intermixed with reddish or dark purple, white and yellow stripes.

The beech drops are astringent, bitterish, and nauseous; useful as a remedy for sore mouth, dysentery, and no doubt might be advantageously employed in other cases needing astringent medicines; and are actually said to have been of great service applied to obstinate ulcers. They are also supposed to have been used in cancerous affections with a happy effect, and even to have performed cures of that dreadful scourge of the human

race. For ulcers and cancerous affections, the beech drops may be pulverized, both roots and tops, and the powder sprinkled on the ulcer, or a tea may be made and used as a wash. The internal use, at the same time might also be advantageous.



LEPTANDRIA ALBA.

Common Names—*Black-root, Brinton-root, Bowman-root &c.*

Root perennial, black or dark colored, many small fibers growing from a long woody caudex or head. Stems, several rising from the same root, round, somewhat hairy, growing from two to four feet high, bearing on their tops a spike or tassel of white crowded flowers. Leaves in whorls, of four or five at a joint, long, narrow and pointed, edges indented with unequal sharp teeth. Growing in wettish lands, near streams, and in open glades and plains.

The black-root is very highly celebrated by those best acquainted with its virtues and effects, as an efficient purge; operating with mildness and certainty, without producing that depression of the living powers so common to other purgative medicines. In typhus and bilious fevers, it removes the black, tarry, morbid matter, from the intestines which it seems so necessary to carry off by some means or other, and does it in a most natural manner, without weakening the tone of the bowels, or leaving behind it the poisonous sting, so often remaining after the use of calomel, that almost universal cathartic in fevers. The black-root is also a diaphoretic, antiseptic, and tonic. It may be taken in doses of a heaping tea spoon full, in half a gill of boiling water, sweetened if most agreeable, repeated in three hours if it do not operate.

This appears to be the same article mentioned by Peter Smith, under the names of Culver's or Brinton's root with which he says his father "used to cure the pleurisy with amazing speed." This root was also a favorite medicine with the famous Indian Doctor HOUGH. He says it is "the most mild and efficacious (purge) in fevers, in disorders of the stomach or bowels, to destroy vicious humors in the blood, to remove costiveness or to cool fevers."

The Wyandot Indians likewise speak in high terms of commendation of this root; saying it is a very good healing purge.



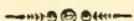
LIRIODENDRON TULIPIFERA.

Common Names—*Yellow Poplar, White-wood, Tulip Tree, Cyprus Tree.*

This is a native and well known tree in the United States. It attains a great size, and may be ranked amongst the noblest trees of the forest.

The bark of this tree has long been employed in this country as a tonic of high rank. It is a strong bitter, somewhat aromatic and astringent; found useful in dysentery, hysterics, dyspepsia, worms, and all cases of debility. For worms it is highly recommended, and has become a popular remedy in many places.

The pulverized bark of the poplar may be given in half or whole tea spoon full doses; or it may be combined with other tonics. It is best given in substance, though it may be administered in infusion, decoction, or tincture. The bark of the root is best for medicine, and ought to be gathered in the latter part of winter or spring.



LOBELIA INFLATA.

Common Names—*Lobelia, Emetic herb, Emetic weed, Indian Tobacco, Eyebright, Puke weed, &c.*

Lobelia Inflata is a biennial plant, growing from eight to thirty inches high; stem erect, milky, branched. Leaves alternate, milky, oval, or oblong, acute, edges jagged with unequal teeth. Flowers scattered along the branches, small, pale blue, axillary to bracts somewhat similar to the leaves but much smaller, upper ones the smallest. Seed vessel a small oblong, roundish pod, crowned with several little bracts which are the calyx of the flower. Dr. Thomson fancifully supposes the pod to resemble the human stomach. Seeds many, very minute, brown, resembling tobacco seeds.

Lobelia is a common plant in most parts of the United States, growing by the road side, rarely in woods, in the greatest abundance in stubble fields, especially the next season after the crop is taken off. When broken, a milky acrid, juice exudes from the plant, of a most penetrating diffusible nature, which, if applied only to the eyelid produces a powerful effect upon the eye, whence the name eyebright. This plant being biennial throws out the first year only a few radical roundish leaves laying close to the ground; the next year it produces the stem, branches, and seeds. The leaves and roots of the first year are as powerful as the mature plant, excepting the seeds, which are the strongest.

The whole plant is acrid and nauseous, producing salivation; whence we suppose originated the mistaken supposition that it produces the slavers in horses and cattle. It is not known to produce this affection; but on the contrary, horses and cattle are affected in this way when feeding in pasture grounds where this invaluable herb does not grow.

The lobelia is the most valuable and efficient emetic known; its full merits being scarcely appreciated even by those who are in the habit of making frequent use of it. It also acts as a sudorific, expectorant, and diffusible stimulant; and for the relief and even cure of asthma, and as an antispasmodic, its equal has not yet come to the knowledge of the world. As a stimulant it extends its effects to every part of the system, removing obstructions and restoring a healthy action wherever the one exists or the other is needed. Its action or effects may often be sensibly felt or known by a pricking sensation over the system, particularly in the fingers and toes, frequently attended by another singular sensation comparable to the purring of a cat. Professor RAFINESQUE says that some of the medicinal properties of lobelia were known to the Indians; it being used by them to clear the stomach and head in their great councils.

A diversity of symptoms attend the operation of lobelia emetics, evincing the magnitude of its power and the surprising energy of its operation on the human system, which often terrify those who are unacquainted with its superior and astonishing influence in arresting diseased action and restoring health and harmony to the human machine. Its effects are different on

different individuals, and upon the same individual at different times. Sometimes there will be severe pain in the stomach and bowels; strange, agitated and indescribable, but not always unpleasant sensations. Convulsive motions of the lower jaw, often attended with a convulsive breathing, like the sobbing of a child. General distress, or universal sickening feeling.— Sometimes perfectly easy and quiet, without the power to move hand or foot, or even of rolling the eyeballs in their sockets; and at other times great restlessness and anxiety, with symptoms of a most alarming character prevail. In some instances the countenance becomes pale, and the skin cold, with the appearance of approaching death; whilst in others, the countenance becomes florid, bearing the marks of health.

These symptoms, together with a great variety of others which it would be impossible to describe, are very alarming to those who are unacquainted with the lobelia; and we mention them here in order to guard such against unnecessary fears from their occurrence. The practitioner and patient may be assured that we have never seen nor known of an instance in which those alarming symptoms produced or were followed by any permanently bad effect. Dr. THOMSON, who claims the honor of first introducing the lobelia into general notice, speaking of them, says "they appear to be the effects of the last struggle of disease, and are a certain evidence of a favorable turn of the disorder." However we may disagree with Dr. THOMSON in calling that a cause which is only an effect, we must acknowledge that he has hereby furnished us with a valuable hint. The alarming effects of the lobelia are probably caused by the restoration of a healthy action to diseased parts which have long been accustomed to a morbid sensibility and a diseased action. A healthy operation being thus suddenly restored, and the organs not being properly prepared to receive the new impulse, an unusual and oftentimes an alarming train of symptoms are produced. But this state is generally of short duration; the organs soon become accustomed to their new and healthy action, the perturbation of nature subsides, and the patient feels no ill effects from the previous unpleasant symptoms. And what still further confirms these views is, that those alarming symptoms are almost always followed by a more rapid improvement of health, and are, therefore, to be

regarded as indications favorable to the prospects of a speedy recovery.

As an antidote to poisons of all kinds, whether animal or vegetable, the lobelia stands unrivalled; particularly in the cure of hydrophobia. Several well attested cases of cures of this terrible and fatal disease, have come to our knowledge, one of which occurred in the city of Cincinnati, an account whereof is published in the appendix to the diseases in this volume.

The lobelia is used in powder, infusion, or tincture, of the leaves and pods, or the seeds, either simply by itself or compounded with other articles. The best time to gather it is in the fall, when the leaves are beginning to turn yellow, as the seed is then ripe, and we have the advantage of the whole plant. For preparation and doses see under the heads of compounds, and course of medicine.



LOBELIA SYPHILITICA.

Common Names—*Blue Lobelia, Blue Cardinal Flower, Highbelia.*

The blue cardinal flower is a common plant in the Western Country, and is found in most of the Western, Southern, and Southwestern States. The roots are perennial, milky, white, fibrous, from one to three inches long. Stem erect, somewhat angled, hairy towards the top, from one to three feet high, terminating in a spike of dense clustered large, pale blue blossoms. Leaves, milky, large, diminishing in size towards the top, crowded on some plants, and resembling the leaves of the lobelia inflata, finely indented on the edges with unequal teeth. Growing in wettish lands, along dry runs or drains, often in clusters.

The root of this species of lobelia is the part which is used for medicine, and is said to be diuretic, cathartic, sudorific, purgative, emetic, and antisiphilitic, from which last reputed property it has derived its specific name. It is said by CHAPMAN, that some of the Western physicians use it with success as a cure for the dropsy. Its diuretic properties are certainly worthy of further investigation; but it is introduced here principally from its high recommendation as a remedy in diarrhoea and dysentery. From half to a whole tea spoon full of the pulverized

roots, taken in water, and repeated, if necessary, is said by some who have often tried it, to be a certain remedy in those complaints.



MARRUBIUM VULGARE.

Common Names—*Horehound, White Horehound.*

This is a common perennial plant, growing on road sides, along lanes, near houses, and amongst rubbish. The leaves have a very strong smell and bitter taste. Said to be good for poisons, to check and cure salivation, to remove obstructions, and highly valuable in a sweetened infusion for coughs and asthma; and in large doses laxative.



MENTHÆ PIPERITA.

Common Name—*Peppermint.*

Very common in wet land. Hot and pungent, being the strongest of all the mints. Useful to check nausea and vomiting, to expel wind, relieve hysterics, &c.



MENTHÆ VIRIDES.

Common Name—*Spearmint.*

Grows on the banks of streams, and in wet land; has a warm, rough, bitter taste, and strong aromatic smell. Used in decoction, oil, or essence, for complaints of the stomach, and to expel wind. Also very valuable to remove sickness at the stomach, and to check vomiting.



MINISPERMIVM CANADENSE.

Common Names—*Yellow Parilla, Vine Maple.*

Root perennial, very long, yellow, woody, with but few fibers. Stem a woody vine, from three to six feet high, small, of a dark

green color, twining around whatever it may come in contact with. Leaves scattered, deeply indented, very much resembling the maple leaf, grows in rich and often moist lands, near streams, &c.

The root of the parilla is a pleasant bitter tonic and laxative; useful in all cases of debility; strengthens the nervous system; very good for worms. May be used simply by itself, or be combined with other tonics.



MONOTROPA UNIFLORA.

Common Names—*Fit-root, Ice-plant, Pipe-plant.*

This plant is not uncommon in the Western States, growing in shady solitary places. It is a singular herb, several plants growing from the same root, white, each stem bearing a single blossom on the top, and without leaves.

This plant is said to be a good nervine, useful in epilepsy and convulsions, simply by itself or combined with lady's slipper. The juice mixed with water, used for sore eyes, and probably might be available in other cases, both external and internal, in which astringents are useful; considered equal to the beech drops.



MYRICA CERIFERA.

Common Names—*Bayberry, Candleberry, Wax Myrtle, Sweet Gale, Waxberry.*

Bayberry is a shrub, growing in almost every kind of soil, from Canada to Georgia. It rises from two to twelve feet high, being largest in the South; the top is much branched, and covered with a greyish bark. The leaves are oblong wedge-shaped, broadest at the outer end, sometimes entire, but frequently toothed near the extremity. The fruit is a greyish berry, growing in clusters at the sides of the branches, and covered with a substance called bayberry tallow, of which candles are often made.

The bark of the root is the part used as medicine, and is possessed of powerful medicinal properties, being an astringent

tonic of the purest and best kind; available in all diseases. In large doses, when the stomach is foul, it often operates as an emetic. It is also a powerful errhine, making an excellent sneezing and head-ache snuff. It enters into a number of compounds, being useful in all complaints, particularly diarrhoea and dysentery. Dose, from half to a whole tea spoon full in hot water sweetened.



MYRISTICA MOSCHATA.

Common Name—*Nutmeg tree.*

The nutmeg tree is a native of the Molucca Islands, the fruit of which is the common nutmeg. The involucrum, husk, or shell, of the nutmeg is called mace, and possesses all the virtues of the nutmeg, with less astringency.

Nutmeg is a pleasant aromatic, stomachic, astringent, and nervine. We direct its use only in one compound, though it might be employed in any other which taste or fancy may indicate or desire.



MYRRHA.

Common Names—*Myrrh, Gum Myrrh.*

This article is not a proper gum, but a gum-resin, and is the concrete juice of an East Indian shrub, of which little or nothing is known to botanists. The best myrrh is of a reddish brown color, partly transparent, of a bitter and slightly pungent taste, and strong aromatic, but not disagreeable odor.

Myrrh is a good tonic, antiseptic, and vermisfuge. It strengthens the stomach, assists digestion, and promotes the secretions. It is highly useful in malignant, putrid, and pestilential disorders; and eminently serviceable in ulcers, both externally and internally applied. It is prepared in tincture, twelve ounces of best myrrh to a gallon of alcohol, high wines, or brandy. The myrrh should be pulverized and added to the brandy in a jug, placed in a sun heat, often shaking for eight or ten days, and

then poured off or filtered. Or it may be placed in boiling water, and after the brandy remains for a few minutes at the boiling heat must be taken out and corked. After it has become cool and well settled, pour off or filter, and bottle for use. This is also a valuable remedy for dysentery. The addition of an equal quantity of the tincture of aloes is supposed to add to its efficacy as a worm medicine. The tincture of myrrh may be taken in doses of a tea or table spoon full, or more.



MYRTUS PIMENTA.

Common Names—*Allspice Tree, Pimento Tree.*

This tree is a native of Jamaica, and produces the allspice or Jamaica pepper. Allspice is the fruit plucked from the tree before it is ripe, and dried in the sun. Its smell resembles a mixture of cinnamon, nutmeg, and cloves, whence the name *allspice*. It is a warm, grateful, aromatic stimulant, much used as a condiment in cookery; and in medicine is very advantageously substituted for the more costly spices. It enters into Dr. Wells' colic drops.



NEPETA CERTARIA.

Common Names—*Catnip, Catmint.*

This common plant is accounted valuable as an external application in poultice to swellings; internally for head-ache, colic, female obstructions, hysterics, worms, and spasms. Administered by injection, it relieves the restlessness and colic of children, for which it is highly valuable. It may also be administered by the mouth for the same purpose.



NYMPHA ODORATA.

Common Names—*White Pond Lily, Toad Lily, &c.*

Root perennial, nearly the size of one's wrist, very long, somewhat hairy, horizontal, blackish, and knotty, always growing in

the water. Leaves large, round, cleft from the edge to the stem, which is in the center, each lobe ending in a short, acute point, upper surface smooth and glossy, without veins, lower surface reddish, with radiating nerves. Flowers large, white, giving out a sweet odor, opening to the sun in the morning and closing at night.

The white pond-lily is a very valuable article of medicine, for either internal or external use. Internally it is an astringent tonic, useful in diarrhoea, dysentery, and all cases of debility. Externally it is useful in poultice, for biles, tumors, inflammations, ulcers, &c. The leaves are also useful for the same purpose. The fresh juice of the roots mixed with lemon juice, is said to be good to remove freckles, pimples, or blotches from the skin. A tea of the root may be used at discretion; or it may be compounded with other astringent or bitter articles, and used as a tonic.



Panax quinquefolium.

Common Names—*Ginseng*, *Ginsang*, *Ginshang*.

Root perennial, fleshy, yellowish-white, spindle-shaped, often forked. Stem from eight to eighteen inches high, round, smooth, divided at the top into three branches, supporting from three to five oblong leaves, broadest towards the outer end, and jagged. Flowers small and white, producing a large red berry.

This plant is said to be the famous ginseng of China, to which country it was formerly exported, and commanded a high price. Ginseng, in the Chinese language, means, according to Rafinesque, man's health, which indicates the high estimation in which this article is held by them. The American ginseng is said, however, to be inferior to the celebrated Chinese plant, though possessing the same virtues.

The roots have a pleasant camphorated smell, and sweetish, pungent, and slightly aromatic, bitter taste. We introduce the article here, as a gentle stimulant, tonic, and nervine. But the Chinese attribute to it wonderful powers; such as that by chewing the root when walking a person will not become fatigued; it warms the stomach and bowels; cures the colic and obstruc-

tions in the breast; sustains excessive labor of both body and mind, preventing weariness and dejection; quenches thirst, assuages hunger, prevents dropsy, promotes the appetite, assists digestion, prevents unpleasant dreams and frights, strengthens the judgment; cures nervous, asthmatical, and hysterical affections; removes all the disorders of weakness and debility; and also cures or relieves, according to Jartoux, almost "every ill that flesh is heir to." "Such," says Rafinesque, "are the wonderful properties ascribed to this plant by the Chinese authors, after an experience of two thousand years. They often unite it with orange peel, ginger, liquorice, cinnamon, peach-kernels, honey, &c. to aid its effects; and prescribe it in powders, electuary, extract, pills, and decoction."

The root of the ginseng is a mild but pretty efficient nervine, either taken in powder, decoction, or tincture. It is also a good stomachic and restorative medicine; and as a gentle and agreeable stimulant, is a valuable medicine for children. Drs. Greenway and Cutler, have found it useful in convulsions, nervous affections, palsy, vertigo, and dysentery. The leaves are also said to make a very grateful medical tea. Dose, from one to two tea spoons full of the powder, in hot water sweetened, or it may be mixed with honey or molasses.



PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA.

Common Names—*Poke, Scoke, Pigeon berry, Garget-root.*

Root large, perennial, branching, covered with a very thin brownish bark or skin. Stems many, annual, large, green at first, afterwards purple or red, smooth, branching, rising from four to eight feet high. Leaves large, scattered, smooth, oblong. Flowers opposite the leaves, on long racemes or spikes, producing many fleshy, dark purple berries, depressed or flattened. Found in abundance throughout the United States.

The poke root is generally regarded as a strong poison, though by some recommended as a good emetic. We think it, however, not to be relied upon for this purpose. Externally, the roasted root is often advantageously applied as a poultice to

swellings, bad ulcers, and rheumatic joints. The juice of the berries dried in the sun to a proper consistence for a plaster, is said to have cured cancers.

The poke is introduced into this work principally on account of its high reputation as a remedy for rheumatism. For this purpose, the ripe berries are collected in the fall, the juice pressed out, and about half the quantity of brandy (or enough to preserve it,) added to it, and bottled for use. We are also very strongly of the opinion that equal quantities of this juice and a strong decoction of the rattle root, with brandy enough to preserve the mixture, taken in small doses, would probably make a better medicine for rheumatism than any single remedy ever tried. We wish some individual whose opportunities allow him to make frequent and extensive trials, would test the powers of this compound.



PIMPINELLA ANISUM.

Common Name—*Anise*.

This is an annual plant, native of Syria, Crete, and other parts of the East. The seeds, which is the part of the plant used, have an aromatic odor, and a warm sweetish taste.—They afford by distillation a considerable quantity of oil, which has a strong flavor, and sweet but not pungent taste.

Anise is good to expel wind from the stomach or bowels, and is a grateful stimulant and stomachic. The seeds enter into bitter tonic compounds; and the oil or essence, into several compound tinctures, either as medicinal agents, or to correct the bad taste of other articles.

PINUS BALSAMEA.

Common Names—*Balsam Fir*, *Hemlock Fir*.

The fir tree is a native of northern climates where it is most common. It also grows as far south as Tennessee, where it is confined to the highest mountains.

The liquid resin, called balsam of fir, or balsam of Canada, is of a light color, very tenacious or sticky, and inflammable. It is found in small blisters on the surface of the fir trees; these blisters are pierced with a knife or some sharp instrument, from which the balsam exudes and is thus collected for use.

As an internal remedy, this balsam is advantageously employed in complaints of the breast and lungs, either pain, soreness, or cough; it strengthens the nervous system, loosens the bowels, cleanses and heals internal ulcers, and diseases of the urinary passages, often proving useful in the cure of gleet as well as the preceding stages of the venereal complaint; and in fluor albus or whites. Externally, this valuable balsam is applied to ulcers and wounds, being an excellent ingredient in healing salves.—Dose, internally, half a tea spoon full.



PINUS CANADENSIS.

Common Name—*Hemlock tree.*

The inner bark of the common hemlock tree affords a very good astringent, which may be employed in all cases where articles of that class are indicated. The leaves and boughs are famed for producing perspiration by drinking the tea and sitting over the steam. The oil and essence are a good stimulant tonic, useful in colds, &c. The oil is also a valuable ingredient in bathing drops.



PIPER NIGRUM.

Common Name—*Black pepper.*

The tree which produces the black pepper is a native of the East Indies, which seems, indeed, to be the nursery of the spices. The dark color of black pepper is owing to the berries being gathered and dried before they are ripe.

Black pepper appears to possess, in an inferior degree, the stimulant properties of cayenne, for which it may be substituted, but is probably slightly astringent. It may be used as a substitute for the cayenne, or red pepper, when neither of those

articles can be obtained. Dose, from half to a whole tea spoon full, in hot water sweetened.



PLANTAGO MAJOR.

Common Names—*Plantain, Great Plantain.*

This common herb needs no description. Its most popular use is an antidote to poisonous bites and stings. Also said to be good for ulcers, sore eyes, bowel complaints, bloody urine, &c. For either external or internal application, the tea or expressed juice may be used, or the bruised leaves may be applied externally for stings, bites, slight wounds, sores, or tumors.



PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

Common Names—*Mandrake, May-apple.*

The mandrake is a common plant, growing throughout the United States, in shady, and oftentimes, moist situations. Root perennial, horizontal, round, long, larger than the largest goose quill, jointed, with fibrous roots issuing at each joint. Stem smooth, round, and erect, from eight to sixteen inches high, dividing at the top into two branches, each branch supporting a single large leaf. Flowers large, white, only one on a plant, and grows from the forks of the stem.

The root of the mandrake is, by some considered poisonous and unfit for medicine, whilst by others it is considered as one of the most valuable articles. All who have written upon the subject agree in recommending it as a most certain, safe, salutary, and efficacious purge. Almost all botanical physicians make use of it for this purpose, and one who is very celebrated, (Dr. Anibal or Hannibal,) it is said calls it "the king of roots," relying upon it in all cases of disease. The dose usually given, is from half to a whole tea spoon full. The best time to give it is at night on going to bed, and it will commonly operate the next morning, it being slow but sure. In small doses it is a gradual and easy laxative; but in large ones it is active and drastic. Useful in dropsy and pleurisy.

The root is also prepared in syrup which makes a mild pleasant purge; the dose being two spoons full. The Cherokees it is said use the fresh juice of the root for deafness, putting a few drops into the ear. The Wyandot Indians say that roasting the root destroys the poison it contains and makes it less drastic.

The Indian Doctor Hough, recommends the powdered root as an escharotic to cleanse foul and ill-conditioned ulcers, and dispose them to heal, and to promote the exfoliation or removal of carious or rotten bones. He directs the powders to be sprinkled on the affected part once in from two to five days. It will destroy proud flesh, he says, without injury to the sound parts. We have also seen the whole roots used to cure the pole-evil of horses, by plunging the root into the very bottom of the sore.



POLYGALA SENECA.

Common Name—*Seneka Snake-root.*

Root perennial, firm, hard, branching, crooked, and woody. Stems many, annual, smooth, occasionally tinged with red.—Leaves numerous, alternate or scattered, long, narrow, and pointed. Flowers white, in a close terminal spike. The spike opens gradually, so that the lower ones are in fruit while the upper ones are in blossom. The root has an unpleasant and somewhat acid taste. Grows in most parts of the United States, generally on the sides of hills, and in dry woods.

The seneka snake-root, is deemed an antidote to snake bites, as well as being stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, emetic, purgative, sudorific, and emmenagogue. Useful in coughs, pleurisies, asthma, croup, and female obstructions. It may be given in powder, tea, or syrup. The proper dose of the powder is from one-third to half a tea spoon full, every three hours until the desired effect is produced. For the croup of children, the decoction is used, which must be made strong, and given in tea spoon full doses every hour or half hour; as the urgency of the symptoms may demand, until it acts as an emetic and cathartic. During the intervals between giving the tea spoon full doses, a few drops should be often administered so as to keep up a sensi-

ble action in the throat; and this must also be continued after the vomiting, by which means, in the course of from two to eight hours, a membrane is oftentimes discharged by the mouth, of one, two, or even three inches in length; though sometimes swallowed and discharged by stool. Nothing ought to be drank for some minutes after each dose.

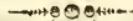


POPULUS TREPIDA.

Common Names—*Poplar, Quaking Asp, Quiver Leaf, Aspin.*

The quaking asp is a common tree in most parts of the country, growing to various sizes, some trees large enough for sawing timber. The leaves are round, smooth, and jagged, and the petioles or foot stalks, being flattened transversely with the surface of the leaves, the least breath of air agitates and keeps them in motion; and hence the name of quaking asp, &c.—There are several species of the poplar, all valuable for medicine, but that with tags is considered best.

The bark of this tree affords one of the finest of bitter tonics. It may be used in powder, decoction, or tincture, for diarrhoea, obstructions of the urine, indigestion, faintness, at the stomach, consumption, and worms. The bark may also be pulverized and compounded with other tonics, and used in all cases.



PRINOS VERTICILLATUS.

Common Names—*Winter-berry, Black Alder.*

This is a common shrub or branching bush, growing usually in swamps, near ponds and streams, and in wet lands. It is usually found in bunches, from six to ten feet high, having alternate branches; bark of a dark-ash color, spotted with white. Leaves alternate or scattered, edges indented with sharp teeth. Flowers small, and white, producing irregular bunches of berries which remain attached to the sides of the branches until winter, presenting, with their beautiful red color, a delightful contrast with fading nature. This shrub may be readily distinguished by its berries, from the *Alnus Serrulata*, another shrub called black or tag alder, which we have heretofore mentioned.

The bark of the winter-berry is highly celebrated as a tonic, antiseptic, and vermifuge. Used in all cases of recovery from fevers, and other sickness; in dropsy, jaundice, mortification, eruptions of the skin, and externally for foul ulcers, mortified parts, &c. For mortification, it may be used alone, or combined with sassafras or other stimulating tonics, in decoction, both externally and internally. For all complaints of the skin, this article is an excellent remedy, by taking a tea cup full of the decoction several times a day, and using the same frequently as a wash.

The berries are also used for the same purpose as the bark, and may be tinctured in spirits, which makes a good tonic for all complaints, particularly for worms.

Dose, from half to a whole tea spoon full of the bark three or four times a day, in hot water sweetened; or an ounce of the bark may be steeped in a pint and a half of water down to a pint, and taken in gill doses every two or three hours.



PRUNUS CERASUS.

Common Names—*Wild Cherry, Black Cherry.*

Too common to need a description. Bark bitter, tonic, astringent, and anthelmintic. Useful in all cases where astringent or bitter tonics are indicated. The bark of the root most powerful, and may be used externally as a wash for foul or mortifying ulcers. Leaves poisonous to cattle.



PYROLA ROTUNDIFOLIA.

Common Name—*Wild Lettuce.*

Root perennial, long, round, white, and horizontal. Leaves evergreen, small, round, smooth, resembling the round smooth-leaved garden lettuce. A tea of this article is good to take internally for diseases of the skin; and externally to wash ulcers.

PYROLA UMBELLATA.

Common Names—*Pipsisewa*, *Winter-green*, *Rheumatic-weed*,
Prince's Pine.

Root perennial, woody, creeping, sending up stems at various distances. Leaves growing in irregular whorls, few, evergreen, long, wedge-shaped, edges indented with teeth, smooth and shining. Found in all the States, but most abundant in the mountainous parts of the Eastern and Middle States, growing in dry sandy lands, and elevated shady situations. Flowers, from three to six, purple and white, growing at the top of the stem, forming an imperfect umbel.

A tea of the tops and roots of this plant is a valuable internal medicine for fever, rheumatism, diseases of the urinary organs, scrofula, cancers, dropsy, and nervous debility. Externally it is used for bathing rheumatic joints, washing cancerous, scrophulous, and other bad ulcers, and hard swellings.

**RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS.**

Common Names—*Buckthorn*, *Purging Buckthorn*.

This shrub grows in woods or hedges; and attains, if cultivated, the height of fifteen feet. The berries have a faint disagreeable smell, and nauseous bitter taste. They have been long esteemed as a cathartic, celebrated in dropsy and rheumatism. They occasion griping, sickness, and dryness of the mouth and throat, leaving a thirst of long continuance. They may, however, be combined with other cathartics, and are thus united with Dr. REED's celebrated antibilious pills.

The bark of the buckthorn is said to be of great service in reducing inveterate inflammation of the eyes, and for curing the itch, as it cleanses the skin and relieves the burning heat without repelling the humors. Used in decoction, as a wash. Also said to be tonic, and antiseptic.

RHEUM PALMATUM.

Common Name—*Rhubarb*.

This root is a native of China and the East Indies, but is now cultivated in both Europe and America. The rhubarb employed in medicine is imported from Russia, Turkey, and the East Indies. But that which is raised in our own gardens, if allowed to attain to the age of six, eight, or ten years, is said to be equally good or better than the imported.

Rhubarb is a fine mild, tonic purge, very useful in bowel complaints, as it has a tendency to leave the bowels in a costive state, and therefore should never be used in costive habits. Dose from one to two tea spoons full.

A very elegant and pleasant medicine for children, may be made by scorching or rather roasting, but not burning, pulverized rhubarb, and putting about one ounce to a pint of brandy, with enough essence of cinnamon to give it a good flavor, and then sweetening very sweet with loaf sugar. This, in tea spoon full or larger doses is a very valuable remedy for all bowel complaints.



RHUS GLABRUM.

Common Name—*Sumach*.

The common upland sumach rises to the height of from five to ten feet, producing many long compound leaves which turn red in autumn. The berries are also red when ripe, and are of an agreeable but very sharp acid taste. The bark, leaves, or berries, may be used as medicine, and possess valuable properties, being astringent, tonic, and diuretic. Either the bark, leaves, or berries, may be used in strong decoction, in all cases in which medicines of this class are needed. The berries made into a tea and sweetened, make a pleasant drink for children.—The bark of the root is said to be a mild cathartic.

In strangury the sumach is said to promote the discharge of urine, relieving difficulties of the kidneys, and strengthening the urinary organs. The berries and leaves are found equal to nutgalls in dying or making ink, giving a deep and permanent black.

RUBUS DILICIOSUS.

Common Name—*Red Raspberry.*

There are several species of the raspberry good for medicine, but the red is the kind most highly recommended, the leaves of which are the part used. The stem grows from two to four feet high, commonly straight and without branches, very thickly covered with stiff hairs. The leaves are somewhat similar to the common black raspberry leaves, pale green on the upper, and almost white on the under side.

No author, we believe, has mentioned this article medicinally but Dr. Thomson. The leaves are a valuable astringent; useful in bowel complaints, and for external application to moisten poultices for burns and scalds, and for washing sore nipples. A strong tea is an excellent article to regulate the pains of women in travail.

**RUBUS PROCUMBENS.**

Common Names—*Dewberry.*

RUBUS VILLOSUS.

High Blackberry.

These articles are too common to need a description; and as both possess the same properties they are arranged under the same head. They are valuable astringents, rather too powerful to use without some care. The dewberry considered the best, and has cured dysentery after the bayberry and Dr. Thomson's best remedies had failed. The tea of the roots may be administered in tea cup full doses, for adults, and table spoon full for children. One ounce of the root to a pint of hot water makes a decoction of suitable strength.

A jelly made of the berries when they are turning from red to black, is much esteemed by some for gravel; and Dr. Thacher suggests that a tea of the root might be more efficacious.

The ripe fruit, either fresh gathered or made into jam or jelly, taken at pleasure, is a very pleasant and highly efficacious remedy in diarrhoea and dysentery.

RUMEX ASCETOSELLA.

Common Names—*Wood Sorrel, Sheep Sorrel.*

This is a very common perennial plant, growing in woods and shady places. The leaves have a pleasant and extremely acid taste; and may be used in all cases in which acids and antiseptics are indicated. The leaves, says Thacher, simply bruised, have been applied to scrofulous ulcers with excellent effect, promoting suppuration and granulation in the most satisfactory manner.

The inspissated or concrete juice of the sheep sorrel has, of late, become somewhat celebrated as an external application for cancerous affections. Repeated cures of cancers are reported to have been performed with this simple article; and we have no doubt that much confidence may be placed in it, in the treatment of this painful and highly dangerous affection. A salve made of the sorrel has also been very advantageously used in cancers, a remarkable instance of which has been related in the appendix in the case of John Pegg.

The juice of the sorrel is prepared for use in the following manner:—Take of the sorrel, any quantity, bruise it in a mortar, and then press out the juice, put it on pewter plates or dishes and set it in the sun. When it has become of a proper consistency to form a plaster it ought to be put into earthen or glass vessels to preserve it for use. When applied to the ulcer, spread a thin plaster of it on a piece of bladder, leather, or cloth, of a size suitable to cover the sore. These plasters must be occasionally renewed, washing the cancer with soap suds at each renewal. Two plasters have been known to cure a bad cancer of the female breast; and in other instances one has been sufficient.

This remedy has been kept a secret, and the knowledge of it sold at a high price.



RUMEX CRISPUS.

Common Names—*Curled Dock, Narrow Dock, Sour Dock, Yellow Dock.*

Root perennial, spindle-shaped, yellow, with a few fibers. Leaves mostly radical, very long and narrow, waved and curled on the margin.

The root of this plant is slightly purgative; and both root and seeds are said to have been successfully used in the cure of dysentery. The bruised or pulverized roots made into an ointment or tea is a valuable external application for itch and most other diseases of the skin, using at the same time a decoction internally. The dry root pulverized and steeped, one tea spoon full to a tea cup of hot water, is an excellent alterant and corrector of the fluids in all cutaneous affections and various other complaints, particularly for ulcers and scurvy. In this last disease, it is recommended very highly; one case successfully treated with nothing but the decoction of the dock root has fallen under our own notice. Bad ulcers and hard tumors have been removed by the application of the bruised root in poultice.



SAMBUCUS NIGRA.

Common Names—*Elder, White Elder, Sweet Elder, Black Elder.*

The common elder grows too plentifully in this country to need any description. The inner bark, flowers, and berries, are used as medicine, being cathartic, emetic, and diuretic.

The inner bark is highly recommended as a diuretic in dropsy. For this purpose take of the inner green bark of the common elder, two handfuls, Lisbon, Teneriffe, or Madeira wine, or Cider, two quarts, digest for twenty-four hours, when it is fit for use. Dose, one gill every morning before eating, or a larger quantity may be taken if the stomach will bear it. This preparation is a certain diuretic, producing a copious discharge of urine.

The flowers, in decoction, are a mild purgative anodyne, useful for the complaints of children. The bark may also be made into an ointment with cream, lard, or fresh butter, and is a cooling application for most eruptions of the skin. Likewise the bark boiled and applied to the cheek is said to cure the tooth-ache. The berries may be used for the same purposes as the bark and flowers, gently loosening the bowels, and promoting the urine and perspiration. The young leaf buds are purgative in a high degree, being too powerful and drastic for use.

SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS.

Common Names—*Blood-root, Red Puccoon, Redroot.*

Root perennial, horizontal, fleshy, throwing out a few fibers, reddish out side, emitting, when fresh and broken, a bright red juice. Leaves few, roundish or heart-shaped, upper side a light green, under side almost white, only one on a stalk. Flowers white, supported on separate stalks, putting forth very early in the spring before the leaves are near grown. Grows in rich woodlands, along roads, and in fields around stumps.

It is said the Indians highly esteem this article for its medicinal properties; and it has also acquired considerable celebrity amongst the whites. We, however, think it a rather unsafe medicine applied internally, except in small quantity combined with other articles to modify its action. The powdered root, in doses of fifteen or twenty grains, is a powerful emetic, but it ought not to be administered in this way.

The blood root is used as an expectorant in coughs and inflammations of the lungs; and for croup it is, by some, deemed a sovereign remedy. For this complaint, a strong infusion may be given in table spoon full, or less, doses according to the age of the patient. Infused in vinegar, the blood root is an excellent application to tetter or ring-worm; and the powder applied to fungous or proud flesh, removes it. It has also cured polypus of the nose, when used as a snuff. But the principal use which we make of this article has been in combination with other substances in the form of cathartic pills.

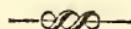
SMILAX SARSAPARILLA.

Common Name—*Sarsaparilla.*

The root of the common sarsaparilla has held a very fluctuating character in the *materia medica*; sometimes being regarded as a powerful medicine, capable of curing the venereal disease in its worst forms, and then again sunk into oblivion, as a worthless article. It is, however, regarded in many parts of the United States, as a good remedy in the treatment of all diseases of the skin, scrofulous sores, rheumatism, gout, indigestion, mer-

curial disease, and the venereal complaint. It may be given in decoction, one ounce of the bruised root, to two quarts of water boiled down to one, and taken from a pint to a quart a day, or as much as the stomach will bear.

Dr. GUNN is the latest author whom we have consulted on the virtues of the sarsaparilla. He says "it may be considered as one of the most valuable roots in the Western Country, and although possessing great power, is entirely innocent. It ought most certainly to be used in all cases in which mercury has had any effect on the system, or in which there is the least doubt that any infection lurks in the system connected with venereal."—For its use in the venereal disease see under that head. .



SPIGELIA MARILANDICA.

Common Names—*Carolina Pink, Indian Pink, &c.*

Root perennial, branched, and very fibrous. Stems erect, simple, smooth. Leaves opposite, long-oval, outer points acute, entire and smooth. Flowers terminal, large, bright red outside, yellow within, upper end resembling a golden star. Found in Tennessee, and at the South.

Carolina pink is an active vermifuge, and somewhat cathartic. Its properties were first learned from the Cherokee Indians.—Used in decoction, most beneficial in large quantities, in syrup, or made very sweet. In too large doses it causes head-ache, stupor, and delirium. When these symptoms occur it should be omitted.



TELA ARANEII.

Common Names—*Cobweb, Spider's-web.*

Although some of the virtues of the cobweb were known and published, as early as 1644, and notwithstanding it has long been ranked amongst empirical remedies for the ague, yet it is but recently that it has attracted the attention of medical men. And whether it will sustain the high character which has been given it, in further trial, is uncertain; and even if it does, it will probably be considered too disgusting ever to be extensively

introduced into the practice of medicine. It is said to be almost a specific for intermittent fever, and has afforded extraordinary relief in consumption, by allaying irritation and procuring relief in at least one case past the reach of common remedies. Dr. JACKSON observes, that he might multiply instances of its efficacy and tranquilizing effects, on the human system.

Cobweb has afforded remarkable relief in asthma, having, in one instance, procured sleep the first night after taking a dose, (nearly a scruple) which the patient had not enjoyed for more than six years. It is recommended as being useful in spasmodic complaints; and as procuring the most tranquilizing sleep, followed by no bad effects. In one case, that of an old infirm asthmatic, slight but pleasant delirium was produced, resembling a dose of nitrous oxide gas, (sometimes called exhilarating gas,) though of longer duration. The muscular energy was very much increased, so that the patient could not be kept in bed, but jumped and danced about the room nearly all night; but towards morning fell into a quiet sleep, and no unpleasant symptoms followed. The cobweb has also proved highly beneficial applied to irritable sores.

From all the facts recorded respecting the medical properties of this article, it seems to merit a trial in all cases of irritability, in fever and ague, hysterics and hypochondria. The fact, that no unpleasant symptoms have followed its most violent operation, is certainly favorable to its further trial.

TENACETUM VULGARE.

Common Name—*Tansy*.

Common tansy is a warm bitter, useful for worms, female complaints, &c. It is also said that if fresh meat be rubbed with it, the flesh-fly will not injure it.

TRILLIUM LATIFOLIUM.

Common Names—*Birth-root, Beth-root, Jewsharp, Indian Balm, &c.*

There are several species of this valuable family of plants, all, or nearly all, of which may be used indiscriminately for the same purposes, and have the same general appearance.

Roots perennial, oblong, thick and short, somewhat resembling the wild turnip, wrinkled, giving out many small fibers. Stem smooth, erect, from four to eight inches high. Leaves three, in a whorl at the top of the stem; and one terminal flower rising above the leaves; color white, red, purple, and some times mixed.

The birth-root is astringent, tonic, styptic, pectoral, and anti-septic. Useful in all kinds of hemorrhage, immoderate menstruation, asthma, catarrhal cough, diarrhoea, dysentery, &c. The pulverized root may be given in tea spoon full doses, or it may be steeped, one ounce to the pint, and given in gill doses; or the root may be combined with other astringents or bitters.

Externally the root is beneficial in poultice applied to tumors, bad or putrid ulcers, and mortification. The leaves are also said to be useful applied to tumors. In all excessive female evacuations, the birth-root is one of our most valuable articles, and is likewise highly esteemed by the Indians for the same purposes. They also use it to cure the bites of rattle-snakes.—Dies red with alum.



ULMAS ASPERA.

Common Names—*Slippery Elm, Red Elm.*

The bark of the red elm is an article of much importance in the practice of medicine, and particularly in medical surgery. Infused in water, it affords an abundant mucilage, which is useful in dysentery, coughs, pleurisies, quinsies, &c. A very good way of preparing the bark for internal use, is to pulverize it finely, mix an equal quantity of sugar with it, and add warm water enough to form it into a soft pulpy mucilage.

But the most valuable purpose to which the red elm can probably be applied is to the making of poultices, for all kinds of ulcers, inflammations, &c.

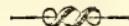


URTICA DIOCIA.

Common Name—*Nettle.*

A well known weed, growing in rich lands, either dry or slightly moist, covered with sharp prickles which, when applied

to the skin, irritate and inflame very much. Hence useful in palsy applied to the diseased side or limbs. Used in decoction for gravel, inflammation of the kidneys, pleurisy, spitting of blood, and all hemorrhages; the juice said to be the most powerful styptic known. Also highly recommended as a tonic in fevers; the seeds and flowers, to be taken in doses not exceeding one drachm (eighth of an ounce) three times a day.

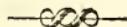


VERBENA HASTATA.

Common Names—*Vervain*, *Vervine*, *Purvain*.

Vervine is a common plant, growing at the road sides, in un-ploughed fields, and in open waste lands. There are three kinds or species, differing in their appearance, as well as in the color of their blossoms, being white, red, and blue.

It is said to be a good emetic, ranking, amongst herbalists who are accustomed to use it, next to the lobelia, and is said, by Dr. THOMSON, to have cured the consumption. It is an excellent sudorific, and may be used in decoction in all cases of colds, or obstructions of any kind.



XANTHORHIZA APIIFOLIA.

Common Names—*Yellow-wort*, *Yellow-wood*, *Parsley-leaved Yellow-root*.

This small shrub is a native of the Southern States, and is also said to be very abundant along the Ohio river. It grows from two to three feet high, somewhat thicker than a goose quill, bark smooth, but that on the young shoots covered with angular fissures, the wood a bright yellow. Leaves very much jagged or indented deeply with acute teeth, and crowded together at the top of the stem. Flowers on drooping racemes or spikes, of a dark purple color. Roots from three to twelve inches long, about the size of one's little finger, and sending up many scions or suckers.

The yellow-wort is a pure bitter tonic. Both the wood and bark of the roots may be used for medicine. It may be prepared by itself, and given in decoction, or combined with other tonics, and employed in all cases of disease.

The following plant, is introduced in consequence of its being a part of Dr. FINCH's remedy for gravel; and those which follow were procured from the Indians, for none of which we could obtain the botanical names. But believing, from information derived from the most respectable sources amongst our red brethren, as well as from the sensible qualities of the articles themselves, that they are highly valuable, we have introduced them in this work; hoping that the attention of botanists may thereby be directed to these plants.



POOLROOT, WHITE SNAKE-ROOT.

This plant is a very abundant production in many parts of the Western Country, delighting in a dry soil, and growing most plentifully in land which is timbered with oak and hickory.

The root is small, fibrous, of a dirty white, from two to four inches long. Stem from two to three feet high, somewhat angular and furrowed. Leaves opposite, the pairs crossing each other, supported on long foot-stalks, very broad at the base, the extreme point very acute, edges jagged with very large obtuse teeth. Axillary to the leaves, are bracts growing on short branches at the bottom, but become longer towards the top where they extend themselves considerably and produce the flowers. These grow in clusters, are white, and as the plant generally grows in bunches or beds often very extensive, the face of the country along roads and in open situations often presents a white appearance to a great extent.

The plate representing this plant was made from recollection, at a place and time when the article itself could not be procured, in consequence of which it is not altogether accurate. The most striking defects are the want of a sufficient number of leaves, and the bracts and axillary branches which come out between the leaf and stem.

The root of this plant is the part used as medicine. It appears to be a warm stimulating tonic; producing in the mouth, when chewed, a warm aromatic pungent sensation. Its usefulness in gravel we learned from Dr. IRA FINCH Esq. but the first knowledge which we obtained of its medicinal virtues was de-

rived from the Indians who use it as a cure for the ague. It no doubt possesses active properties worthy of further investigation.

INDIAN ANODYNE-ROOT.

Root perennial, large, branched, giving off fibers, with pits or scars remaining where the old stems grew, as exhibited in the plate. Stems several from the same root, round, smooth and shining, rising from two to two and a half feet high. Flowers said to be deep blue. Leaves opposite, smooth, shining, long and very pointed, an outline of one of the full size, being given in the plate. Grows in rich up lands, bottoms or intervals, and prairies.

The anodyne root or as the Indians call it longroot, is used by them in strong tea, for internal, sharp, darting pains, and for pleurisy, for which purposes it is highly valued by them. If drank freely in warm decoction, it promotes perspiration. It is also an excellent bitter tonic as its taste strongly indicates.—They consider this as one of their most valuable articles of medicine.

INDIAN CUP-PLANT.

Root perennial, large, long, crooked, forming a joint where the old stalk grew, which decaying leaves a hole, several of which are found in all the old roots, with fibers issuing at each joint. Stem rising to the height of seven or eight feet, being angular or square, with the sides concave or sunk, which makes the corners very sharp. Leaves opposite, very large, and indented on the edges with deep, large teeth, connate or united at the base, with the edges of the wings by which they are united so raised as to form a deep excavation or cup, which may contain one or two tea spoons full of water. Grows in rich bottom or interval lands.

The root of this plant is very useful in fevers, ague-cakes, inward bruises, weakness, ulcers, and, if persevered in, will, they say, make an old man young; the inference from which is, that it is a powerful restorative. It is used in strong tea, the root

requiring long steeping to extract the strength. The Indians say that it dissolves ague-cakes and carries them away, cures fevers, &c. It is also one of the articles which they employ in their vapor bathing or steaming to promote perspiration, and is regarded as a highly valuable medicine.



INDIAN FEVER-ROOT.

Root perennial, horizontal, throwing off many fibers, dark colored, strong rich taste, sending up several stems, which are round, faintly striped, covered with short, almost imperceptible hair or down, from two and a half to three feet high. Leaves scattered, supported by long foot-stalks which sheath the stem, and like it are covered with down, which, towards fall, becomes stiff and rough. Flowers yellow, large, one to two inches in diameter.

A strong decoction of the root of this plant, drank freely, will operate as an emetic, and by continuing its use more moderately, relaxes the bowels, promotes perspiration, and effectually cures fevers. This article is also one of the sweating plants used by the Indians, and there is no doubt that its usefulness in fevers is partly owing to its diaphoretic property. It promises to become a valuable article of medicine.



INDIAN SANICLE.

Root small, fibrous, and black. Leaves, growing at the top of a long naked stem, five in a whorl, several stems rising from the same root. The scape or flower stem rises considerably higher than the leaf stalks, with two or three whorls of small leaflets near the top. Flowers few, in terminal corymbs.

A tea of this root is considered by some of the Indians as a sovereign remedy for rattle-snake bites. For this purpose, take three bunches of roots, and boil them in a pint of water, and drink in divided doses, at intervals of twenty or thirty minutes. At the same time, prepare a decoction of the leaves and stems, and bathe the bitten part. By pursuing this course, the Indian

doctors say they can cure a snake bite although it may have happened two days previous to the application.

The sanicle is also a good remedy for sore throat, croup, hives, and other diseases of the skin, and for fevers. They use it in tea, or chew the root and swallow the juice. One Indian said he was cured of a fever, with this article, after other remedies had failed.

DIRECTIONS

FOR THE GATHERING, SELECTION, AND PRESERVATION OF MEDICINES.

The gathering of medicinal herbs, roots, and barks, at the proper seasons, and the judicious selection and careful preservation of them, are matters of the utmost importance. Too much attention to these subjects can scarcely be given; and all persons engaged therein, ought to have their minds suitably impressed with the vast importance of their avocation. When we reflect upon the sufferings of the sick—their anxiety, as well as the sympathy of their friends, and the necessity, in many instances, of promptly administering the best remedies in order to save life, we shall be the better able to appreciate the high importance of carefully selecting, preparing, and preserving the various articles of medicine, and the heavy responsibility of those who for gain, or from any other motive, are selling, or using in practice, articles which have been damaged and are of inferior medicinal powers. By using inferior medicines the sufferings and anxiety of the sick may not only be protracted, but many valuable lives may also be actually lost. And we cannot close these remarks without expressing an ardent wish that all persons engaged in the purchasing of the simple articles of botanic medicine, would exercise the utmost care to instruct those engaged in gathering and curing them, in the best manner of doing it, and then rigidly enforcing a compliance with those instructions or not purchase the articles. It is from the extreme and criminal carelessness or negligence in the curing of medicine that disappointments as to their efficacy arises, and by which

means also, valuable articles have often fallen into disrepute. Great care ought also to be taken to reject or separate every thing from the medicinal article which does not belong to it; as poisonous substances are sometimes gathered along with medicines.

1. Roots which are *annual*, that is, grow from the seed every year, should be gathered just before flowering, as they are then in the highest state of perfection. Roots which are *biennial*, that is, spring from the seed one year, live through the winter, arrive at maturity, bear seed and die during the second year, ought to be gathered in the fall of the first year, or early in the spring of the second. *Triennial* roots should be collected in the fall of the second, or spring of the third year; and *perennial* roots ought to be collected either in the fall after the leaves and tops begin to die, or in the spring before they begin to grow. Roots which are gathered out of season, either lose in their properties, weight, value, or in all these respects.

Soon after the roots are collected, and before they become dry, they must be washed clean, carefully throwing out such as are worm-eaten, unsound, or dead, but not allowed to remain long in the water as that will extract some of their virtues. After washing, they should be spread in a dry, airy place, or better in the sun shine; but if spread in the open air, great care must be taken to prevent their getting wet with rain or dew, as this will very much impair their value. When perfectly dry, they should be carefully packed away in jars, boxes, or barrels, according to the quantity, and placed in a dry, airy room, but never in a damp one.

2. Herbs and leaves ought generally to be gathered about the time of flowering, as they are then in their greatest perfection. Some, however, the lobelia for instance, with an eye to economy, may be collected about the time the leaves begin to change from green to yellow, or rather before, as the seed is then ripe. Herbs and leaves should be dried in the same way, and with the same precautions as roots, and preserved in the same manner, after drying. They ought to be gathered in dry weather, after the dew goes off in the morning, and before it falls at evening. Such as are imperfect or injured, dry, withered, or dead, must be rejected.

3. Barks should be gathered in the spring or fall; and ought to be taken from young thrifty trees, freed from every thing but the inner living bark, carefully dried, and preserved, as directed for roots and herbs.

4. Flowers should be collected when in perfection, and in dry weather, after the dew is off, carefully dried and preserved as directed for other articles.

5. In the preparing roots and herbs for use, if to be done on a large scale, grinding in a grist mill, and bolting most articles, is to be preferred. To prepare them for grinding, if the weather be dry and a hot sun, the article to be ground must be spread in the sun shine, until it becomes perfectly dry and brittle; or if the weather be not suitable, the article may be put into an oven moderately heated, or, what is better, spread on an upper floor over the fire where there is no sealing over head. When sufficiently dry, if it be roots, put them into a barrel or box, and with an axe or any thing else more suitable, beat and break them up so that they will readily go into the mill; and if they have not been well washed, they may be sifted, and as the dirt, by the process of beating, is separated from the roots, it will readily sift out and leave the roots clean.

Herbs are sometimes put into a box made for cutting straw for horses, and cut up in pieces of from one to two inches long, then they are run lightly through the mill, and the stems or woody parts separated from the leaves, when it is run through again and again, if necessary, until made sufficiently fine.

Bark must also be cut up into short pieces, and run through the mill, repeating the operation until reduced to a proper fineness. In general, bark is not made so fine as other articles, it being sifted instead of bolted.

For pulverizing medicines in a mortar, on a smaller scale, the drying must be done in the same manner as for grinding.

After medicines are pulverized they should be kept in bottles, jars, boxes, or barrels, according to the quantity. But as all medicines lose something by being long pulverized, unless completely excluded from the air, all persons using or dealing in them, should, when grinding or otherwise pulverizing them, have in view the probable quantity which they might use or dispose of in any given time.

PART IV. COMPOUNDS.

Having gone through with a description of the simple articles, and pointed out their most obvious properties and acknowledged virtues, together with their mode of preparation, doses, &c. we now direct our attention to the various compounds into which they enter.

In the arrangement of the various articles under this head we shall not be so systematic as we should wish to be. Circumstances beyond our control have protracted the appearance of the work to a period far beyond our expectations; which has at the same time afforded an opportunity, as the knowledge of the proposed publication became more diffused, for the friends of the undertaking to contribute to a much greater extent, many valuable facts, for its pages. By these means also, the size of the present volume has been increased considerably beyond our original calculations, which has still further retarded its publication. As a consequence of this, the demand for the work has become so pressing as to deprive us of the time and attention necessary to give the compounds that regular systematic arrangement of which we think them capable, and which we believe would add something to the value of this part of our work.

In the first place, under the different heads, we will give the compounds for which we have obtained patents, and then introduce such others of the same class as we may think most valuable or necessary to give an idea of the various ways in which simple articles may be combined to increase their virtues or improve their taste. We shall, however, omit some of our own prescriptions to make room for others which have been obligingly communicated, usually giving the name of the individual who communicated the article, or the work from which

it is taken. We also intend introducing, in a promiscuous manner, a variety of recipes selected from the great numbers which have been furnished us by the friends of the work. Many, however, that we have rejected are unquestionably valuable, but we are compelled to omit them in order that we may confine this volume within its present assigned limits.

We are, however, constrained, before leaving this subject, to observe, that, to many no doubt, our selection of simples as well as preparations of compounds, may be considered by far too large. In reply to objections of this kind, should they be raised, we will observe, that the object was to benefit as far as possible, individuals and families in all parts of the country, enabling them, from their own gardens, their own fields, or their own forests, to obtain the healing balm, the potent remedy, to cure their various ills. We believe that every soil, in every clime, that produces the means of sustaining the body while in health, also abounds with a profusion of remedies suitable to the wants of the sick. But these remedies are not every where known, and for the want of this knowledge the people must suffer, must languish, and die. It is the duty of those who wish to confer all the benefit in their power upon suffering humanity, to diffuse, not only the knowledge of the medicines of their own particular neighborhood, but, as far as in their power, the medicines which have been found useful in other places and in other climates. The people of one country ought not to be made dependent upon those of another for their medicines any more than for their bread; and it was under these impressions that we took so wide a range in the articles of our *materia medica*. Every section of country should be zealously engaged in developing its own medical resources, in testing and proving the remedies of its own soil. Medicines might then be had fresh and sound, free from adulteration, and at half, or less than half the expense that many of them now cost.

It is also no less with the same view of benefitting the people of the United States, that we introduce such a large number of compounds and recipes, to show how variously the great profusion of medical plants may be combined, and thereby either increased in value or rendered more pleasant and agreeable.

DOSES OF MEDICINE.

The quantity of medicine to be taken as a dose of the following compounds, as well as throughout the whole work, are calculated for an adult or grown person unless otherwise stated; for children, the doses may be graduated by the following rule:

For a youth of fifteen years, the dose may be two-thirds the quantity for a grown person; for a child of ten years, one-half the quantity; for one of five years, one-third the quantity; for one of two years, one-sixth the quantity; and for a child of one year, one-tenth the quantity. These doses, however, will necessarily be often lessened, or enlarged, according to circumstances and the effects produced; the grand object being to give enough; but, at the same time, using proper discretion, and not give more than is necessary.



DIAPHORETICS AND SUDORIFICS.

The only difference between diaphoretics and sudorifics is, that sudorifics promote perspiration in a more powerful manner than diaphoretics, a distinction, however, which we think it unnecessary to make.

The different compounds arranged under this head may be used indiscriminately on all occasions, especially in cases of slight indisposition, and preparatory to and during the operation of vapor bathing or steaming, for the purpose of promoting perspiration and sustaining the living power during this process. They may also be administered after a process of the vapor bath and the operation of an emetic, not only to promote the discharge of perspirable matter, but to stimulate and strengthen the living power, and to give firmness and tone to the muscular fibers. In some cases of fever and of other violent or obstinate attacks of disease, the diaphoretic compounds may be made more stimulating by the addition of a larger proportion of cayenne.

It will be perceived that the different compounds which will follow, embrace a variety of articles belonging to the class of astringents, some one or more of which can almost always be had with but little trouble in every neighborhood; but in case they

cannot be procured, almost any other article of the astringent medicines which have been treated of in the *materia medica* may be substituted; such as birth-root, dewberry or high blackberry root, white pond-lily-root, &c. We will also observe that as we do not wish nor intend to infringe upon Dr. THOMSON's patent nor copy rights, we are unwilling to publish any of his compounded articles: Those who wish to know what they are may be satisfied by reference to his books. We will, however, just, remark, that any of the diaphoretic powders may be used in all cases where his Composition Powders might be considered useful, or have been adverted to, and are, at the same time, believed to be better. We deem this notice the more necessary, as it will have been perceived by a perusal of the Appendix containing a number of actual cases, that many of the names given by Dr. Thomson to his remedies have been made use of; though in numerous instances the medicine administered was a compound quite different from his medicine bearing the same name. We also hope that these observations will not be considered as originating from any disrespect to Dr. Thomson; we think those who have perused our work thus far, will have become satisfied that we have done ample justice to his character as a medical reformer.

DIAPHORETIC OR SWEATING POWDER.

Take of, Butterfly-root,	1 lb.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	1 lb.
Sassafras, bark of the root,	4 oz.
Colic-root,	4 oz.
Ginger,	1 lb.
Cloves,	2 oz.
Cayenne,	2 oz.

All finely pulverized, and sifted through a fine seive and well mixed. Dose for an adult, one tea spoon full in hot water, sweetened if most agreeable. For children the dose must be proportionably less; and to make it more agreeable, cream or milk may be added as well as sugar.

The following prescription is very often used, being more simple but not so valuable as the foregoing:—

Take of, Bayberry,	2 lbs.
Ginger,	1 lb.
Cayenne,	2 oz.
Cloves,	2 oz.

Prepared and used in the same manner as the foregoing.— This is the preparation most commonly alluded to under the name of Composition Powders in the Appendix.

DR. J. T. WELLS' FORMULA.

Take of, African Capsicum,	1 oz.
Cloves,	2 oz.
Ginger root, pared,	4 oz.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	4 oz.
Pleurisy (Butterfly) root,	4 oz.
Hemlock, inner bark,	4 oz.
Sumach leaves,	4 oz.

All to be finely pulverized, sifted, and thoroughly mixed.— Dose, a large tea spoon full; or one ounce of the powder to a pint of hot water, and after pouring off, may have another pint added, taking one gill of this tea, and to each dose adding a tea spoon full of the tincture of myrrh.

DR. J. EVERETT'S FORMULA.

Take of, Bayberry,	3 lbs.
Ginger,	2 lbs.
Caraway seeds,	2 lbs.
Cloves,	3 oz.
Sassafras, bark of the root,	4 oz.
Cayenne,	4 oz.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. Dose, one tea spoon full.

ELIAS SMITH'S FORMULA.

Take of, Bayberry,	1 lb.
Hemlock bark,	3 oz.
Witch-hazel leaves,	4 oz.
Ginger,	3 oz.
Cayenne,	4 oz.
Cloves,	2 oz.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. Dose, one tea spoon full.

The following is one of the compounds communicated by Dr. J. T. WELLS, under the name of Anti-dysenteric powders, and considered by him as an invaluable article in the treatment of dysentery. We arrange it under the head of diaphoretics instead of astringent tonics because it embraces several aromatic articles which are valuable diaphoretics, and no doubt these powders may be usefully employed to promote perspiration at the same time that they are valuable as a remedy in dysentery, as all the diaphoretic compounds are.

Take of, African Cayenne,	3 oz.
Ginger root, pared,	4 oz.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	4 oz.
Pleurisy (Butterfly) root,	4 oz.
Hemlock, inner bark,	4 oz.
Sumach leaves,	4 oz.
Witch-hazel leaves,	4 oz.
Red Raspberry leaves,	4 oz.
Golden Seal,	4 oz.
Valerian root,	4 oz.
Anise seeds,	4 oz.

All made fine, sifted, and thoroughly mixed. Dose, a heaping tea spoon full, in a gill of boiling water, drank as hot as can be borne. Or if the patient cannot readily take it in substance, one ounce of the powder may be steeped in a pint of hot water, taken in doses of a gill, and when the liquor is used off, fill up again, and use as before.

Under the head of Anodyne Powders, Dr. WELLS has the following recipe:

Take of, African Cayenne,	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Ginger root, pared;	4 oz.
Cinnamon bark,	4 oz.
Sumach leaves,	4 oz.
Witch-hazel leaves,	4 oz.
Red Raspberry leaves,	4 oz.
Valerian root,	4 oz.
Fresh Anise seeds,	4 oz.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed:

“These powders are good for all menstrual derangements in the female system, for bearing down pains, and affections of the kidneys, bladder, or womb, and especially during pregnancy and

in labor they are the best corrector, promptor, and alleviater, I know of.

Directions for using.—Make a strong decoction of the powders, in the proportion of one ounce to a pint of boiling water, simmered slowly in a tin vessel, for ten or fifteen minutes; which, after settling, and using off the decoction, will bear filling up with boiling water, stirring, simmering, settling, and using off, a second time. Dose, take half a gill of this decoction as warm as can conveniently be drank, (sweetened, if most agreeable,) and either add from two to three tea spoons full of the anodyne drops (hereinafter to be mentioned,) to each dose, or the drops may be taken during the intervals between the doses of the decoction. Doses to be repeated once in from fifteen to sixty minutes, according to the state and condition of the patient."

Dr. Wells also states that these powders are excellent in all female complaints, weakness, venereal disease, &c. taken into the stomach, or used by injection to the part affected.



ASTRINGENT TONIC COMPOUNDS.

Compounds of this class may be multiplied to almost any extent desirable. No class of medicines perhaps are more abundant than astringents, and few ought to be more generally used. There are, however, some states of the system in which they ought to be administered with a sparing hand, or omitted altogether. In obstinate costiveness, and in burning fevers attended with great and constant dryness of the mouth, and more especially if this dryness is increased by the astringent remedies, this class of medicines ought not to be used. In costive habits reliance should be mainly placed on laxative bitter tonics; and in fevers, the moisture of the mouth must be restored by the use of cayenne pepper, spice-wood, pennyroyal, and other warm teas, together with the frequent application of the vapor bath. After the natural secretions have restored moisture to the mouth, the astringent tonics may be employed, and are among the best remedies to change that peculiar state of the system which occurs during a fever, and restore it to one more

congenial with health. Their free administration during recovery from disease, and especially from fevers, have a most powerful tendency to prevent relapses; and hence the propriety of combining them with the bitter tonics. Indeed so great is their influence over the human system, that a strong decoction of these medicines alone will very frequently remove fevers and many other complaints in their incipient or first stages; whence the propriety of employing them so extensively in the diaphoretic powders, which are calculated for using on all ordinary occasions, of slight attacks, or first stages of disease.

The astringent tonics are also peculiarly adapted to the treatment of diarrhoea, dysentery, and all cases of looseness of the bowels. They are likewise the proper remedies for canker, ulcers, floodings and hemorrhages of every description, for all relaxed states of the system, and profuse evacuations of almost every kind.

ASTRINGENT TONIC.

No 3

Take of, Birth-root,
Pleurisy-root,
Bayberry, bark of the root,
Hemlock, the inner bark,

} equal parts,

All finely pulverized and well mixed. One ounce of this powder steeped in one and a half pints of water, dose, half a tea cup full, with from half to a whole tea spoon full of cayenne in it, sweetened if most agreeable. A dose of this tea may be taken three times a day in ordinary cases, but in diarrhoea, dysentery, floodings, &c. the doses should be more frequent.

The most economical method of preparing this medicine, is to take what sifts or bolts out of such different articles as are pulverized very fine for making the diaphoretic powders, as there is always a certain portion of them which it is very difficult to grind, particularly of the hemlock and bayberry.

Dr. J. T. WELLS has furnished us with the following recipe, under the name of Anti-Morbific Powders; and as he appears

to employ them for the same purposes that we use the astringent compound, we introduce them under the same head:-

Take of, African Capsicum,	4 oz.
Ginger root, pared,	1 lb.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	1 lb.
Pleurisy root,	1 lb.
Hemlock bark,	1 lb.
Sumach, root, bark, or leaves,	1 lb.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and mixed. Method of preparing for use, and dose, nearly similar to that directed for the astringent tonic.

CHERRY CORDIAL.

Take of the bark of the roots of wild cherry tree and poplar bark, equal parts, and make a strong tea, by moderate steeping. Strain off and add to each gallon of the tea four pounds of sugar, (loaf sugar is the best,) four ounces of the finely pulverized meats or kernels of peach stones, and two quarts of good brandy. Dose, half a wine glass full, several times a day.

This is a most valuable astringent tonic, useful in all cases of obstinate diarrhoea and dysentery. It also combines the properties of a bitter, but the astringent by far predominates, and is so powerful as to need using with care. This cordial is a grateful, and very valuable medicine.

As there is so much similarity in all the compounds which can possibly be made by mixtures of the simple articles under the denomination of astringent tonics, we deem it unnecessary to add any more formulas under this head. We may also observe, that a single article of the astringent class is quite as frequently used as any compound, and often deemed quite as good. In compounding for ordinary use it is a good rule in general, to combine those which are most drying or astringent with those which are more mild and do not obstruct the flow of the juices of the mouth. The reader is referred to the rule for choosing medicines, laid down in the first volume, pages 79 and 80.

BITTER TONIC COMPOUNDS.

The term restorative is often applied to medicines of this class, because they are commonly resorted to, after the force of the disease has been overcome, for the purpose of assisting the solids in recovering a perfect healthy firm tone, whereby the living power is enabled to exercise a proper influence over them.

Bitter tonics are a valuable class of medicines, universally applicable in all cases of disease. It is found by experience, that combining a portion of some astringent tonic increases their beneficial influence upon the system. The article most commonly used for this purpose is the bayberry, though almost any other astringent article would answer instead of it; particularly the dewberry-root, birth-root, dogwood bark, or even a small portion of the bark of white oak.

BITTER TONIC.

No 4

Take of, Poplar bark,	1 lb.
Golden seal,	1 lb.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	1 lb.
Colombo root,	1 lb.
Capsicum,	6 oz.
Cloves,	6 oz.
Loaf or lump sugar,	4 lbs. 6 oz.

being a quantity equal to all the other articles. All to be finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. Dose, one tea spoon full in either hot or cold water; or the powders may be taken into the mouth, moistened with the saliva and swallowed, or washed down with cold water.

To make laxative bitters, add one pound, more or less, of the bitter-root to the foregoing compound, increasing, in the same proportion, the quantity of capsicum, cloves, and sugar. The following compound may also be rendered laxative by the same means.

SPICE BITTERS.

No 4

Take of, Poplar bark,	1 lb.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	1 lb.
Golden seal,	1 lb.
Cayenne,	4 oz.
Cloves,	4 oz.
Prickly Ash berries, (if at hand,) 2 oz.	
Loaf or lump sugar, in quantity equal to all the	

other articles. All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. Dose, &c. the same as the bitter tonic. Or either of those compounds may be put, two ounces into a quart of wine, and taken in small doses, three or four times a day, for dyspepsy, or any complaint whatever.

DR. WELLS' ANTI-DYSPEPTIC OR RESTORATIVE BITTERS.

Take of, African Cayenne,	4 oz.
Cloves,	4 oz.
Cinnamon bark,	8 oz.
Poplar bark,	1 lb.
Golden seal,	1 lb.
Bitter root, bark of the,	1 lb.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	1 lb.
Pleurisy root,	1 lb.
Ginger root,	1 lb.
Sumach leaves,	8 oz.
Hemlock bark,	8 oz.
Loaf sugar,	8 lbs.

All made fine, sifted, and well mixed. Dose, a heaping tea spoon full, in half a gill of boiling water, three times a day. Or, take one ounce of the powder, three gills of gin or of Lisbon wine and one gill of water, and two ounces of loaf sugar, mix in a bottle, to be shaken before using.

DR. EVERETT'S HOT BITTERS.

Take of Balmony leaves,	8 oz.
Bitter root,	8 oz.
Barberry bark,	2 oz.
Prickly Ash berries,	8 oz.
Rhubarb,	2 oz.
Caraway seeds,	1 lb.
Cloves,	8 oz.
African Cayenne,	12 oz.

All finely pulverized, and well mixed. Put one ounce of this powder, and two ounces of brown sugar, into a quart of spirits, shake often for a few days, when it will be fit for use. Dose, two tea spoons full in a gill of hot water sweetened. Removes a cold, promotes the appetite, quenches thirst, relieves cough, removes costiveness, and cures colic. For colic and costiveness, the dose must be increased to double the quantity.

TONIC CORDIAL.

Take of, Poplar bark,	1 lb.
Bayberry, bark of the root,	8 oz.
Dogwood bark,	8 oz. all made fine.

Water, a sufficient quantity, boiled to two gallons; then strain off, and add of	Sugar, (loaf the best)	7 lb.
	Peach kernels, pulverized,	8 oz.
	French brandy,	1 gallon.

To be kept closely bottled. Dose, half a wine glass full, three or four times a day. This is a very valuable tonic compound, partaking of the properties, of both bitter and astringent tonics, the bitterness, however, rather predominating. It is a most excellent restorative; useful in all cases, particularly in diarrhoea and dysentery.

TONIC EXPECTORANT SYRUP.

No. 4

This is made exactly as the tonic cordial, with the addition of four ounces of the fresh or three ounces of the dry rattle-root, and two ounces of the spignard, elecampane, or common horehound. This syrup is an excellent article for coughs, consumptions, and all complaints of the breast. Dose, half a wine glass full, two or three times a day. It is best, however, to begin with one spoon full, and gradually increase the dose.

DR. WELLS' TONIC, OR AGUE PILLS.

Take of, African Cayenne, best quality	2 drachms,
Ginger root, pared and pulverized,	3 do.
Quinine,	1 do.
Lupuline,	2 do.

Honey, sufficient to form it into a mass suitable for making into pills. Then roll into one hundred and twenty pills. For ague, take one every half hour for five hours previous to the expected return of the chill. Said to be an excellent article. To have the full advantage, however, the stomach ought to be well cleansed by an emetic, or the bowels by a cathartic, before taking the pills.

NERVINE COMPOUNDS.

But very little has hitherto been done to improve the nervine medicines by compounding those of different qualities, which is to be accounted for in the fact, that this class of medicines embraces, so far as known, a much fewer number of simple articles than most other classes do. These medicines are highly useful in the healing art; their mode of action being that of giving tone to the nervous system, and hence might, with propriety, be styled nervine tonics.

Nervines ought to be used in almost all cases of disease, especially if symptoms of nervous irritation be perceptible. The principal articles of this class, which we recommend, are the *asafetida*, the *ginseng*, and the *lady's slipper*.

Take of, *Lady's slipper*, 4 oz.
Ginseng, 2 oz. and two
Nutmegs, all finely pulverized and well mixed.

Dose, one tea spoon full; or one ounce may be steeped in a pint of hot water, of which three or four great spoons full, or more may be taken at a dose as often as circumstances may require.

NERVINE TINCTURE.

A valuable tincture is made by infusing four ounces of the above powder in a pint of alcohol or brandy, placed in a hot sun heat, often shaking, for ten days; when it may be poured off, strained, or filtered, and add of the *Essence of Anise*, 1 oz.

Dose, from one tea spoon full to a table spoon full.

The simple tincture of *lady's slipper*, is also a valuable preparation for all nervous symptoms. It may be made by digesting in a hot sun heat, four ounces of the pulverized root in a pint of brandy or alcohol, often shaking it for ten days; then strain or filter. Dose, from one tea spoon full to a table spoon full, repeated at discretion.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF VALERIAN.

(*A prescription of Dr. Wells.*)

Take of, <i>Valerian (lady's slipper) root</i> ,	5 oz.
<i>Liquorice root</i> ,	5 oz.
<i>Oil of Anise</i> ,	1 oz.
<i>Camphor</i> ,	1 dr.
<i>Alcohol, (1½ pints,</i>	24 oz.

The solid articles must be pulverized, all mixed together and infused in a hot sun heat for ten days, and then filtered or strained.

ANTISPASMODICS.

Very nearly allied to the nervine compounds, are the anti-spasmodics. They act indeed upon the same principle, but are more powerful; and those which are to be relied upon in the worst cases, such as fits, spasms, locked-jaw, hydrophobia, &c. contain the nauseous properties of the lobelia, and are, therefore, not suitable to use in ordinary cases.

ANTISPASMODIC TINCTURE.

Take of, Tincture of Lobelia seeds,	1 pint,
Tincture of Cayenne,	1 do.
Nervine Tincture,	3 gills.



Mix, and bottle for use. Dose, from half a tea spoon full to a table spoon full, repeated according to circumstances. This tincture is used not only in cases of fits, spasms, &c., but in all violent attacks of disease, and in cases of suspended animation from drowning, hanging, by lightning, or any other cause whatever. It also operates as a speedy emetic, and should therefore be used in all cases of the accidental or criminal introduction of poisonous substances into the stomach. It may likewise be used to facilitate the operation of an emetic of the more common preparations of lobelia, for which purpose it may be administered in tea or table spoon full doses.

TINCTURE OF CAYENNE,

Is made by digesting for ten days in a hot sun heat, four and a half ounces of best cayenne, finely pulverized, in a pint of alcohol, often shaking it; then strain or filter.

TINCTURE OF LOBELIA SEEDS,

✓ 81

Is made by digesting four and a half ounces of pulverized lobelia seeds in a pint of alcohol, in the same manner as for the tincture of cayenne.

The tinctures of which the Antispasmodic Tincture is composed, ought to be fully saturated, that is, made as strong as the different articles will make them.

COMPOUND ANTISPASMODIC TINCTURE.

(*A prescription of Dr. Wells.*)

Take of, Cloves,	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Nutmeg,	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Ginger root, pared,	1 lb.
Cinnamon bark,	1 lb.
Anise seeds, fresh,	1 lb.
Valerian (lady's slipper) root,	3 lbs.
Alcohol, (1 $\frac{1}{2}$ galls.)	12 lbs.

All the solid articles to be finely pulverized, and digested in the alcohol for ten days, in a hot sun heat, then filtered through paper. Dose, from one to three tea spoons full. Useful in all spasmodic or nervous affections.

—•—•—
ANTISEPTICS.

This class of medicines is used to prevent, or to stop mortification. They may act as stimulants, tonics, or as chemical remedies. The two first, however, are the only ones with which we have any thing to do here. Antiseptics include stimulants and tonics of all classes, and especially the astringents. They all produce their beneficial effects upon the same general principles by which they act in other diseases; giving action and tone to the diseased organs. They ought to be freely used in all cases of mortification, or where there is good reason to apprehend that it may take place; both internally and externally applied, if the mortified part be so situated as to admit of external applications.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF MYRRH.

Take of, Best Myrrh,	12 oz.
Capsicum,	2 oz.
Balsam of Fir,	1 oz.
Nutmeg,	1 oz.
Brandy,	1 gallon.

The solid articles all to be finely pulverized, and infused in the brandy for ten days, in a hot sun heat, and often shaken, when it may be strained or filtered. This is a powerful anti-septic, and is highly valuable to wash and cleanse old foul ulcers, which are obstinate to heal.

SIMPLE TINCTURE OF MYRRH.

Take of, Myrrh,	12 oz.
Capsicum,	2 oz.
Peach or cherry kernels,	½ oz.
Brandy, alcohol, or highwines,	1 gallon.

Pulverize the myrrh and capsicum and digest ten days in a hot sun heat, strain or filter. For internal use in cases of dysentery, or mortification, either of the above tinctures are best made with brandy; but for external use and for internal application the alcohol or high wines, as they are much cheaper than brandy, will answer the purpose very well. The simple tincture of myrrh is a very valuable family medicine; useful for worms, pains in the stomach, colic, head-ache, &c. Dose, from one to four tea spoons full, or even more.

In addition to these compounds, the bitter and astringent tonics, as well as the diaphoretic powders, are useful internal remedies in mortifications. Poultices are also valuable external applications to mortifying sores or wounds. They may be made by boiling dogwood, (*cornus floridus*) alder or winter-berry, sassafras, bayberry, or white oak barks, or pond-lily, birth, or blackberry roots, making a strong decoction, then skim out the barks or roots and thicken with slippery elm, cracker, and a little ginger, to the consistence of a poultice. Or any of these barks or roots may be pulverized and mixed with slippery elm, cracker, and ginger, and moistened with the aforesaid tea. In bad cases, a small quantity of cayenne mixed with the poultice makes it more stimulating, is a valuable addition and ought not to be neglected.



CATHARTICS.

This class of medicines, although by far too generally used, (or rather those of this class which have been most frequently

employed, are of too dangerous a character to be used at all,) are nevertheless valuable medicinal agents. They may be administered in most cases of fever, diarrhœa, dysentery, severe head-ache, bilious colic, worms, &c.

VEGETABLE CATHARTIC PILLS.

Take of, Mandrake root,	6 oz.
Black root,	4 oz.
Blood root,	4 oz.
Gamboge,	8 oz.
Lobelia seeds,	4 oz.
Cayenne,	1 oz.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. To form into pills, make a thick mucilage of gum Arabic, peach tree gum, or even slippery elm bark, by dissolving in water, or instead of this take molasses, and moisten the powders just so as to make them adhere together. Then make them into pills about the size of a pea, and roll them in fine slippery elm, bayberry, or flour, lay them in a dry place exposed to the air to dry, and when sufficiently dry they may be put into boxes, and have a little fine bayberry or elm mingled with them to prevent their adhering together. Dose, from three to six, taken, in ordinary cases, at bed time.

DR. BUNNELL'S' ANTIBILIOUS FEMALE PILLS.

Take of, Mandrake root,	8 oz.
Gamboge,	8 oz.
Blood root,	4 oz.
Lobelia seeds,	4 oz.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed; the powder moistened with molasses to a proper consistence for making into pills. In other respects managed as the foregoing. Dose, from two to five.

These pills are useful in diarrhœa, dysentery, rheumatism, jaundice, female obstructions, &c. For chronic complaints enough should be taken to operate as a brisk purge, and then about two a day, and if necessary again repeat the purge.

DR. REED'S ANTIBILIOUS PILLS.

Take of Gamboge,	2 oz.
Blood root,	2 oz.
Lobelia seed,	1 oz.
Cayenne pepper,	2 dr's.
Rhubarb,	4 dr's.
Pearlash,	1 dr.

All made fine, sifted, and mixed. Brought to a proper consistency for making into pills by the addition of syrup of buckthorn or butternut. After making, roll them in pulverized Golden seal.

"These pills," says Dr. REED, "may be used as a puke or purge. Take one every hour till they purge; or take four at once, and they will puke. Take one every hour until the bowels begin to move, then take three, and they will vomit, purge, sweat, and produce a free discharge of urine." Dr. REED also states, that with these pills he cured a case of rheumatism, of eleven years standing, in five days. The pills were administered three at a time, three times a day. He also mentions two other cases, of shorter standing, which he also cured.

DR. WELLS' VEGETABLE CATHARTIC PILLS.

Take of, Mandrake root,	1 drachm,
Ginger root, pared,	2 scruples,
Pleurisy root,	1 dr.
Bitter root,	1 dr.
African pepper,	1 scruple,

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. Formed into a mass suitable for making into pills, by mixing with honey.— Make into pills of a suitable size for swallowing. Dose, three pills, and if they do not operate in six hours, take two more.

In addition to the purgative properties of these pills, Dr. WELLS alleges that they are diaphoretic, antiseptic, and tonic.

EMETICS.

The most simple form in which an emetic can be administered, is in powder. For this purpose, the leaves and pods of the lobelia inflata answer an excellent purpose. The seeds are more powerful in their effects upon the system than the leaves and

pods, and are generally more violent in their operation. They are, however, most commonly preferred, especially in bad cases, their effects being usually more beneficial. The tincture of the leaves, or leaves and pods, is probably the mildest form in which the lobelia can be given, and is the preferable mode of administering it to children.

TINCTURE OF LOBELIA.



Take of the lobelia, fresh gathered, any quantity, bruise in a mortar and put into an earthen or tin vessel, pressing it down close and firm; then add of proof spirits, sufficient to cover the herb. Cover the vessel close, and let it stand for a day or two, and then strain and press out the liquor from the herb, and to each quart of this tincture, add one ounce of essence of sassafras, and bottle it for use. Dose, from one to ten tea spoons full.

This tincture is valuable not only as an emetic, but also as an external application to wounds, bruises, inflammations, ulcers, eruptions of the skin, and poisons of every description.

DR. EVERETT'S ASTHMATIC TINCTURE.

Take of the tincture of lobelia, made from the dry herb, eight quarts; liquorice paste, half a pound dissolved in warm water and added to the tincture. This is said by Dr. Everett, to be excellent for the asthma. The term liquorice paste, used by Dr. Everett, is new to us, but we suppose it must be the extract of the liquorice root, commonly called liquorice ball.

DR. EVERETT'S EMETIC COMPOUND.

This is made by mixing the asthmatic tincture with the tincture of blood root, which is prepared as follows:—

Take of, Blood root, bruised,	4 oz.
Hot water,	1 pint.

Pour the water on the pulverized roots, and digest for two days; then add a pint of proof spirits.

Take of, Asthmatic tincture,	4 gills,
Blood root tincture,	1 gill.

Mix. Of this mixture Dr. Everett states, that he gives from one to five or six ounces as an emetic, which operates much

easier for both patients and attendants, than the lobelia alone. For stubborn cases of adults, he usually adds a little of the pulverized seeds of lobelia to give it more energy or activity.

We will just remark, that we think Dr. Everett's tincture of the dry lobelia, which he thinks much stronger than can be made from the green herb, is, nevertheless, a great deal less powerful than the tincture that we are in the habit of making from the fresh plant, or it would not require so much as he speaks of to operate as an emetic.



EXPECTORANTS.

The object of expectorants is to loosen and promote the ejection of mucus and other fluids from the throat and lungs.—A variety of compounds are employed for this purpose, from amongst which we select the following:—

EXPECTORANT POWDER.

Take of, Skunk Cabbage root,	4 oz.
Unicorn root,	2 oz.
Lobelia seeds,	1 oz.

All finely pulverized, sifted, and well mixed. Dose, from half to a whole tea spoon full, in honey or molasses, or they may be formed into pills, and taken at bed time.

DR. WELLS' COUGH DROPS.



Take of, Tincture of Lobelia,	1 pint,
Anodyne drops, hereafter mentioned,	2 pints,
Antispasmodic drops,	1 pint.

Mix. Dose, half to a whole tea spoon full, repeated at discretion.

DR. EVERETT'S EXPECTORANT SYRUP.



Take of, Horehound, dry,	1 lb.
Caraway seeds,	1 lb.
Sage, dry,	8 oz.
Liquorice root, sweet,	8 oz.
Coltsfoot, roots and tops,	8 oz.
Cayenne pepper,	2 oz.

Water, a sufficient quantity to boil for two or three hours, and leave, when strained, two gallons. Then add seven pounds of good brown sugar, boil and skim off the froth or scum; when cool add one gallon French brandy, and bottle for use.

Dose, for a child of three or four years old, one tea spoon full, adding the same quantity of water; and for grown persons two or three tea spoons full without water, taken several times a day, if the cough is severe.

DR. WELLS' VEGETABLE STRUP. *No 50*

Take of,	Onions, fresh from the garden,	16 lb.
	Spignet root, fresh dug,	8 lb.
	Horehound,	4 lb.
	Lobelia,	2 lb.
	Pleurisy root,	2 lb.
	Skunk Cabbage root,	2 lb.
	Water,	5 gallons.

Boil in an iron vessel down to two gallons; then strain and simmer over coals down to one gallon; then add two pounds of honey, one pint of vinegar, and one pint of gin, and simmer down to two quarts.

Dose, one table spoon full every fifteen minutes, till relief is obtained. This, says Dr. Wells, is the best thing I know of to relieve distressed, difficult, or laborious breathing, &c. &c.

ANTI-EMETICS.

These medicines are calculated to allay the irritation of the stomach and stop vomiting. They may be used in all cases where emetics operate too long, or in cases of spontaneous vomiting which exhaust the patient and prostrate the powers of the system. Spearmint or peppermint tea is an excellent article for this purpose, and may be freely used; but should be made very strong.

ANTI-EMETIC DROPS.

Take of,	Table salt,	3 oz.
	African Cayenne,	1 oz.
	Vinegar, best quality,	1 quart.

Mix and bottle for use. Dose, one table spoon full, or less, once in from fifteen to thirty minutes, according to the urgency of the symptoms. This is the best remedy to stop vomiting which we have ever used. A very common and ready way to make it, is to take a heaping tea spoon full each, of salt and cayenne pepper, and add it to a tea cup full of good vinegar. The most common name for this compound, is pepper sauce, of which notice is sometimes taken in the treatment of disease. It is also an excellent external application to painful parts, such as rheumatism, head-ache, inflammations, bruises, sprains, and to palsied limbs, &c. &c.

PEARMINT SLING.

Take of, The bruised herb, a sufficient quantity, or
Essence of Spearmint;
Brandy and loaf sugar, enough to make palatable. Taken at pleasure. Very good to check vomiting.

ANTISPASMODIC AROMATIC DROPS.

Take of, Lady's Slipper root,	3 lb.
Ginger root, pared,	4 oz.
Cinnamon bark,	4 oz.
Anise seeds,	8 oz.
Nutmeg,	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Alcohol,	6 quarts.

Pulverize the solid articles, put them into the alcohol, digest ten days in a hot sun heat, often shaking. Then strain or filter.

Dose, from one to three tea spoons full, once in fifteen or twenty minutes until the vomiting stops.



ANODYNE DROPS.

Under this head we include several of Dr. WELLS' valuable compounds. We will just observe, however, that in our opinion, more simplicity might be used in some of these preparations, without impairing their value. But we give them as they were handed to us, not feeling ourselves at liberty to make any alterations. We will also further observe, that these remarks are

not made out of any disrespect to the ingenious inventor of these compounds, who has also furnished us with a number of other new recipes, which, so far as we have tried, promise to sustain the high recommendations we have had of them.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF LADY'S SLIPPER.

Take of, Lady's Slipper root,	5 oz.
Liquorice root,	5 oz.
Oil of Anise,	1 oz.
Gum Camphor,	1 drachm,
Alcohol,	1½ pints.

The solid articles to be pulverized, and digested in a hot sun heat for ten days, shaken every day, then strained or filtered. Useful as a nervine.

COLIC DROPS.

Take of, Cloves,	1 oz.
Cinnamon,	2 oz.
Ginger root, pared,	2 oz.
Alspice,	2 oz.
Oil of Lavender,	3 drachms,
Alcohol,	1½ pints.

The solid articles to be pulverized, and digested in the alcohol in a hot sun heat for ten days, often shaking it, then strained or filtered. Dose, one to two tea spoons full, on sugar. Very useful in cholic, and pains in the stomach and bowels.

DIAPHORETIC DROPS.



Take of, Myrrh,	6 oz.
Cayenne pepper,	1½ oz.
Alcohol,	1½ pints.

Prepared as the former. Good to relieve pain and promote perspiration.

ESSENCE OF ANISE.

Take of, Anise Oil,	3 oz.
Alcohol,	1 ½ pints.

Mix, and shake well together.

SIMPLE TINCTURE OF LADY'S SLIPPER.

Take of, Lady's Slipper root,	6 oz.
Alcohol,	1½ pints.

Prepared in the usual way, by digesting ten days, &c.

ANODYNE DROPS.

Take of, Compound Tincture of Lady's Slipper,	1 pint,
Colic Drops,	1 pint,
Diaphoretic Drops,	1 pint,
Essence of Anise,	1 pint,
Simple Tincture of Lady's Slipper,	4 pints.

Mix, and shake well together. Dose, from one tea spoon full, to one table spoon full, repeated at discretion till relief is obtained.

These drops are good for pains of every description, particularly in the stomach, bowels, or head. Also for cholera morbus, diarrhoea, dysentery, &c. to be taken mixed with tea of the antimorbific, anti-dysenteric, or astringent powders.

HEALING SALVES.

Modern medical writers have advanced the idea that the application of salves, &c. to ulcers, produces no direct beneficial effect upon them; or, in other words, that salves contain nothing in their nature or preparation, which when applied to an ulcerated surface, disposes it to heal. The usefulness of those valuable applications, it is contended, depends entirely upon their power of shielding the ulcer from the air.

However popular may be this theory, we see no rational ground for it to rest upon. If one application can be made to an ulcer which will irritate and inflame it, we see no good reason why another may not be made that will soothe and dispose the injured vessels to assume a healthy action, and thus incline the ulcer to heal. It is well known that, in general as well as local diseases of the system, medicines taken internally will change a diseased action to a healthy one; and why may not external applications do the same? It is also as well known that the application of rubefacients, that is, the external application of stim-

ulants, especially to rheumatism, pleurisy, &c. where the surface is sound, produces a beneficial effect by transforming a diseased into a healthy action; and it appears equally as rational to suppose that proper applications to ulcerated parts might do the same. Much more might be said on this subject, but at present we are compelled to forbear, both for want of room as well as time.

DR. WELLS' HEALING SALVE.

Take of, Turpentine,	1 lb.
Beeswax,	1 lb.
Salt Butter,	1 lb.
Balsam of Fir,	1 lb.
Tincture of Myrrh,	1 gill.

Melt and simmer all these articles together over a fire of coals for three hours, in an iron vessel; then strain and cool.

SUMACH SALVE.

Take of the bark of the root of the common sumach, bruised, any quantity; boil until the strength is extracted, strain off the liquor; add for each pound of the bark, a few spoons full of lard or butter, and mutton tallow enough to give it a proper consistence, then simmer on coals until the water is all evaporated, when it may be again strained and put by for use.

OINTMENTS differ from salves in being of a softer consistence; both are applied externally; salves most commonly to ulcers, and ointments to bad humors and other eruptions of the skin.

SCROFULOUS OINTMENT.

[Communicated by Dr. Wells.]

Take of, Tobacco, best quality,	1 oz.
White ash Moss,	4 oz.
Soot,	4 oz.
Hog's lard,	4 oz.
Tar,	4 oz.
Antispasmodic drops,	2 oz.

Boil the tobacco, moss and soot, in two gallons of water, down to one gallon; then strain off and boil down to one quart; then

add the lard and tar, and simmer over a fire of coals, down to a pint and a half, and then add the antispasmodic tincture and stir till cool.

This ointment is applied to scrofulous ulcers, scald head, itch, and all diseases of the skin.



INJECTIONS OR CLYSTERS.

This mode of administering medicine is very ancient and useful. Injections are resorted to for the double purpose of producing an evacuation of the contents of the rectum, and of applying medicine to a part of the system which is very susceptible of its influence, and thus produce an impression upon it to a greater extent and in a more powerful manner than can be done by introducing medicine into the stomach alone.

Where injections are employed merely for the purpose of evacuating the contents of the rectum, in other words to procure a stool, it matters but little, in general, what they are made of. Warm water with a little lard in it, or warm pennyroyal or catnip tea, either of them answers a good purpose. It is a rare thing, however, that injections are needed to procure a passage from the bowels unless some disease be present; wherefore it may be almost always advisable to prepare them of something more stimulating than warm water. But in cases of very obstinate costiveness where it becomes necessary to administer a great number of injections in order to evacuate the contents of the bowels, it may then be sometimes proper to omit the cayenne, which, in ordinary cases, may be advantageously used. The repetition of ten, fifteen, twenty, or even forty injections, all charged with a portion of cayenne pepper, would be too irritating to the sensitive parts about the rectum, and therefore ought only to be put into a few of them. The same remarks will also in part apply to the employment of the lobelia in the injections. Although it is in general a very valuable addition to them, yet where they are administered to remove costiveness, the lobelia ought to be left out. Independently of its tendency to produce costiveness, the quantity which would be administered in so many injections would produce sickness at the stomach and vomiting, which it is not always necessary to do.

As a general rule, injections may always be administered at the time of taking a course of medicine, and more especially if the bowels are disordered, either by diarrhœa, dysentery, costiveness, colic, inflammation, piles, &c. For common use they are made as follows:—

Take of, Astringent tonic, pennyroyal, } 1 gill,
catnip, or other hot tea, }

Lobelia, leaves or seed, pulverized, half to a whole
tea spoon full,

Cayenne pepper, one-eighth to half a tea spoon full.

Mix these articles together and pour them hot into a pint syringe, having first unscrewed the cap and taken out the piston; then pour in cold water or cold tea until the liquid in the syringe is about blood warm, when the piston is to be returned into the syringe, the cap screwed on again, and the contents thrown into the intestines. This should be performed with a due regard to decency; and those who know nothing about its performance only what report has said, should have explained to them the manner in which it is performed. They ought to be informed that no exposure is necessarily connected with it, and that each sex is competent to administer to its own wants in these respects. The usual mode of administering injections is to place the syringe, after being filled as has been directed, in the bed, when the patient may introduce the pipe, the attendant then throws up the liquid and withdraws the syringe without any exposure whatever.

For diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. the injections should be wholly composed of a strong tea of the astringent tonic, or of some article of the astringent class, with the addition of a tea spoon full or more of the tincture of myrrh, or the same quantity of the anodyne drops; and where they are necessarily often repeated, the cayenne may be occasionally omitted.

In obstinate cases of costiveness, they ought to be made of a tea of butternut bark, or of some other laxative article, sometimes adding a little cayenne, and repeated until the obstruction is removed.

ANTHELMINTICS OR VERMIFUGES.

These are medicines to destroy worms; of which the butternut syrup and Carolina pink are among the best articles, which

the reader will find under their proper heads. We give the following compound from Dr Wells.

WORM DROPS.

Take of, Spirits of Turpentine, }
 Castor Oil, } each equal parts.
 Anodyne drops, } Mix. Shake before using.
 Antispasmodic drops, }

Dose for a child of five years old, one large tea spoon full every hour until it operates mildly as a purge. Then followed by bitter tonics.

EYE WATER.

Although we have condemned the use of minerals in every form, and under all circumstances, whether internally or externally applied, yet the following eye water has so often manifested its extraordinary power and superiority over most other kinds in use, we have believed it to be our duty to give it a place in this work:—

Take of white vitriol, a lump about the size of a pea; loaf sugar, twice the quantity; together with three cloves, all finely pulverized and well mixed. Then have a hen's egg roasted or boiled very hard, peel off the shell, cut through the middle, take out the yolk, put the aforesaid powder into the hollow where the yolk was, place the two halves of the egg together again, wrap it in a strong cloth, and wring it hard, having something to catch the fluid in. This process, if dexterously done, will yield about a table spoon full of eye water; but if done carelessly, or if the egg be wrapped in too much cloth, there will be none obtained. This may be applied to the eye at pleasure, by wetting the end of the finger with the eye water and touching the corner of the eye, or one drop may be dropped into the eye.

STIMULATING TONIC EYE WATER.

Take of, Tincture of Lobelia, } Equal parts.
 Decoction of Golden seal, } Mix.

To be used in the same manner as the former.

CHRONIC EYE DROPS.

Take of, Lobelia seeds,	1 oz.
African Cayenne,	1 oz.
Myrrh,	1 oz.
Lady's slipper,	1 oz.
Camphor,	½ oz.
Alcohol,	1 pint,

Let the solid articles be pulverized and infused in the alcohol for ten days in a hot sun heat, often shaking it; then filter and bottle for use.

Directions for using.—“Mix one tea spoon full of the drops with three of new milk, and apply to the eyes for three days; then mix one tea spoon full of the drops with two of milk, and apply this three days; then mix equal quantities of the drops and milk, and apply till cured.”—*Dr. Wells.*



STRENGTHENING PLASTER.

Take of, Rosin,	1 lb. each.	
Beeswax,		
White Turpentine,		
Black pepper, pulverized, 1 table spoon full.		
Brandy,	1 pint.	

Put the whole into a new earthen crock, and melt and simmer until the brandy is all evaporated.

This plaster is also useful applied to ulcers, wounds, &c. as a salve.

Strengthening plasters may also be made by melting turpentine with a quantity of rosin sufficient to give it a proper consistency. For summer use it will require more, and for winter less rosin.

FELON SALVE.

Take of, Rock, or any other table salt,	1 oz.
Hard soap,	1 oz.
Spirits of Turpentine,	½ oz.

Roast the salt rolled in a cabbage leaf or wet paper, for twenty or thirty minutes; then pulverize it, mix with the soap previously shaved down, and add the spirits of turpentine, which will make a soft salve or poultice. This must be applied to the

affected part, and renewed as often as it becomes hard and dry; and if applied in time, that is before matter is formed, it will prevent its formation, by three or four hours application. If the salve be not applied until matter is formed, it will still stop its progress, but the matter must be let out, when the ulcer may be healed by the same means that would be used in any other case of like kind.

DIURETICS.

This class of medicines produce an increased discharge of urine, and are valuable in the treatment of dropsy. We are acquainted with but few compounds of this class that may be considered valuable. We will, nevertheless, present the following, in addition to those which have been given under other heads, and which may be found by reference to the index.

DIURETIC BEER.

Take of, Elder berry juice,	2 lbs.
Pure honey,	8 oz.
Yeast,	2 oz.

Let it ferment or work clear, then add of

Tincture of Juniper berries,	2 oz.
Essence of Winter-green,	2 oz.

Mix, and it is fit for use.

DIURETIC CORDIAL.

Take of, Water melon seeds,	1 lb.
Featherfew,	1 lb.
Yellow parilla root,	1 lb.
Burdock root,	1 lb.
Horse radish root,	1 lb.
Golden seal,	8 oz.
Parsley root,	8 oz.
Agrimony,	8 oz.

All bruised and boiled in five gallons of water down to four, then strain and add twelve pounds of good sugar and two gallons of brandy. Dose, half a wine glass full once or twice a day.

CANCER PLASTER.

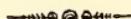
Take of, Red clover blossoms, 4 lbs.
Roots, or roots and tops, of narrow dock, 1 lb.

Or any larger quantity in the same proportion, boil in water until the strength is out, then separate the clover and dock from the liquor, carefully pressing all the juice from them, and return it again into the kettle, and continue the boiling with the utmost care to prevent burning, until reduced to the consistence of a salve or plaster. This plaster may be used in all cases of cancerous affections or other bad ulcers, and is believed to be better than the cancer balsam of Dr. Thomson alluded to at page 32, and referred to in page 33 of this volume.



WHITE LEY.

Take of good wood ashes, from four to six great spoons full, put them into a tin cup or an earthen bowl or mug; then pour about three gills of boiling water on them, and cover the vessel immediately up with a plate or some such vessel. Made in this way, the ley is deprived of that sharp biting taste which it always has if left uncovered and exposed to the air; in lieu of which it has, to many at least, a sweetish and rather pleasant taste. This may be used in doses of half a tea cup full, more or less, in all cases of acidity of the stomach, especially when taking an emetic.



ESSENCES.

These are made by dissolving any of the aromatic oils in alcohol, in the proportion of about three drachms of the oil to a half a pint of alcohol.

AROMATIC CORDIALS.

These are pleasant drinks, often very grateful to the sick; any kind of which may be made by observing the following rule:

Take of, Loaf sugar,	12 oz.
Essence of peppermint,	4 oz.
Gin,	1 pt.
Pure water,	1 qt.

Dissolve the sugar in the water; then mix the essence with the gin, when the whole may be mixed and well shaken together.



ADHESIVE PLASTER.

Take of, Common Turpentine,	2 lbs.
Salt Butter,	1 lb.
Beeswax,	1 lb.
Balsam of Fir,	1 lb.

Melt all the articles together; then strain and simmer down to the consistence of soft wax. This plaster is for the purpose of confining together the edges of deep or large wounds and ulcers, and thus enable them with greater facility to heal. When their application is necessary, spread some of this plaster on a long narrow slip of cloth, then bring the edges of the wound or ulcer together; or as nearly so as possible, when a piece of the cloth cut to the proper length is to be applied across the wound, and so continue laying them on until it is covered from one end to the other. In some instances, the wound may be covered wholly by one plaster, in which case small holes must be made through it to permit the matter to escape should any be formed, as there certainly will be in case it is an ulcer over which the plaster is placed.

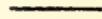


COMPOUND BATHING DROPS.

(*A prescription of Dr. A. Reed.*)

Take of, Tincture of Myrrh,	1 gall.
Buds of Balm of Gilead,	1 pint,
Camphor,	2 oz.

Pulverize the buds and add them, with the camphor, to the tincture of myrrh; digest for ten days and strain or filter. Useful for bruises, pains in the back, rheumatism, &c.



DR. EVERETT'S BATHING DROPS.

Take of, Myrrh,	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Oil of Hemlock,	1 oz.
Cayenne,	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Alcohol,	2 quarts.

Pulverize the solid articles, add them to the alcohol, digest for ten days in a hot sun heat; then strain and add the oil of hemlock. To be used in all cases where stimulant applications are required externally, such as rheumatism, head ache, inflammations, &c.



MEDICAL RECIPES.

FOR WOMEN'S SWOLLEN, INFLAMED, OR SORE BREASTS.

Take soft soap and make a strong suds, and with a flannel cloth, well saturated with the suds, wash and rub the breasts, downward, with some degree of violence, once an hour; after which, each time, bathe the breast with pole-cat oil, and camphor, and keep it covered with a flannel. Pursue this course until a cure is effected.—*Dr. Daniel Butler.*

ANOTHER FOR THE SAME.

Take of hard soap, and common salt, each, two ounces; of new milk, half a pint; after shaving the soap fine, put the above ingredients in a vessel and simmer or boil them slowly over the fire, (being careful not to burn,) and when hot, stir in a spoon full of corn meal, and keep it simmering until of a proper consistence to spread on a cloth. The whole quantity should be used for one poultice, and should cover the whole breast. After being spread, the surface of the poultice should be covered over with pole-cat oil, or any other soft grease, and applied to the breast as hot as can be borne. A new poultice, similar to the above, should be applied once in three hours, until relief is obtained. The above is considered infallible.—*ibid.*

FOR RHEUMATISM.

1—Take of,	Unicorn roots,	4 oz.
	Prickly ash bark,	4 oz.
	Blood root,	4 oz.
	Old rum, or whisky,	1 gall.

Pulverize the solid articles, and put the whole in a jug well stopped, and keep it in a warm place, often shaking it, for a week, when it is fit for use. Dose, for an adult, one table spoon

full, three times a day; increased, after a week, to a wine glass full.

2—Take of,	Prickly ash bark,	8 oz.
	Xanthoxylon,	2 oz.
	Bitter-sweet,	1 oz.
	Squaw root,	4 oz.

All boiled in two gallons rain water, down to one gallon.—[This decoction, we should suppose, ought to have three pints or two quarts of proof spirits added, to preserve it, though nothing is said of it in the recipe; nor is the dose given.] To be drank four times a day.

3—Take of,	Skunk cabbage leaves, and	Bruised of each
	Smart weed,	one hand full,
	Hogs' lard,	2 lb.
	Brimstone, pulverized,	1 oz.

Boil the skunk cabbage leaves and smart weed in the lard until they are crisped; then strain and press out the lard from the leaves and weed, and add the brimstone. With this ointment anoint the painful part, by active friction or rubbing for ten minutes, twice a day, and keep it covered with flannel.

Dr. Henry's Family Herbal.

FOR INFLUENZA.

Take equal parts of good vinegar and water, and to a tea cup full of this mixture add one tea spoon full of best African Cayenne; sweeten with honey or sugar. Dose, one table spoon full, which will allay the cough instantly. A dose taken at bed time will generally enable the patient to rest well all night; if, however, the cough becomes troublesome at any time before morning, another spoon full will allay it.

Communicated by John Shaw.

FOR WHOOPING COUGH.

Equal parts of sweet oil, honey and vinegar, simmered together, given in tea spoon full, or larger doses.—*ib.*

FOR THE GRAVEL.

Let the patient drink a gill of red onion juice, and a pint of horse-mint tea, twice a day, morning and evening, (but not to-

gether.) The effect will be perceptible within three days.—Reported to me by a man who says it will dissolve the stone.

The foregoing was communicated by a slave, to a Baptist minister of Virginia, who was cured by it, and afterwards bought the slave and set him free.—*ib.*

ANOTHER FOR THE GRAVEL OR STRANGURY.

Steep the roots of asparagus in cold water, after being well bruised or split into shreds, and let the patient drink of the water often through the course of the day. It will increase the discharge of urine in a short time. Simple as it may appear it is an effectual remedy.—*ib.*

FOR CONTRACTED JOINTS.

A most valuable experienced remedy for a lameness proceeding from a fixed contraction of the parts affected; from the pen of a late English Surgeon.

Take the yolk of a new laid egg, and let it be beaten with a spoon to the greatest thinness: then by spoons full add three ounces of pure water, agitating the mixture continually that the egg and water may be well incorporated. The liquor may be applied cold, or only milk-warm, to the parts contracted, by a gentle friction for a few minutes three or four times a day. This remedy has been repeatedly tried by different practitioners, and with happy success.—*ib.*

FOR COSTIVENESS.

The foregoing prescription brings to my recollection the same medical preparation for removing habitual costiveness, that dreadful nursery of every complaint. I was many years ago troubled with it, and have often tried this remedy, and also have recommended it to others who, as well as myself, have proved its superior efficacy:—

Begin with one new laid hen's egg, (raw;) add it to three times its bulk of cold water; let it be beaten for thirty minutes to the finest consistence. Take it in the morning on an empty stomach, and once or twice in the course of the day afterwards;

continue for eight or ten days, increasing the quantity from one to three at a time, if the stomach will relish them; and they will gradually and pleasantly remove costiveness and strengthen the system. I am also of opinion that it is of considerable benefit to the lungs.

Dr. Moore has mentioned in his Medical Lectures an astonishing and desperate case of habitual costiveness, in an English surgeon stationed at Gibraltar, who had taken medicine for the removal of it until the bowels became so torpid, that they almost ceased to act, and hope had nearly vanished. The eggs and water was prescribed for him by a Spanish sergeant of the army, and report says, performed a perfect cure.—*ib.*

FOR PAINS FROM COLD OR RHEUMATISM.

[*A Powerful Remedy.*]

Take a large hand full of smart weed, bruise it and add as much sharp vinegar as it will absorb; warm it in a pot, or pan, and lay it on the part affected in form of a poultice, and renew it frequently. If it should prove too painful, as it sometimes will when applied to the tender skin, mix it with corn mush or bran. The tea made of it I am told is very good to take by the stomach for colic pains.—*ib.*

FOR CONSUMPTION.

Take a hand full each, of horehound, spignard (or spignet) roots, elecampane roots, and garden beets, boil in water, a sufficient quantity, to extract the virtues of the articles; then strain and when cool add honey enough to make a good syrup. Take in small doses several times a day.—*ib.*

SYCAMORE BUDS.

The buds of the common sycamore or button wood, is a new article in the *materia medica*, and appear from their sensible properties to be possessed of great power. Their taste is warm, very pungent, and slightly nauseous, producing a copious discharge of saliva, and a very durable impression on the mouth.

Dr. *W. H. Anderson*, of Warren county, O. seems to have been the discoverer of the virtues of this article, and communicated it not long since to us. The most usual mode of preparation is in tincture, which is made by digesting one ounce of the pulverized buds in a pint of alcohol, often shaking it, for a week. Dose, for an adult, from one to two tea spoons full; for children less.

Dr. ANDERSON recommends this article as being a good remedy for cramp, bowel complaints, pain in the breast, flatulency, &c. He also thinks it will be found a valuable remedy for suppression of urine, as the bark of the tree is known to be.

We may add, that we think that tincture promises to become a valuable article of medicine.

OINTMENT for hard swellings, lumps, or wens on the neck, or other parts of the body.

Take a hand full of the flowers of may weed, bruised, and about an equal quantity of lard, put into an earthen vessel and set in the sun for several days.—*Dr. W. H. Anderson.*

To remove proud or fungus flesh from wounds and ulcers, use soot instead of burnt alum, and is said to be much better, by **Dr. ANDERSON.**

OINTMENT FOR SCALDS OR BURNS.

Take of, Spirits of Turpentine,	1 oz.
Olive Oil or Lard,	2 oz.

Mix. Apply this ointment to a scald or burn, and it takes out the fire or removes the inflammation.

REMEDY FOR GRAVEL,

Obtained from Horatio R. Keys, alluded to in page 91 of this volume:—

Make a strong tea of the blackberry brier root, with the addition of a small quantity of Virginia snake root. Whilst this is steeping, give the patient a dose of the cayenne pepper or diaphoretic powder, and in fifteen or twenty minutes drink very freely of the brier root tea. In fifteen minutes after drinking

this tea, take two tea spoons full of the pulverized root of the butterfly or pleurisy root in a tea cup full of hot water sweetened; and repeat it at intervals of from half an hour to an hour, until the stone is dissolved; and at the same time taking the brier root tea in half tea cup full doses, every half hour for twelve hours.

After relief is obtained, that is, the stone appearing to be dissolved, take a tea of the roots of common parsley, two or three times a day, for three or four days, to remove the sediment from the bladder.

TO CURE A COUGH.

Take equal parts of the loose coarse moss which grows on white oak, white maple, and white ash trees, make a strong tea, sweeten, and drink freely.—*Jacob Dowell, E:q.*

TO CURE CRAMP.

Drink plentifully of a strong tea of the blue cohosh roots.—*ib.*

POULTICE FOR HARD TUMORS.

Make a very strong tea of white oak bark, and thicken to the consistence of a poultice with Indian corn meal; apply it as hot as can be borne, and change it every two hours.—*Eli Stedman.*

CLEANSING BEER.

Take equal parts of burdock, sarsaparilla, and spignard roots, as much as can be boiled in six quarts of water; boil it down to two quarts, strain it off, and when a little cooled, add a pint of molasses or half a pound of sugar, with yeast enough to work or ferment it. As soon as the fermentation commences, begin to drink, and continue drinking freely until it is all drank; and thus continue, making it fresh and drinking every day, until health is restored. If the sarsaparilla cannot be obtained, the yellow parilla may be used instead of it.—*ib.*

NERVE OINTMENT.

Take of the flowers of may weed, 2 ounces; of smart weed, 1 ounce; of bitter archangel 1 ounce; of the bark of the root of bittersweet, 3 ounces; of wormwood, 2 ounces; of Cayenne pepper, $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce. Bruise the herbs and bark, and simmer all the ingredients in a sufficient quantity of bear's grease, or any other soft animal oil, over a slow fire, five or six hours—then strain the liquid, and add to it two ounces of Spirits of Turpentine to each pound of liquid. It should be bottled close from the air.

This ointment is to be used in cases of bruises, sprains, swellings, tumors, &c. by rubbing it frequently on the affected part, and binding it up with flannel, to keep it from the air.

POLYPUS OF THE NOSE.

Take of blood root and bark of the bayberry root, equal parts, use as a snuff freely several times a day.



In copying the following recipes, we do not wish to be understood as recommending all the articles therein contained; but as the Reformed Colleges of New York and Worthington, Ohio, have obtained some celebrity, we felt disposed to lay a few of their remedies before our readers, which we copy from a small work purporting to contain the Practice taught at those Colleges.

TO CURE EAR ACHE.

Take a large onion, bore a hole in it and fill it with sweet oil, then roast the onion, press out the juice and add a small quantity of laudanum, put this into the ear with cotton. This is very highly recommended.—*Reformed Practice of Medicine.*

FOR WORMS.

Take equal parts of skunk cabbage roots, Indian hemp roots, white-wood bark, and aloes, finely pulverized and mixed. Of this take a tea spoon full three times a day in molasses, for a few days, and then take a brisk purge.—*ib.*

TREATMENT FOR SORE EYES.

If there is great pain in the head, to which there is often a great determination of blood, steam it by directing the steam of a hot decoction of hops and wormwood or of the common fomentation to the eyes and forehead, after being covered by a woollen blanket; let the feet and legs be placed in warm water or weak ley—endeavor to equalize the circulation as much as possible by determining to the surface with sudorifics; occasionally the sudorific tincture, with warm water, catnip, or peppermint tea may be given. At night let there be a poultice applied, made of the fine pulverized and bolted slippery elm bark, directly to the eye, or over a thin piece of muslin. This cataplasm will often be varied, according to the symptoms; it should always be made moist, and sometimes before its application or before morning, it will become extremely dry. At times it should be prepared after the common way in equal parts of milk and water, with a due proportion of Indian meal, applied warm, at other times cool; sometimes less water and more milk; if the inflammation should not subside as fast as would be wished, let it be changed and prepared in a solution of borax, or what is called the ophthalmia wash—the effects of this is often speedily to give relief. Through the day the patient may be directed to wash often and freely with the ophthalmia wash—sometimes three or four ounces may be made use of in a day. Great objections have been made to poultices, which we shall not answer here, but let it suffice to say, perhaps the wise men did not know what kind of one to use, or how to apply it. The bark of the slippery elm seems admirably calculated for the eye, on account of the great quantity of mucilage which it contains. A mucilage of the bark or the pith of sassafras may be put into the eye through the day.—*ib.*

FOR SALT RHEUM.

Wash altogether in spirits, and apply freely a tincture of black ash bark, which will generally cure.—*ib.*

RHEUMATIC LIQUID.

Take of white turpentine four ounces, inspissated juice of poke berries (called garget) four ounces, wine three gallons—

digest for two days--filter and bottle. Used for chronic rheumatism. Dose, half a wine glass full, three times a day.—*ib.*

MARSHALL'S PILE LIQUID.

Take of spearmint, bruised, any quantity, or enough to saturate a given quantity of alcohol—digest for several days. Applied externally for piles, internally for gravel, strangury, or any suppression of urine. Dose, a table spoon full.—*ib.*

HYDRAGOGUE TINCTURE.

Take of bark of the white elder, one pound, spirits one gallon—infuse four hours—filter and bottle. Dose, a wine glass full three or four times a day. Used in dropsy.—*ib.*

TINCTURE OF HOPS.

Take of the pollen or the flour that is on the blow of the common hops, sufficient quantity to saturate two pints of alcohol—digest ten days, and filter. Dose, one or two tea spoons full in milk, every hour. Used as an anodyne in many cases, where preparations of opium disagree with the stomach, for pains and to produce sleep.—*ib.*

TINCTURE OF SKUNK CABBAGE ROOT.

Take of the root of the skunk cabbage, bruised, three ounces, spirits one quart—digest, and filter. Dose, from a tea spoon full to a table spoon full. Used in nervous diseases. It is a powerful antispasmodic; it is exhibited with benefit in asthma, hysteria, and spasms.—*ib.*

SUDORIFIC TINCTURE, OR RED DROPS.

Take of ipecacuanha, in powder, saffron, camphor, Virginia snake-root, opium, of each, two ounces; gin, or brandy, three quarts—digest for ten days, and filter. Dose, a tea spoon full.

to an adult, according to symptoms, sometimes as often as once in half an hour. It will be seen by the foregoing pages, (Reformed Practice,) that this preparation is much used in practice. It is admirably calculated to relieve many diseases, in combination with warm diluents, depending on an obstructed perspiration, by its powerful sudorific effects. In derangement of the functions of the stomach, arising from the too free use of cold water in warm weather, rheumatism, coughs, colic, cramps, and pains in the stomach, it is exhibited with great benefit. It produces nausea and vomiting with some.—*ib.*

BILIOUS PHYSIC.

Take of jalap in powder, one pound; senna powdered, two pounds; cloves, three ounces; rub them together to a fine powder, and sift; dose, a tea spoon full, in two-thirds of a cup full of warm water, sweetened; repeat it in three hours, if it should not operate; this is a combination that is much used, as a purgative.—*ib.*

BLACK OR HEALING SALVE.

Take of olive oil three quarts, rosin three ounces, beeswax three ounces, red lead pulverized two and a half pounds, camphor half an ounce. To the oil, rosin and beeswax previously melted, add the lead by degrees, carefully stirring the whole over a fire of charcoal for a long time, or until of a dark color, then remove, continue the stirring until cool, add the camphor. Great use is made of this salve in ulcers, swellings, wounds, burns, scalds, scrofula, &c.—*ib.*

WARD'S CELEBRATED SALVE, OR PASTE FOR FISTULA AND PILES.

Take of black pepper, elecampane root in powder, of each four ounces, fennel seed twenty-two ounces, honey and sugar of each a pound. Melt them together and stir until cool. About a drachm may be applied to the rectum three times a day for pile tumors.—*ib.*

BAYBERRY POULTICE.

This is made with the pulverized bark of the root of bayberry, simmered in milk, or heat moderately applied to it, with sometimes the addition of a little elm bark or Indian meal.

Perhaps of all the poultices we make use of in scrofulous complaints, those prepared from this bark are the most useful. Its effects are decidedly beneficial, and should be known to every practitioner.—*ib.*

DIURETIC DECOCTION.

Take of the root of the queen of the meadow, milk-weed, bark of the root of white elder, juniper berries, spearmint, wild carrot seed, horse-radish in powder, of each, equal parts; cider in proportion to the quantity of water—boil with a gentle heat, and strain. Dose, as much as the stomach will bear. This is found of eminent service in dropsy, provokes a free discharge of urine and often cures the patient without any other medicine—*ib.*

BONE'S CELEBRATED BITTER.

Pulverized tamarach bark six pounds, prickly ash bark four pounds, wild cherry bark three pounds, seneka snake root three pounds, aloes half a pound; mix well together. To one ounce of the mixture, add about three pints of fluid, consisting of two-thirds of gin, one-third of water, and one gill of molasses; macerate several days; dose, from half to a wine glass full three times a day. This is used in all cases where bitters are necessary.—*ib.*

YELLOW SALVE.

Take of wild indigo root [baptista tinctora] one bushel, boil the strength all out, strain, and evaporate the decoction to a proper consistency, to which add ten pounds of fresh butter, half a pound mutton tallow, and three pounds of beeswax; then boil until the water is all out, and strain.

This is an excellent application in many cases, and to ulcers in particular.—*ib.*

FOR THE DROPSY.

The following medicine has saved many lives:—Take one pint of bruised mustard seed, two hands full of bruised horse radish roots, eight ounces of lignum vitæ chips, and four ounces of bruised Indian hemp root: put all the ingredients into seven quarts of sound cider, and let it simmer over hot ashes until it is reduced to four quarts: strain the decoction, and let the patient take a wine glass full four times a day for a few days, increasing the dose to a tea cup full three or four times a day, according to its effects: after which let the patient use the tonic medicines.

It was by this prescription that I was instrumental, under God, of curing Judge Hopper's wife, of Ramepo, New Jersey, of the dropsy, in one week, which had baffled the skill of some eminent physicians, and is a secret worth hundreds of dollars.

Dr. Henry's Family Herbal.

FOR CANCER.

Take a pint of the juice of the leaves and roots of poke weed, put it in an earthen pot, and set it on the hot ashes to simmer for a short time: then mix it with a pound of fresh butter, burn it in a frying pan, and stir in it half a pint of finely pulverized gun powder, and keep it over the fire until it flashes once or twice; after which set it on hot ashes in a pipkin until it is well incorporated, when you may put it in pots, with a little alcohol on the top to prevent its moulding, close covered, for use. This ointment applied twice a day will kill the cancer and entirely eradicate the roots.—*ib.*

ANOTHER CURE FOR THE CANCER.

The following recipe is for killing the roots and healing the cancer in a few days, which I have hitherto kept as an invaluable secret, but now make it public for the benefit of mankind. Take the expressed juice of sharp pointed dock and poke roots and leaves, of each half a pint, put it in a lead vessel and set it in the sun, in dog days, stirring it often until it becomes inspissated to the consistence of a thick salve, and cover it with a piece of dry bladder for use. Spread this ointment on a piece

of dressed sheep skin, and apply it over the cancer twice a day, which speedily eradicates the roots and heals it: observing at the same time to give the patient a tea cup full of the decoction of the bark of tag alder, which grows along water brooks every where throughout the United States.—*ib.*

INFALLIBLE WORM POWDER.

Take the round balls which grow near the ground on the stalks of skunk cabbage, cut them in thin slices, and after they are dry pulverize them. Mix an ounce of this powder with the powder of the white wood bark and Indian hemp root, each one ounce: from half a tea spoon full to a whole one may be taken in molasses three mornings successively, before either the full or change of the moon, to a child three years old, and so in proportion to their age.—*ib.*

VALUABLE COMPOUND FOR SWELLED BREASTS.

Beat or rub camphor in a mortar with a little alcohol, and to a tea spoon full of this add a table spoon full of sweet oil. Useful for any kind of swelling, pain, bruise, rheumatism, &c.



WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

WEIGHTS.

20 Grains, or gr. make	1 Scruple, scr.
3 Scruples,	1 Drachm, dr.
8 Drachms,	1 Ounce, oz.

Twenty grains, that is one scruple, of the powder of roots, barks, or vegetables, will measure from rather less than a large tea spoon full to a large heaping tea spoon full, some being heavier, and some lighter than others.

WEIGHT OF FLUIDS.

A fluid drachm measures about a tea spoon full.

Three fluid drachms measure about a dessert spoon full.

Five fluid drachms measure about a table spoon full.

Eight fluid drachms, or one ounce, measures the fourth of a gill.
 Sixteen fluid ounces, or one pound, measures one pint.

FLUID MEASURE.

4 Gills, make	1 pint, pt.
2 Pints,	1 quart, qt.
4 Quarts,	1 Gallon, gall.

Those who wish to be very nice and exact about the quantities in administering or compounding medicines, may purchase at the apothecary shops a graduated glass for measuring fluids, and small scales for weighing solids.

COURSE OF MEDICINE.



This includes the application of the vapor bath or steaming, to promote perspiration; the administration of an emetic to cleanse the stomach, injections to relieve or evacuate the bowels, the final conclusion of the process by the cold affusion or washing with cold water, and occasionally a cathartic to cleanse the intestines.

The use of vapor or steam is of very remote origin, having been used by perhaps nearly all the nations of ancient times; and is still resorted to by some of the rude as well as more polished nations of the present day.

In Russia, as we have shown in our first volume, the vapor bath is very extensively used, and also more or less in other nations of the European Continent. The Indians of America have also been in the habit, from time immemorial, of employing the vapor bath, to assist in curing their maladies, and continue the practice to the present time.

CARVER, in the history of his travels among the Indians during the years 1766, '67, and '68, in treating of their diseases, says—“The disorder to which they are most subject is the pleurisy; for the removal of which, they apply their grand remedy and preservative against the generality of their complaints, sweating. The manner in which they construct their stoves for this purpose is as follows:—They fix several small poles in the ground, the tops of which they twist together, so as to form a

rotunda: this frame they cover with skins or blankets, and lay them on with so much nicety that the air is kept from entering through any crevice; a small place being only left just sufficient to creep in at, which is immediately after closed. In the middle of this confined building they place red hot stones, on which they pour water till a steam arises that produces a great degree of heat. This causes an instantaneous perspiration which they increase as they please. Having continued in it for some time, they immediately hasten to the nearest stream and plunge into the water; and after bathing therein for about half a minute, they put on their clothes, sit down and smoke with great composure, thoroughly persuaded that the remedy will prove efficacious. "They often," continues CARVER, "make use of this suderific method to refresh themselves, or to prepare their minds for the management of any business that requires uncommon deliberation and segacity."

We have also before us, a letter from CALEB ATWATER, Esq. whose opportunities for making observations amongst the Indians have been very extensive, in which he gives a somewhat more particular account of the Indian method of steaming, which he learned amongst them during the years 1796, '97, and '98. It may also be proper to state, that this letter is in reply to one addressed by ourselves to him, requesting any information in his power to give respecting the treatment of disease and the remedies peculiar to the Indian natives.

His account coincides with that of CARVER, respecting their method of steaming, and further adds, that the bath-room is constructed inside of the wigwam previously made tight and warm. In the center of the bath-room, a small hole is dug in the earth, into which water is poured and a red hot stone is put into it; the patient in the mean time being placed in the room and drinking of a warm tea prepared from the seneka snake root, including both the roots and tops. "One stone after another is thrown into the water, and a copious steam produced around the sick person," and "after steaming sometime in this way, the patient is taken from his bath-house and plunged into a stream of running water, always near the wigwam. This bathing in cold water occupies but a minute or two at most, after which the patient drinks some of his warm tea, and sits a

short time in the bath-room again in which the steam is renewed. Then he is placed in a warm bed, prepared for him, where he lays in a state of gentle perspiration for some time." "So far as I now remember," continues he, "in every case where these remedies were thus applied, during the first three days of a fever, it was cured." "Instead of the hole in the earth, a sap trough was sometimes used for the water and heated stones."

This mode of steaming is precisely similar, in principle at least, and very nearly so in practice, with that employed in Russia, which was detailed more particularly in the first volume; it is the same as is practised by the greater part of the American Indians, and adopted by Dr. Samuel Thomson, and approved, used, and recommended by ourselves.

METHOD OF STEAMING.

In all chronic complaints, that is, those which are of long standing, such as dropsy, consumption, liver complaint, rheumatism, &c. the patient should take, four or five times a day, a dose of the diaphoretic powder or spice bitters, or in case of costiveness, of the laxative bitters, for two, three or four days previous to the application of the steam or vapor bath. And in case of diarrhoea, dysentery, colic, cholera morbus, milk sickness, obstinate constipation of the bowels, suspended animation, &c. an injection should also be administered as soon as it can be prepared, and if necessary repeated before the process of steaming is commenced. For the method of preparing and administering injections, see page 391. But if the disease be a recent attack, preparations should be immediately made to apply the vapor bath.

Various methods have been devised for applying the vapor or steam bath; but the following may be used in all cases, and as the means are to be had in every family, they are most usually adopted:—

Have a good fire kindled, into which five or six stones or bricks must be thrown, and a tea kettle of water put over to heat. As soon as the water boils, take a tea spoon full of the diaphoretic or sweating powders and add to it the fourth of a tea cup full of hot water, which may be sweetened if most agreeable, and administered to the patient. Two or three

doses similar to this must, in general, be given to the patient before applying the steam, and if the disease be a bad case of fever, or attended with much pain, one-fourth of a tea spoon full of cayenne pepper should be added to each dose of the dia-phoretic powder.

To prepare the steam bath nothing more is necessary, if the patient is able to stand during the process, than a small iron vessel (a deep one is best,) and a thick blanket, coverlet, or quilt. With the blanket held loosely around him, he should strip off all his clothes, or at least all but his shirt, when he must be more closely wrapped in the blanket. The iron vessel being now placed near the patient with one of the hot bricks or stones in it, hot water is poured from the tea kettle into the vessel until the stone is about half immersed, which quantity is sufficient to produce a lively steam. The blanket is now drawn over and around the kettle, and the hot vapor ascends, being confined by the blanket around the body of the patient. When the stone becomes so cool as not to produce a lively steam, it must be carefully turned over on the other side, and when this has become cool also, it must be taken out, and a hot one from the fire put in its place. This also, when too cool to produce a lively steam, must be removed, and thus continue changing the stones until a profuse perspiration is produced, which will usually be in from ten to twenty minutes. If the steam be too hot, the blanket must be opened to allow the cool air to enter. Should there be any difficulty in producing a sweat, the patient ought to take from half to a whole tea spoon full of cayenne, in warm water, sweetened if most agreeable, whilst over the steam. If he becomes fatigued with standing, he may sit down occasionally, and by laying something across the steam vessel, may place his feet over it or near its edges, and thus have the benefit of it to his feet.

In cold weather he should have a warm board to stand on; and when the first stone which is put into the steam vessel becomes cool, it should be wrapped in a damp cloth and placed in the bed at the foot; and the next one near the middle, to warm the bed, and keep up the sweating when the patient goes into it.

It often happens, during the process of steaming, that, the patient becomes feeble and faint. In such cases, as well as at

all other times, let him, if he craves it, drink cold water, and dash a little into his face or bosom, or pour it on his head or back, which, if properly attended to, will generally afford relief, but if it does not then put him into bed.

In the absence of the diaphoretic powders, the cayenne pepper, common red pepper, black pepper, ginger, or pennyroyal, mint, balm, or any other warm aromatic teas, may be used instead of it, or in cases of emergency, hot water may be substituted if nothing else can be obtained. Emergencies of this kind, however, can rarely occur, unless it might be sometimes an accident, as drowning, severe bruises, &c.

If the patient be too weak to stand over the steam, he may be placed in a chair, wrapped in a very thin blanket, or he may be entirely naked or have his shirt on, first putting a hot stone, as before directed, into a shallow vessel under the chair, when a thick blanket must be thrown around the patient and chair, and hot water poured into the vessel, and managed in every other respect, as directed for steaming when the patient is able to stand over the steam.

For steaming small children, let a blanket or something of that kind be spread on a chair so that it shall reach, in front of the chair, to the floor; then let some person who can best manage the child be seated in the chair, with the child in his arms. A deep iron vessel containing a moderate sized stone, must now be placed before the person and nearly between his feet; pour in hot water sufficient to produce a lively steam, and then place a blanket or quilt around the child and person holding it, in such a way as to come over the steaming vessel and down to the floor, and in every other manner so arranged as to confine the vapor and exclude the air. The person holding the child must be the judge of the proper temperature or heat of the steam, and the attendant will regulate it by raising the blanket when too hot, or changing the stones when too cool.

The quantity of medicine must be regulated by the judgment of the individual administering; remembering often during the process, to give the child drink, and in other respects managing in the same manner as with a grown person.

We may also observe, that some practitioners omit steaming until after giving the emetic, by which the patient only receives

one process of the vapor bath instead of two. We think, however, that the steaming before the emetic, prepares the patient better for its operation, making it more easy and more thorough.

The steaming may be also very advantageously employed at other times than when taking an emetic. It should always, however, be immediately followed by the cold bath; and in this manner may be profitably resorted to daily, in fevers, rheumatism, and various other complaints.

ADMINISTERING AN EMETIC.

After the steaming which has just been described, and the patient being placed in a warm bed, if necessary, an injection should be administered, observing the utmost care to avoid all exposure to the cool air, especially in cold weather, when an emetic must be administered.

For an emetic, the pulverized leaves and pods or the seeds, or tincture of the lobelia, may be administered. The seeds are commonly preferred, as being most active and powerful. The quantity necessary to produce full vomiting will be different for different individuals, and for the same individual at different times. These observations apply with equal force to all the preparations of the lobelia.

In ordinary cases, we may commence by giving from half to a whole tea spoon full of the pulverized seeds in a table spoon full or two of warm water or warm tea of any kind, to which should be added half a tea spoon full of the essence of sassafras, from half to a whole tea spoon full of cayenne, and the same quantity of the nervine compound, or its tincture. This may be washed down with pennyroyal, may-weed, or boneset tea, or chicken broth, gruel, or milk porridge. Two more doses, similar to this, but doubling the quantity of the pulverized lobelia seeds at each dose, should be administered at intervals of fifteen minutes, unless sufficient vomiting is sooner produced. In some instances, however, the quantity here prescribed for an emetic will not be sufficient, in which case more, of course, must be administered, the quantity of which must be regulated by the judgment of those who administer; but enough should be given to cleanse the stomach thoroughly. But experience will teach better than any general rules can do, the quantity necessary to operate suf-

ciently on different patients. The first and second doses ought to be so small as not to produce vomiting, if they can be so regulated, but always endeavor, at the third dose, to give enough to answer the desired purpose. Some practitioners, however, prefer giving enough at one dose, in which case they give from two to four tea spoons full.

As we neglected in the proper place, we will observe here, that in administering an emetic, if the essence of sassafras cannot be obtained, a tea of the bark of this tree may be substituted for it; or if neither can be procured, the emetic must nevertheless be given without either. The advantage of the sassafras appears to be that of modifying the violent action of the lobelia, without impairing its value.

Whilst taking the emetic, and during its operation, the patient ought to drink freely of warm water, or pennyroyal or some other teas, which has a tendency to promote vomiting as well as to make it more easy. It may be regarded as a general rule, that the more a person drinks, especially if vomiting be difficult to excite, or is laborious, the more readily and easily he will vomit.

The pulverized leaves and pods of the lobelia rank next to the seed for an emetic. They may be given in the same manner as the seeds, only the doses must be somewhat larger; or from three to six tea spoons full of the powder may be infused in half or three-fourths of a tea cup full of hot water, pennyroyal, catnip, or almost any other tea, for twenty or thirty minutes closely covered; then strain off, divide into three unequal doses, adding the essence of sassafras, cayenne pepper, and nervine medicine as directed for the seeds; give the smallest doses first, at intervals of fifteen or twenty minutes, and in other respects manage as directed in giving the seeds.

The tincture of the green herb is thought to be the mildest form in which the lobelia can be administered as an emetic, though there is probably but little difference between this and the infusion of the powder just treated of, either of which ought commonly to be preferred for children and delicate or irritable females.

If, however, no preparation of the lobelia is at hand, either of the following articles may be substituted, viz: Vervain, bone-

set, wild horehound of the South, or even ipecaccuanha (commonly called *ippecac*) of the shops.

It often happens that emetics do not operate freely, apparently in consequence of acidity or sourness of the stomach. When this appears to be the case, or at any time when an emetic is slow in its operation, the white ley or pearlash water, may be given, which will generally produce vomiting.

When the patient has done vomiting, or as soon as the stomach will bear it, he should take some kind of nourishment, such as broth, soup, porridge, tea and toast, or any thing else which the appetite may crave, in reasonable quantity; and when sufficiently recovered from the effects of the emetic and fatigue of the vomiting, he should be again steamed in the manner hereinbefore described; and when perspiration has become profuse, the blanket, or whatever is around the patient, should be held loosely from him, and a quart, or more, of cold water poured instantaneously upon the head or shoulders so as to spread as nearly as possible over the whole surface of the body. The patient should then be wiped dry, and his necessary clothing put on, and go into bed, having the sheets or blankets in which he lay whilst vomiting taken off, and dry ones put in their place.

For patients who are very weak, or irritable, the coldness of the water may be taken off a little by the addition of some that is warm; or if strong prejudices or objections exist in the mind of the patient against the pouring on of the water, wiping off with a cloth wet with cold water, vinegar, or spirits, may be adopted instead of that process.

ADMINISTERING CATHARTICS.

In all cases where it is thought advisable to administer purgative medicines, it is best, in general, to give it so long previous to the steaming and emetic just described, as to allow its operation to be over before the steaming process is commenced.—This course may sometimes be proper in bilious fevers, dysenteries, liver complaints, dropsies, jaundice, &c. and amongst the different articles of which we have treated, the vegetable cathartic pills, or Dr. Bunnell's pills, are considered very valuable in these diseases. For dropsical complaints, two pills may be taken every night, with bitters and diuretics during the day,

and the vapor bath and emetic once or twice a week. For jaundice, or liver complaints, take three pills every other night, spice bitters during the day and the steaming and emetic once or twice a week. But for using in ordinary cases where cathartics are employed, and in bilious fevers, the black root is considered more valuable than any other article. This may also be given at bed time, in the dose of one to two heaping tea spoons full, and if it does not operate by morning, half as much more may be administered.

During the operation of a purge, and especially if the patient is weak or feeble, he ought to drink frequently of nourishing broth, soup, porridge or gruel, to support the powers of life, and prevent that exhaustion which most cathartics are apt to produce. Care should also be taken to prevent exposure to the cold, as by this simple precaution, many of the evils arising from the use of purgatives might be avoided. If they continue their operation too long, or prove by their violence too exhausting, the patient should take a few doses of the tincture of myrrh, or of Dr. Thomson's No. 6.

In some cases of fever where the course of medicine is not commenced with a purge, it sometimes happens that after the fever is checked, the patient does not readily regain his strength but continues weak and feeble; in which cases the administration of a purge produces a most salutary effect. We repeat, however, that purges should be cautiously administered in all cases where great debility prevails, and the utmost care ought always to be observed in all serious complaints to prevent their debilitating effects, by the use of nourishing broths and stimulating medicines, such as tincture of myrrh, diaphoretic powders, spice bitters, &c.

We will also remark, in conclusion, that as some of Dr. Thomson's medicines are named in the appendix, we will state for the satisfaction of those who are ignorant of his book or may wish to know which of our medicines we would apply in similar cases instead of his, that where Dr. Thomson's *third preparation* is recommended or has been employed, our antispasmodic tincture should be used, and is considered better. Where his No. 6 is employed, we would use the simple or compound tincture of myrrh; instead of his composition, use our diaphoretic medicines;

instead of his bitters, any of our bitter tonics; and instead of his No. 5, our tonic cordial.

REPETITION OF THE COURSE OF MEDICINE.

Although this has been perhaps sufficiently noticed in the treatment of the various diseases which we have herein before described, yet as there are cases sometimes occurring of which no description will be found in our work, as well as others to which no name can nor need be assigned, but which are to be treated on the same plan, we thought it advisable to present some general rules for regulating this important part of the curative process.

Where a course of medicine has afforded perfect, or only very considerable relief in sudden attacks, we may very fairly presume in most instances, that with common prudence and the use of bitters, diaphoretic powders, or cayenne pepper, the patient will soon regain his health without another course. Or if the violent symptoms are removed, and still, as sometimes happens, recovery is not so speedy as might be expected or wished, a cathartic may often be very serviceable, and accomplish all that might be necessary; remembering to follow it with the bitters, &c.

It may be regarded as a general rule in all cases of disease, whether acute or chronic, that when very important relief is obtained, whether by the first or any succeeding course of medicine, this process need not be again repeated so long as the bitters, or whatever else may be thought best to give, keeps the patient improving in health and strength. But whenever we find that this is not the case, another course is immediately to be resorted to.

In acute diseases, especially fevers, and all cases which have a tendency to run their course in a short time, the courses of medicine ought to be repeated every day, or once in two or three days, according to the violence of the symptoms. In violent cases, the cayenne pepper should be frequently administered between the courses, whilst the bitters or diaphoretic powders may be less frequently given.

In chronic diseases, the same rule may also be observed, only that the courses of medicine need not be so often repeated, excepting sometimes in dropsy or some other complaints which have

become very virulent in their character, or threaten a speedy termination in death.



OMISSIONS.

We find, in spite of all our care and attention, that we have omitted several things which we intended to have introduced, among which the following, so far as yet discovered, are the most important:—

FRESH WOUNDS.

By these we mean wounds made with sharp instruments, as edge-tools of every description. Many of these, however, are too trifling to need any kind of treatment only the most simple binding up with a cloth or bandage. But should the wound be large or much blood be discharged, it ought to have the blood washed away with cold water, then place the edges of the wounded flesh as near together as possible, carefully bind it up, and occasionally wet it with either the compound or simple tincture of myrrh, and with cold water. This course if properly pursued, will prevent inflammation, and induce the wound in a short time, to heal. Very large wounds ought to have their edges confined together by a few stitches taken with a needle and thread, or by the application of the adhesive plaster, as directed under that head.

If a small artery should be wounded, in which case the blood will not flow in a continued stream but by spurts, and if it is on the limbs, the wounded part should be kept elevated above the heart or head, washed with cold water, tightly bound up, and kept in that condition, often wetting it with the coldest water, until the bleeding is completely stopped. When larger arteries are wounded so as suddenly to endanger the life of the patient, an experienced surgeon ought immediately to be sent for, and in the mean time the flow of blood must be stopped by pressure with the finger or some solid substance on the bleeding vessel. The application of the spider's web, is is said, scarcely ever fails to stop bleeding, and should therefore, always be resorted to where bleeding is profuse.

Wounds are to be treated, after the first dressing, in every respect the same as simple ulcers. If they do not become inflamed, all the application that is necessary will be the healing salve; and if inflammation takes place, treat them with poultices and cold water.

DISLOCATIONS AND BROKEN BONES.

TO RELAX THE MUSCLES,

In order that the bones may be readily reduced or put in their proper place.

The world, so far as we know, is indebted to Dr. THOMSON, for the following method of relaxing the muscles, in cases of joints getting out of place, or bones being broken. The mode which he recommends, possesses the double advantage of preventing, to a great extent, the excruciating pain which usually attends the reduction of fractures of the bones and dislocations of the joints, and of being simple and the means almost always at hand.

Dr. THOMSON directs the patient to have a dose of cayenne pepper and the powder of lady's slipper root, to promote perspiration, prevent fainting, and quiet the nerves. Then having a kettle of hot water, wet a large cloth in it and apply as hot as can be borne around, and for some distance both above and below the injured part, if it be on one of the limbs. This being done, hold a vessel under, and pour water as hot as can be borne on the wet cloth, and so continue for fifteen or twenty minutes, when the cloth must be taken off, and the bone or bones placed in their proper position by some skillful person.—If the case be a broken bone, it must be splintered; but if it is a joint out of place, nothing more will be necessary than to pour cold water on the part, which will contract the muscles, and keep the bone in its proper position.

In reducing either dislocated or fractured bones to their proper place, much less skill is necessary than many suppose.

Any person of common sense knows how the bones ought to be when not displaced; and by exercising a little mechanical ingenuity, after the muscles are relaxed, he will be able to re-

turn them to their proper situation. It must also be carefully remembered not to extend the limb, as is the common practice, but bend or draw it towards the body. Any individual may satisfy himself of the relaxing effects of a bent position of the arm, by first extending one of his own at full length, then grasp it with the other hand, when he will find the flesh tense and hard. Now if he will incline his arm towards his body, he will find, on grasping it again, that the muscles, that is the flesh, is relaxed and soft. This is, therefore, the proper position in which to have the limbs in reducing either a dislocated or a broken bone, instead of being extended as is always practised by bone-setters.



GLOSSARY,

Or explanation of the principal technical terms used in this volume,
which are unexplained in the body of the work.

Abdomen, The belly.

Abscess, A tumor containing pus, as a boil, or other swelling.

Acid, That which imparts to the taste, a sharp or sour sensation.

Acrid, Sharp; pungent; corrosive; or heating.

Acute, Sharp; ending in a sharp point, when applied to disease, means one which is attended with violent symptoms, and comes speedily to a crisis.

Affusion, The act of pouring a liquid substance, upon any other substance; as of pouring water upon a diseased body.

Alkali, A substance which is capable of uniting with acids and destroying their acidity; such as, potash, &c.

Alternate, In botany, branches and leaves are said to be *alternate*, when they rise higher on opposite sides, one after the other, come out singly, and follow in gradual order.

Annual, Yearly; every year.

Anodyne, Any medicine which eases pain.

Anthelmintic, That which destroys, or procures the evacuation of worms, from the stomach and intestines.

Antidote, A preservative against, or a remedy for, disease; and particularly for poison.

Anti-bilious, That which opposes or removes the too great accumulation of bile.

Anti-dysenteric, That which prevents or removes the dysentery.

Anti-emetic, That which removes, or opposes vomiting.

Anti-morbific, That which prevents, or removes disease.

Anti-septic, That which removes, or tends to prevent putrefaction.

Anti-syphilitic, That which removes, or prevents the venereal disease.

Anti-spasmodic, That which removes, or tends to prevent spasms.

Aromatic, Fragrant; A plant which yields a pleasant smell, or a warm pungent taste.

Astringent, That which corrects looseness and debility by rendering the solids denser and firmer; known by its puckering effect upon the mouth.

Axillary, In botany—the space or angle formed by a branch with the stem, or by a leaf with the stem or branch.

Belching, The act of ejecting wind from the stomach, by the mouth.

Biennial, In botany, is applied to plants, which form their roots and leaves, the first year, produce their fruit the second year, and then perish.

Biennial, Having three.

Bract, A small leaf.

Bulbous, In botany, root of a round shape; as an onion, &c.

Bursa mucosa, A mucous bag, which secretes and contains a substance to lubricate tendons, muscles, and bones, in order to render their motions easy.

Calculi, The small gravel or stones, which form in the bladder and kidneys.

Calyx, The external covering of an unexpanded flower; not generally green or the same color with the leaves of the plant.

Capsule, A hollow vessel which contains the seeds of some plants.

Carbonic Acid gas, Fixed air, compounded of carbon and oxygen.

Carminative, A medicine which tends to expel wind from the body.

Cartilage, A white elastic substance, which serves to facilitate the motions of the bones, and to connect them together—often called gristle.

Cathartic, That which produces a purging of the intestines.

Catheter, A small tubular instrument, to introduce into the bladder, to draw off the water, when the natural discharge is impeded or suppressed.

Caudex, In botany, the main head or body of a root.

Caustic, A burning application.

Chancre, A venereal ulcer, or sore.

Choleric, Easily irritated.

Chronic, When applied to disease, is one which is inveterate or of long continuance, and mostly without fever.

Colliquative, Any excessive and weakening discharge from the body; as colliquative sweats, &c.

Coma, } A strong propensity to sleep.

Comatose, }

Concrete, A collected mass; united in a solid form.

Connate, Growing from one base; united together at the base, as the leaves of boneset.

Constipation, } An obstruction, or preternatural slowness of evacuation.

Costiveness, }

Constriction, A drawing together, or contraction.

Contagious, Catching; that which may be communicated from one person to another by contact, or by a subtil excreted matter.

Cordate, Having the shape of a heart.

Corymb, A cluster of flowers at the top a plant forming an even, flat, expanded surface.

Cranium, The skull; the assemblage of bones which enclose the brain.

Crepitus, A sharp, crackling sound.

Cutaneous, Belonging to the skin.

Cuticle, The outward skin.

Decoction, A tea made by boiling any substance in water; the process of steeping or boiling medicinal herbs, &c.

Decumbent, Declined, or bending down.

Delirium, An alienation of mind, or wandering of the senses, caused by the violence of fever.

Diaphoretic, That which, from being taken internally, promotes perspiration.

Digest, To dissolve; In chemistry, to soften, and prepare by heat; the action of a solvent on any substance; often applied to the infusing of any medicinal substance in spirits.

Diuretic, That which, by its internal application, increases the flow of urine from the kidneys.

Discutient, An application, which disperses a swelling or tumor or any coagulated morbid matter.

Duodenum, The first portion of the small intestines.

Efflorescence, In diseases, applied to a redness of the skin.—In botany, applied to flowers.

Effluvia, Exhalations from diseased bodies or other substances, whether noxious or otherwise.

Electuary, Powders, or other ingredients, mixed with molasses or honey, &c.

Emetic, A medicine which provokes vomiting.

Emmenagogue, That which tends to promote menstrual discharges.

Epidemic, A contagious, or other disease that attacks many people at the same season, and in the same place,

Erosion, The act of eating away.

Eruption, The act of ejecting wind from the stomach through the mouth.

Er rhines, Medicines which, when snuffed or taken into the nose, excite sneezing, and increase the secretion, of mucous from this organ.

Eruptive, The bursting forth of humors, on the surface of the skin, in the form of pustules, &c. &c.

Escharotic, Caustic; corrosive; eating.

Excoriate, To gall, strip, or wear off the skin; to remove the skin by the action of acrid substances.

Extrective, Having the power of separating and ejecting fluid matter from the body.

Exotic, Foreign; not a native.

Expectorant, Medicines which increase the discharge of mucous from the lungs.

Fauces, The back part of the mouth.

Febrile, Pertaining to, or indicating fever.

Fibrous, Consisting of slender threads; the small slender roots of plants.

Filter, To strain through cloth, paper, or other porous substances.

Flacid, Soft and weak; limber; lax; yielding to pressure for want of firmness.

Flatulency, Windiness in the stomach and intestines.

Fomentation, A sort of partial bathing, by applying flannels, dipped in hot water, or medicated decoctions, to any part.

Fontanelle, A vacancy in the cranium or skull of infants.

Formula, A prescription; a specified form.

Fundament, See "Rectum."

Fur, A coat of morbid matter collected on the tongue of a diseased person, especially in fevers.

Gargle, A liquid preparation for washing the mouth and throat.

Gas, A permanently elastic, æriform fluid.

Gland, In anatomy means, a distinct soft body, destined for the secretion or alteration of some peculiar fluid.

Granulation, The act of forming into small grains.

Hectic, Habitual; denoting a slow, continual fever, marked by preternatural, though remitting heat, which accompanies the consumption, &c.

Hemiplegy, A palsy that affects one-half, or side, of the body.

Hemorrhages, Fluxes of blood, proceeding from the rupture of a blood vessel, or some other cause.

Hemorrhoidal, Pertaining to the pills: consisting in a discharge of blood from the vessels of the anus.

Hydragogue, A medicine that occasions a discharge of watery humors from the body.

Hydrogen, An aërial fluid gas, of the lightest body known; and is consequently used for inflating balloons. It forms one of the elements of water, being about 15 parts to 100 of that liquid; and is fatal to animal life.

Hypocondriasis, The vapors; spleen; a disease; which is attended by languor or debility, lowness of spirits or melancholy; the sufferer often apprehending great evil to himself, &c.

Hysterics, A disease of women, characterized by spasmodic affections of the nervous system and often attended by hypocondrical symptoms.

Indented, Notches cut into any thing making sharp points, like teeth.

Infectious, That which taints or corrupts; having qualities which may communicate disease from one to another.

Infuse, To steep, in liquor without boiling, for the purpose of extracting medicinal qualities.

Inguinal, Pertaining to the groin.

Innoculation, The act of communicating a disease to a person in health, by inserting contagious matter in his skin or flesh.

Inspiration, The act of drawing air into the lungs.

Insipissate, To thicken a fluid substance by evaporation, or drying.

Intermittent, Ceasing for intervals, of time.

Jagged, Uneven; having notches or teeth.

Lanceolate, Oblong, and gradually tapering towards each end; shaped like a lancet.

Laxative, A medicine that relaxes the bowels; a gentle purgative.

Lethargy, Morbid drowsiness or sleepiness; a continued or profound sleep, from which a person can scarcely be awaked, and if awaked remains stupid.

Linea Alba, A tendinous expansion, forming a strait line from the pit of the stomach to the naval, and from thence to the pubes.

Lithotomy, The operation of cutting for stone in the bladder.

Local, Belonging to a part, not to the whole.

Lupuline, The fine yellow powder of hops.

Lymph, A colorless fluid, separated from the blood, and contained in small vessels.

Materia Medica, That branch of medical science, which treats of the nature and properties of substances employed for the cure of diseases.

Membrane, A thin, flexible skin, serving to cover some part of the body.

Menstruum, All liquors are called *menstruum*s which are used as dis-solvents, or to extract the virtues of medicines, by infusion or decoction.

Morbid, Diseased, sickly.

Mucilage, A fluid of a shiny, ropy, and soft consistence.

Mucus, A slimy, ropy fluid, secreted by the mucus membrane.

Narcotic, A medicine which has the power of procuring sleep, by stupefaction.

Nausea, An inclination to vomit, without effecting it; also, a disgust of food, approaching to vomiting.

Nervine, Any thing that affords relief from disorders of the nerves.

Nitrogen, An elementary, gaseous fluid, incapable of supporting animal life; composing about four fifths of the atmospheric air.

Oblong, A figure or solid which is longer than it is broad.

Obtuse, When applied to pain, means *dull*; not being sharp or acute.

Oval, } Of the shape of an egg; inclined to the shape of an egg.

Ovate, } Of the shape of an egg; inclined to the shape of an egg.

Oxygen, Gas, composes about one-fifth of the atmospheric air. It was formerly called vital air, because it appeared to be the only part which exercised any stimulant effect upon the living power.

Pancreas, A soft, supple gland, situated in the lower part of the abdomen, which secretes a kind of saliva, and pours it into the duodenum.

Panicle, In botany, a species of inflorescence, in which the flowers or fruits are scattered on peduncles, variously subdivided.

Parotid, The name of certain glands, below and before the ear.

Paroxysm, 1. An obvious increase of the symptoms of a disease which lasts a certain time, and then declines. 2. A periodical attack or fit of a disease.

Pathognomonic, A term given to those symptoms which are peculiar to a disease, and without which the disease does not exist.

Pectoral, Pertaining to the breast.

Peduncle, In botany, the stem or stalk that supports the flower of a plant, and of course the fruit.

Pendulous, Hanging down; swinging, suspended.

Perennial, In botany, a plant which lives or continues more than two years, whether it retains its leaves or not.

Perspiration, Evacuation of the fluids of the body through the pores of the skin. The matter perspire, or sweat.

Petioles, The foot stalks of a leaf.

Phlegmonous, Applied to inflammatory tumors, such as boils, &c.

Pinnated, In botany, a pinnate leaf, is a species of compound leaf wherein a simple stem has several small leaves attached to each side of it.

Plethoric, In medicine, fullness of blood, &c.

Polypus, A tumor which is generally narrow where it originates, and then becomes wider, somewhat like a pear.

Prolapsus, A falling out or falling down, of some part of the body.

Proximate, Nearest; next; A *prominate cause*, is that which immediately precedes and produces any particular effect.

Pubescent, In botany, the state of being covered with either hair, down, bristles, beard, &c.

Purulent, Consisting of pus or matter.

Pungent, Sharp; biting; pricking; stimulating.

Purges, Medicines which increase the intestinal discharges by stool.

Purgatives, Medicines which increase the intestinal discharges by stool.

Pupil, The round opening in the middle of the iris of the eye.

Pus, Matter; a whitish, cream-like fluid, found in inflamed abscesses, or on the surface of sores.

Pustules, Small pimples, or eruptions on the skin, containing pus.

Putrescent, Becoming putrid; tending to putrefaction.

Quartan, Occurring every fourth day.

Quotidian, A fever whose paroxysms return every day.

Racemes, Growing in clusters; In botany, a species of inflorescence, consisting of a pedicel with short lateral branches, as garden currants, &c.

Radical; Pertaining to the root.

Radiating, Shooting or spreading out in the form of rays, as light, &c.

Rectum, The third and last of the large intestines.

Refrigerating, Cooling; allaying heat of the body or blood.

Remittent, To abate in violence for a time, without intermission.

Resolution, The dispersing of a tumor, or inflammation, without suppuration.

Respiration, The act of breathing.

Resin, An inflammable substance, hard when cool, but soft and fluid when heated; flowing from certain kinds of trees, in a fluid state.

Rigidity, Stiffness; want of pliability; the quality of not being easily bent.

Rigor, A sense of chilliness, with contraction of the skin.

Rubefacient, A substance which, when applied a certain time to the skin, induces a redness without blistering.

Sanguine, Abounding with blood; plethoric.

Schirrhous, A hard tumor commonly situated in a glandular part, and often terminating in a cancer.

Secretion, The act of producing or separating from the blood substances different from the blood itself, &c. &c.

Sedentary, Accustomed to sit much, or to pass most of the time in a sitting posture.

Septic, Having power to promote putrefaction.

Serum, 1st, Whey; 2d, The fluid which separates from the blood when cold and at rest,

Slough, Separating from the living flesh, as the dead part in mortification.

Sloughing, Separating from the living flesh, as the dead part in mortification.

Solvent, Having the power of dissolving.

Spasm, Pertaining to cramp or convulsion.

Spasmodic, Pertaining to cramp or convulsion.

Sphacelus, Mortification of the flesh; gangrene.

Spleen, A spongy viscous, placed on the left side, between the eleventh and twelfth false ribs.

Simulant, Medicines which excite the action or energy of the system.
Stool, An evacuation from the bowels.
Strangury, A difficulty in voiding urine, attended with pain.
Styptic, A medicine, which, used externally, has the quality of stopping discharges of blood.
Sudorific, A medicine that produces sweat, or sensible perspiration.
Suppuration, The process by which pus or matter is deposited or formed in inflammatory tumors.
Sutures, The seams or joints which unite the bones of the skull.
Syncope, Fainting, or swooning.
Syphilis, The veneral disease.
Tenesmus, A painful, ineffectual, and repeated effort, or a continual and urgent desire to go to stool.
Tense, } Stretched; strained to stiffness; rigid.
Tension, }
Terminal, Growing at the end of a branch or stem; terminating.
Tertian, A disease whose paroxysms return every other day.
Thorax, The chest.
Tonic, A medicine that increases the strength or tone of the animal system.
Tonsil, A glandular body, situated on each side of the fauces, and opening into the cavity of the mouth.
Triennial, Continuing three years.
Tumor, A morbid swelling or enlargement of a particular part.
Typhoid, Resembling typhus; weak; low.
Ulcer, A morbid sore, which discharges pus, or matter.
Umbil, } Flowers resembling in their form, an umbrella, such as
Umbelliferous, } as the parsnip, fennel, &c.
Ureter, A tube conveying the urine from the kidneys to the bladder.
Uterus, The womb.
Uvula, Commonly called the palate.
Vaccination, The act of inoculating persons with the cow pox.
Vermifuge, A substance that destroys, or expels worms from animal bodies.
Vertigo, Dizziness; giddiness of the head.
Viscera, } A name commonly applied to the organs contained in the
Viscus, } thorax or abdomen, as the lungs, liver, &c.
Viscid, Glutinous; sticky.
Volatile, Capable of wasting away suddenly from exposure to the air.
Whorls, Flowers, or leaves, which surround the stem in a ring.



INDEX TO VOL. II.



The following index, contains only the Common or English names, of the different articles. For the *Systematic*, *Technical*, or *Latin Names*, see the Latin Index, which immediately follows.

Of diseases, symptoms, and method of cure, 3

Abscess, 8. Inflammations which terminate in, *ib.* Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 9

Ague and fever, or Intermittent fever, 12. Causes of, *ib.* Different stages of, *ib.* Treatment, 14. Rattle root, a remedy for, 390

Ague Pills, how to prepare, 377

Asthma, 16. Symptoms of, *ib.*—Treatment, 17. Tincture, for, how to prepare, 384

Administering an Emetic, 416
Cathartics, 418

Apoplexy, 207. May be distinguished from Palsy, *ib.* Causes of, and Symptoms, *ib.* Treatment, 203

Abortion, Unicorn root a remedy for, 285

Astringent Tonic, how to prepare and use, 373
Compounds, 372. In what cases used, *ib.*

Anti-Morbific Powders, *ib.*

Antispasmodics, 379. In what cases used, *ib.* Antispasmodic Tincture, *ib.* Antispasmodic Aromatic drops, 387. Blue Cohosh, 305. Assafetida, 320. Skunk cabbage, 327

Anti-septics, 380. In what cases used, *ib.*

Anti Emetics, 386. When to be used, *ib.* Anti Emetic drops, how to prepare, *ib.*

Anti Dysenteric Powders, 371

Anodyne Drops, 387. Preparation of, 389. Tincture of Hops, used as, 406
Powders, 371
Application to cancers and other painful ulcers, 326

Root, valuable Indian remedy for pains, &c. 361

Anthelmintics, 392. Their use, *ib.*

Acetous acid, Vinegar, 288

Agrimony, 284

Alcohol, 284

Alkali, 286. Different kinds of, *ib.* Medical uses of, *ib.* Alkaline wash, 206

Alder, (Tag or Black) 288
(Winter-berry,) 348

Amaranth, 288

Angustura bark, 290

American Senna, 304
Valerian, 312

Assafetida plant, 319

Allspice tree, 341

Anise, 341. Essence of, how to prepare, 388

Aspin, 348

Aromatic Cordial, 396

Adhesive Plaster, 397

Appendix, containing cases of cures performed with Botanic Medicines, 219 to 279

Bite of Mad dog, 18. Symptoms of disease, 19. Treatment, 20. A case, how treated, 250.—See antispasmodics, 379

Breasts, (Sore) 398

Bleeding from the Nose, 23. Under particular circumstances, it may be either beneficial or injurious, 24. Treatment, 25
from the Lungs, *ib.* Distinguished from bleeding at the stomach, *ib.* Treatment of, 26. Nettles, useful for, 359.
from the Stomach, 27. Causes of, *ib.* Treatment, *ib.*

Boils, Tag alder, useful to cure, 288

Blood, to cleanse, 403

Bilious fever, 154
Physic, 407

Bloody urine, 28. Causes of, *ib.* Treatment, *ib.*

Burns and Scalds, 29. Treatment of, *ib.* Ointment for, 402

Blazing Star, 285

Bitter Dogsbane, } 292

Bitter-root, } 292

Bitter-sweet, 305

Bitter herb, } 307

Balmony, } 307

Bitter Tonic Compounds, 375. In what cases used, *ib.*

Bitter Tonic, how to prepare and use, 375

Bitters, [spice,] do. *ib.*

[Restorative,] do. 376

[Hot,] do. *ib.*

Bone's celebrated, 408

Burdock, 295

Butterfly, 297

Barberry, 299

Black Birch, 299

Black Cohosh, { 300

Black snake root, { 300

Black Root, { 333

Brinton Root, { 333

Bowman Root, { 333

Black Pepper, 345

Black Alder, 348

Black Cherry, 349

Black Elder, 354

Blackberry, (High,) 352

Blue Cohosh, or Cohosh, { 305

Blue-berry, { 305

Blue Lobelia, { 337

Blue Cardinal flower, { 337

Beloved Thistle, { 306

Blessed Thistle, { 306

Barm, { 306

Brewer's foam, { 306

Bindweed, 310

Boxtree, { 310

Boxwood, { 310

Button Snake root, { 316-17

Backache root, { *ib.*

Boneset, 318-19

Butternut 329. Syrup of, *ib.* Pills of, *ib.*

Buckthorn, 350

Button wood, see Sycamore buds, 402

Beech drogs, 332

Bayberry, 339 Poultice of, 408

Balsam Fir, 344

Blood root, 355

Birth or Beth root, 357

Bathing Drops, how to prepare, 397

Bunnells' Anti-bilious female pills, 382

Bene's celebrated Bitters, 408

Bruises, Water plantain useful for, 286

Burns and Scalds, 29. Tag-Alder, a remedy for, 288

Cancer, 30. Description and symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 32. Poultice and Salve, for, 33. Plaster for, 396. A case of, how treated, 257. Anodyne application to, 326. Cancer root, useful, 332. Poke berries, said to have cured, 334. Remedies for, 402.

root, 332

Catarrh, see Influenza, &c. 114

Cramp, see Convulsions, 45. Remedies for, 402-3. A case of, how treated, 262. A case of Cramp Colic, how treated, 237.

Chicken Pox, 33. Treatment, 34

Cholera, Indian, Asiatic Spasmodic, 35

Cholera Morbus, 34. Symptoms of, *ib.* Distinguishing characteristics, 35. Treatment, *ib.* Larkspur, a remedy for, 313. A case of, how treated, 237.

Course of Medicine, 411. Do. of Indians, from Carver & Atwater, 411-12-13.

Repetition of, 420.

Costiveness, 36. Causes and effects of, 37. Treatment, *ib.* Remedies for, 400. Vinegar useful for, 283.

Colic, 38. Distinguishing characteristics of, 39. Different kinds of, *ib.* Treatment, *ib.* Cramp Colic, a case of, how treated, 237.

root, 317. Drops, 388

Cold, 191

Consumption, 40. Predisposing causes of, *ib.* Symptoms of, 41. Treatment, 43. Remedy for, 401. Unicorn root, useful for, 285. Rattle root, useful for, 300. Man-root, useful for, 310

Of the Lungs, a case of, how treated, 240

Convulsions, or Fits, 45. Causes and symptoms of, 46. Singular circumstance attending this complaint, 47. Treatment, *ib.* Skunk cabbage, useful for, 327. See antispasmodics, 379

Contracted Joints, 400

Croup, 49. Causes of, *ib.* Premorbid symptoms, *ib.*—Regarded as a dangerous complaint 50. Treatment, 51

Cocklebur, 284

Cherry Cordial, 374

Chalk, 287

Chamomile, 291

Clotbur, 295

Canada root, 297

Cayenne Pepper, { 301

Cockspur Pepper, { 301

Cathartics, 381. In what cases used 382. Preparations of, 382-3. 329. Butternut Syrup; Castor Oil; Bitter Root, frequently used as, (see throughout the book.) American Senna, 304. Man-root, 310.

Charcoal, 303
 Canstie, for removing fungus flesh, &c 402
 Cowhage, } 314
 Cowitch, }
 Cocash, 314
 Corn Snake-root, 316
 Clove tree, 317
 Crosswort, 318
 Colombo root, 320
 Clivers, } 321
 Cleavers, }
 Chocolate root, } 322
 Cure all, }
 Cow Parsnip, 324
 Camphor tree, 330
 Cinnamon tree 331,
 Cypress tree, 334
 Candleberry, 339
 Catnip, } 341
 Catmint, }
 Curled Dock, 353
 Carolina Pink, 356
 Cobweb, 356. Useful to stop blood, 421
 Compounds, 266
 Compound Tincture of Myrrh, 330.
 Of Valerian, 378
 Anti spasmodic Tincture, 380
 Cough, Remedies for, 403, 338
 Cough Drops, 385
 Clysters, 391
 Cleansing Beer, 403
 Cordials, Tonic, how to prepare 377
 Cherry do 374
 Diuretic do 395
 Aromatic do 396
 Conclusion of Part II. 214
 Communication from Dr Ripley, 217
 Cures performed with Botanic Medicines, 219 to 279
 Deafness, 51. Causes of, *ib.* Treatment, *ib.*
 Diabetes, 53. Causes of, symptoms and treatment, *ib.* A case of, how treated, 256
 Diarrhoea, 54. Causes of, *ib.* Treatment, 55. Blue lobelia, a remedy for, 337
 Doses of Medicine, 368
 Dropsy, 55. Causes of, *ib.*
 Of the Chest, *ib.* A case of, how treated, 233
 Of the Cellular Membrane, 56
 Of the Belly, 57—Treatment, 60. Tapping for, how performed. 61. Tincture for, 406
 Parsley root, a remedy for, 292. Man-root useful for, 310
 Juniper useful as a diuretic, 330. Remedy for, 409
 Drowning, 62—Treatment 64
 Dysentery 66. Causes of, *ib.* Pre-

monitory symptoms, 67—Treatment 68. Vinegar useful for, 283. Water plantain useful for, 286. Spicewood, useful for, 330. Blue lobelia a remedy for, 337
 Dislocation, A case of, how treated 248
 Dispepsy or Indigestion, 70. Causes and symptoms of, *ib.*—Treatment 72. A case of, how treated, 231
 Dislocation and Broken bones, 422
 Dog Fennel }
 Deily, } 291
 Dill weed, }
 Dragon Turnip, } 296
 Dragon Root, }
 Dogwood, 310
 Dock, 351
 Dittany, 312. Kills snakes, *ib.*—Useful for their bites, *ib.*
 Dewberry, 352
 Diaphoretics, &c. 368. In what cases used, *ib.*
 Diaphoretic Powders, how to prepare, 369
 Dr Wells' formula of, 370
 Dr. Everett's do *ib.*
 Elias Smith's do *ib.*
 Drops, 388
 Diuretics 395. Effects and use of, *ib.*
 Diuretic Beer, *ib.* Diuretic Cordial, 395. Diuretic decoction, 408. Cocash, &c. 315. Corn snake-root, 316. Queen of the Meadow, 319
 Juniper 330
 Ear-ache or Inflammation of the Ear, 74—Treatment *ib.* Cure for, 404
 Emetic, Manner of administering, 416
 Erysipelas, see St. Anthony's Fire, 166
 Epilepsy, see Falling Sickness, 77
 Eruptions of the skin, 75—Treatment *ib.* Winter-berry, useful for, 348
 Emetics 383
 Emetic Herb, }
 Emetic Weed, } 334
 Eyebright, }
 Evan Root 322
 Elecampane, 328
 Elder, 354
 Expectorants, 385. Object of using *ib.* Tonic Expectorant, 377
 Everett's do 385
 Elecampane, 328. Unicorn root 285. Skunk cabbage 227
 Essence, how to prepare, 396
 Of Anise, 308

Eye Water, how to prepare, 393
 Everett's Sweating powders, 370
 Hot Bitters, 376
 Asthmatic Tincture, 384
 Emetic Compound, *ib.*
 Expectorant syrup, 385
 Bathing Drops, 397
 Fevers.—Inflammatory, 112. Intermittent, 12. Putrid or Typhus, 151. Nervous *ib.* Remittent or Bilious, 154. Scarlet, 172. Yellow, 203. Dr. REED's remarks on, 267
 Female obstructions, cases of, how treated, 241-43-45, 46-47.
 Falling of the fundament, 76.—Treatment, *ib.*
 Falling Sickness or Epilepsy, 77. Is divided into two classes, *ib.* Causes and symptoms of, 77, 78. Treatment, 78
 Fainting or Syncope, 79. Causes of, *ib.* Treatment, 80
 Felous, 209. Treatment, 210. Remedies for, *ib.*
 Felon Salve, 334
 Fits, see Convulsions. &c. 45
 Fistula, Salve for, 407
 Fit Root, 339
 Fennel, 290
 Field weed, 291, 314
 Fly-trap, 292
 Flux Root, 297
 Fever-twigs, 305
 Feverwort, 318
 Fever Bush, 330
 Fern-bush, *ib.* 309
 Ferngate, *ib.* 309
 Frostweed, *ib.* 314
 Fieldweed, *ib.* 314
 Fresh Wounds, 421
 Giddiness or Vertigo, 81—Treatment, *ib.*
 Gout, 82. Different classifications, *ib.* Causes and attendant symptoms of, 83. Treatment, 86
 Gravel, 87. Symptoms and treatment of, 88. Remedies, 89, 399, 402. Peach tree blossoms, useful for, 290. Man-root, useful for, 310. Hops, useful for, 325. Method of injecting solvents of the stone into the bladder, *ib.*
 Gravel Root, 319
 Ginger, 289
 Goldthread, 310
 Golden Seal, 327
 Gamboge, 322
 Gentian, *ib.* 322
 Ginson, *ib.* 322
 Ginseng, *ib.* 342
 Ginsang, *ib.* 342
 Ginshang, *ib.*
 Ground Raspberry, 327
 Gum Myrrh, 340
 Garget Root, 243
 Great Plantain, 346
 Glossary, 425
 Head-ache, 92—Treatment, 93
 Heart-burn, 93—Treatment, 94
 Hanging, 190
 Hydrophobia, see Bite of Mad dog, 18. A case of, how treated, 250
 Hemlock tree, 345
 Hemlock Fir, 344
 Heal-all, 308
 Healing Salve, 389-90, 407
 Honey-bloom, 292
 Horsefly-weed, 298
 Holy Thistle, 306
 Hops, 325. Tincture of, 406
 Morehound, 338
 Highbelia, 337
 Hemorrhages, Oil of the E. Canadine or horse-weed, useful for, 315. Extract and syrup of do. useful for, *ib.* Infusion or decoction of do. useful for, *ib.*
 Inflammation of the Ear, see Ear-ache, 74
 Of the Bladder, 94. Treatment, 95
 Of the Brain, 95. Characteristics, *ib.* Causes of,

96. Treatment, 97
 Of the Eyes, 98. Treatment, 99. Remedies, *ib.*
 Of the Intestines, 101. Causes and attendant symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 102
 Of the Kidneys, 103. Causes and symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 104
 Of the Liver, 104. Causes of, *ib.* Symptoms of, 105 Treatment, 106
 Of the Lungs, 107. Causes and symptoms of, *ib.*—Treatment, 109. Vapor of vinegar, useful for, 283
 Of the Urethra, a case of, how treated, 234
 Inflammation of the Diaphragm, a case of, how treated, 224
 Inflammatory Sore Throat, 109. Causes of, *ib.* Symptoms of, 110. Treatment, 111
 Inflammatory Fever, 112. Symptoms of, 113. Treatment, 114
 Influenza or Catarrh, 114. Symptoms of, and treatment, 115. Remedy for, 399
 Insanity or Madness, 116. Causes of, *ib.* Symptoms and treatment, 117
 Innoculation, 185
 Immoderate Sweating, 75. Treatment, 76
 Indigestion, see Dispepsia, &c. 70
 Indian Turnip, 296
 Sage, 318
 Lettuce, 320
 Paint, 327
 Tobacco, 334
 Pink, 356
 Balm, 357
 Anodyne Root, (or Long-root,) 361
 Cup-plant, 361
 Fever Root, 362
 Sancle, 363
 Indigofera, }
 Indigo Weed } 298
 Indigo Broom }

Ice-plant, 339
 Injections, 391. Object of using, *ib.* How to prepare, 392
 Jaundice, 119. Causes of, *ib.* Symptoms of, and treatment, 121
 Jerusalem Oak, 308
 Jewsharp, 357
 Joepey, 318
 Juniper, 329
 King's Evil, or Scrofula, 122—Predisposing causes, and symptoms, 123. Treatment, 124
 Knot Root, 308
 Kussander, 310
 Liver Complaint, a case of, how treated, 265
 Locked Jaw, 125. Causes of, *ib.* Symptoms of, and treatment, 126. See antispasmodics, 379
 Lightning, 192. Treatment of, *ib.*
 Lady's Slipper, 312.
 Larkspur, 313
 Locust plant, 304
 Lobelia, 334
 Long root, 361
 Lovely Bleeding, 288
 Liquorice, 323. Wild do. 294
 Lime, 287
 Malignant, or Putrid Sore throat, 127. Cause and Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 129
 Madness, see Insanity, 116
 Measles, 129. Scarlet fever sometimes mistaken for, 130. Symptoms of, 131.—Treatment, 132
 Mercurial Disease, 133. Treatment, *ib.*
 Milk Sickness, 212. Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 213. Causes of, how treated, 235, 270
 Mortification, 135. Symptoms of, and treatment, *ib.* A case of, how treated, 223. Water plantain. useful for, 286. Indigofera, use-

ful for, 299. Yeast useful for, 307. Sassafras, useful for, 332. Winterberry, useful for, 349

Mumps, 136. Symptoms of, and treatment, 137

Method of Steaming, 413. Do. of small children, 415

Mayweed, 291

Milkweed, 297

Man root, } 310
Man in the ground, }

Mouthroot, 310

Mountain Dittany, } 312
Mountain Mint, }

Mocasin Flower, 312

Meadow Pride, 320

Masterwort, 324

Myrrh, 340

Mandrake, } 346
May-apple, }

Medicines, Directions for the Gathering, Selection, and Preservation of, 303

Doses, of, 368

Pleasant one for bowel complaints of children, 351

Medical Recipes, 398

Materia Medica, Introduction to, 281

Neuralgia, or painful affection of the face, 139. Symptoms of, and treatment, *ib.*

Nightmare, 133. Causes of, *ib.* Treatment, 139

Nervine Compounds, 378. In what cases used, *ib.*—
Tincture, *ib.*

Nerve Ointment, 404

Nettle, 358

Narrow Dock, 353

Nutmeg tree, 340

Oxbalm, 308

Ointments, for swellings, 402.—
Burns, &c. *ib.* Nerve 404. Scrofulous, 390. Rheumatic, 399. Tetter, 165. For Scalled head, 171

Palsy, 140. Causes, and Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 141. Cases of, how treated, 229, 239

Piles, 142. Causes of, attendant symptoms, and treatment, *ib.* Remedies for, 406-7

Pleurisy, 143. Causes and Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 144. Nettles, a remedy for, 359.

Root, 297

Polypus of the Nose, Remedy for, 404

Poisons, 144

Animal, *ib.* Symptoms of, and treatment, 145

Mineral, 146. Symptoms of, and treatment, *ib.*—
Vegetable, 147

From Acids, 148. Symptoms of, and treatment, *ib.*

“ Alkalies, 149. Treatment, *ib.*

Arising from taking the Vegetable, in substance, into the Stomach, 150

Their divisions into Narcotic, and Acid-narcotic, 150. Treatment, *ib.*

Vinegar, useful for, 283.

Putrid, or Typhus Fever, 151. Distinguishing characteristics, *ib.* Causes of, and symptoms, 152. Treatment, 153. Vinegar, useful for, 283. Snake root, useful for, 296. Yeast, useful in, 307

Phrenzy, see Inflammation of the brain, &c. 95

Pappoose root, 305

Parsley-leaved Yellow root, 359

Pool root, 360

Pearlash, 287

Peach tree, 289

Prince's Feather, 288.

Parsley, 292

Prickly Ash, } 295
Prickly Elder, }

Pepper Turnip, 296

Pyramid, 320

Pennyroyal, 324

Puke-weed, 334
 Peppermint, 338
 Pepper, (Cayenne) 301.—Black,) 345
 Pipe-plant, 339
 Pimento tree, 341
 Poke, } 243
 Pigeon berry,)
 Plantain, 346
 Poplar, 348
 Pipsissewa, } 350
 Princes' Pine, }
 Purging Buckthorn, 350
 Purvain, 359
 Pills.—Tonic or Ague Pills, 377
 Vegetable Cathartic pills, 382
 Bunnells' Anti-bilious, female pills, *ib.*
 Reed's do. pills, 383
 Wells' Vegetable Cathartic pills, *ib.*
 Butternut, 329
 Powders.—Anti-Morbific, 373
 Expectorant, 385
 Nervine, 378
 Diaphoretic, or sweating, 369
 Plasters.—Strengthening, 394
 Cancer, 396
 Adhesive, 397
 Felon, 210
 Queen of the Meadow, 319
 Quaking Asp,) 348
 Quiver Leaf, }
 Remittent, or Bilious fever, 154.
 Causes of, and symptoms, 155. Treatment, 156
 Rheumatism, 158. Distinguished into Chronic and Acute. *ib.* Symptoms of, *ib.*—Causes and treatment of, 159. Remedies for, 392, 401, 405. Rattle weed, a remedy for, 300. Poke berries, a remedy for, 334. Powerful remedy for, suggested, *ib.*
 Rickets, 162. Causes and symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 163
 Ringworm and Tetter, 164.—Description of, *ib.*—Treatment, 165. Washes and ointments, for, *ib.* Spikenard, a remedy for, 295
 Rattle weed, 300
 Rich Weed, 300, 308
 Rich leaf, 308
 Rattlesnake's Master, 316
 Red Pepper, 301
 Red Raspberry, 352
 Red Root, } 355
 Red Puccoon,)
 Red Elm, 358
 Rheumatic Weed, 350
 Rhubarb, 351
 Reed's Anti-bilious Pills, 383
 Compound Bathing Drops, 397
 Restorative, Indian remedy, 361
 St. Anthony's Fire, or Erysipelas, 166. Causes and Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 167
 St. Vitus' Dance, 168. Causes and Symptoms of, 169. Treatment, 170
 Sore Throat, 109, 127.. A case of, how treated, 229. Vapor of vinegar, useful for, 283
 Sore Breasts, remedies for, 398, 410
 Sore Eyes, remedies for, 393, 405
 Scalled Head, 170. Symptoms of, and treatment, 171. Washes and Ointments for, *ib.* 293
 Scarlet Fever, 172. Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 174
 Scurvy, 175. Is divided into three Classes, *ib.* Causes and symptoms of, *ib.*—Treatment, 176. Vinegar, useful for, 283
 Shingles 178. Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 179
 Small Pox, 179, 217. Symptoms of, 180. Treatment, 181. Case of, treated by Dr.

Walker, 181. Squaw or
 Rattle-root, highly recom-
 mended as a remedy for,
 183. Inflammation and
 Vaccination for, 185.—
 Contumacious, respect-
 ing, from D. Ripley, 217
 Sprains, 189: Treatment, *ib.*
 Vinegar, useful for, 283
 Suspended Animation, 189.
 from Drowning, *ib.*
 from Hanging, 190
 from Suffocation by inhaling
 Carbonic acid gas, (or
 damps), hydrogen and
 nitrogen gases, and other
 noxious gases; burning
 of Charcoal in confined
 rooms, &c. 190. Treat-
 ment, *ib.*
 from Cold, 181. Treatment,
 ib.
 from Lightning, 192. Treat-
 ment, *ib.*
 Scalds, see Burns, &c. 29
 Scrofula, see King's Evil, 122.
 Remedy for, 350
 Scrofulous Ointment, 390
 Sick Stomach, see Milk Sickness,
 212
 Sickness at the Stomach, vinegar,
 useful for, 283
 Swellings and Tumors, Remedies
 for, 402, 3, 288
 Swelling of the Testicle, a case
 of, how treated, 242
 Stone, see Gravel, &c. 87
 Swine Pox, see Chicken Pox, 34
 Sweating, see Immoderate sweat-
 ing, 75
 Plant, 318.
 Syncope, see Fainting, &c. 79
 Suffocation, treatment of, 190
 Salt Rheum, 405, see also, 122,
 390
 Stranguary, Remedy for, 400.
 Sumach, useful for, 351
 Salves.—Remarks on Healing
 salves, 389
 Dr. Wells' Healing, 390
 Sumach, *ib.*
 Felon, 394
 Black, or Healing, 407
 Pile, *ib.*
 Yellow, 408
 Strengthening Plaster, 394
 Soda, 286
 Spirits of Wine, 284
 Syrups—Tonic Expectorant, 377
 Everett's Expectorant, 385
 Wells' Vegetable, 386
 Butternut, 329
 Stickwort, 284
 Star Root, 285
 Sweet Fennel, 290
 Sweet Birch, } 299
 Spice Birch, }
 Sweet Fern, }
 Sweet Bush, } 309
 Sweet Ferry, }
 Spleenwort Bush, }
 Sweet Basil, } 312
 Stonemint, }
 Sweet Liquorice, 323
 Sweet Gale, 339
 Sweet Elder, 354
 Stinking Chamomile, 291
 Stinking Weed, 308
 Spikenard, } 294
 Spignet, }
 Shot-bush, 295
 Silk Weed, 297
 Swallow Wort, 297
 Squaw Root, 300-5
 Mint, 324
 Staff Vine, 305
 Snakehead, } 307
 Shellflower }
 Stone-root, 308
 Saffron, 311
 Scabious, }
 Scabish, } 314
 Skevish, }
 Squaw Weed, }
 Spotted Alder, } 323
 Snapping Hazelnut }
 Skunk Cabbage, } 327 Tincture
 Skunk Weed, } of, 406
 Spicewood, } 330
 Spicebush, }
 Sassafras, } 331
 Saxafrax, }

Spearmint, 338
 Spearmint Sling, 387
 Scoke, 343
 Seneka Snakeroot, 347
 Snakeweed, } 296
 Snagrel,
 Sour Dock, 353
 Sumack, 351
 Sumack Salve, 390
 Sheep Sorrel, 353
 Sarsaparilla, 355
 Spider's Web, 356
 Slippery Elm, 358
 Steaming, Method of, 413. Indian do 413-14
 Sudorifics, 368. Tincture, 406
 Sycamore Buds, 401. Are a remedy for cramps, bowel complaints, pain in the breast, flatulency, &c. *ib.*
 Snake bites, 145—Treatment of, *ib.* Rattle weed, a remedy for, 300. Corn Snake-root, a remedy for, 316. Boneset, a remedy for 318 Indian remedy for, 362
 Spitting of Blood, see Bleeding from the Lungs, 25
 Stings, 145—Treatment, *ib.*— Plantain, useful for, 346
 Spasms, see antispasmodics, 379
 Tetter, see Ringworm, &c. 164. Ointment for, 165
 Tetanus, see Locked Jaw, 125
 Typhus Fever, see putrid or Typhus fever, 151
 Tumors, see swellings, 402-3
 Tag alder, 288
 Turtlehead, } 307
 Turtlebloom, }
 Thoroughwort, } 318
 Thoroughstem, }
 Throat root, 322
 Tick-weed, 324
 Twin Leaf, 328
 Tulip tree, 334
 Toad Lily, 341
 Tanzy, 357
 Tapping, 61
 Tinctures.—Nervine, 378
 Compound of Valerian, *ib.*
 Antispasmodic, 379
 Compound Antispasmodic, 380
 of Cayenne, 379
 of Lobelia seeds, *ib.*
 of Lobelia herb, 384
 of Myrrh, 381
 Compound, of Myrrh, 380
 Everett's Asthmatic, 384
 Hydragogue, 406
 of Hops, *ib.*
 of Skunk Cabbage, *ib.*
 Sudorific, *ib.*
 Tonic, Unicorn root, 285. Tag alder, 288
 Cordial, 377
 Expectorant Syrup, *ib.*
 Unicorn root, useful as a, 285
 or Ague Pills, 377
 Ulcers, 193. Several kinds of, *ib.* Treatment, 194.— Water plantain, useful for, 286. Bitter root, useful for, 293. Spikenard, useful for, 295. Indigofera, useful for, 299. Yeast, useful for, 307. Dogwood, useful for, 311.— Cancer root, useful for, 332. Winter-berry, useful for, 349
 Umbil, 312
 Unicorn root, 285
 Vaccination, 186
 Venereal Disease, 196. Symptoms of, 197. Treatment, 198. Bitter root, a remedy for, 293. Spikenard, a remedy for, 295
 Vertigo, see Giddiness, 81
 Vomiting and purging, see Cholera Morbus, 34
 Vegetable, Cathartic, 382-3
 Syrup, 386
 Virginia Snake root, 296
 Valerian, 312
 Tincture of, 389
 Valerian, Compound Tincture of, 378
 Vine Maple, 338

Vinegar, 283. Useful in dysentery, *ib.* in fevers, *ib.* in sickness of the stomach, *ib.* in poisons, *ib.* The vapor of, useful in complaints of the lungs and sore throat, *ib.*

Vervain, } 359

Vervine, } 359

Vermifuges, 392

Weights and Measures, 410

Weight of Fluids, *ib.* Measure of Fluids, 411

Wounds, how treated, 421. Case of, 238

Whooping Cough, 199. Symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 200. Remedy for, 399

Worms, 201. Causes and symptoms of, *ib.* Treatment, 200. Remedies for, 393 404. Yellow poplar, a remedy for, 334. Remedies for, 410

Worm Drops, how made, 393

Wormseed, } 308

Wormwood, } 308

Water, 293. Soft, ought to be preferred in preparing medicine, 294. How alkalies soften, *ib.*

Plantain, 286

Wandering Milkweed, 292

Wild Chamomile, 291

Liquorice, 294

Wild Turnip, } 296

Wake Robin, } 296

Wild Indigo, 298

Senna, 304

Potatoe, 310

Horehound, 318

Cherry, 349

Lettuce, 349

White Snake root, 296, 360

Walnut, 329

Wood, 334

Horehound, 338

Pond Lily, 341

Elder, 354

Lye, 396

White Root, } 297

Wind Root, } 297

Witch Hazel, } 323

Winter Bloom, } 323

Wax Myrtle, } 339

Wax Berry, } 339

Winter Berry, 348

Winter Green, 350

Wood Sorrel, 353

Well's Vegetable Syrup, 386

Cathartic Pills, 383

Healing Salve, 390

Diaphoretic Powders, 370

do. Drops, 388

Anti-Dysenteric Powders, 371

Anodyne Powders, *ib.*

do. Drops, 389

Anti-Morbific Powders, 373

Anti-Dyspeptic, Bitters, 376

Tonic, or Ague Pills, 377

Compound Tincture of Valerian, 378

Simple do. do. 389

do. Antispasmodic Tincture, 380

Vegetable Cathartic Pills, 383

do. Syrup, 386

Cough Drops, 385

Colic Drops, 388

Serofulous Ointment, 390

Worm Drops, 393

Chronic Eye Drops, 394

Ward's Salve for Piles, &c. 407

Wash, Alkaline, how made, 206. Useful for fever, *ib.*

Yellow Fever, 203. Brief history of, *ib.* Symptoms of, 204. Treatment, 205

Yeast, 306

Yellow Lady's Slipper, 312

Gentian, 320-322

Puccoon, 327

Root, *ib.* 359

Poplar, 334

Parilla, 338

Dock, 353

Yellow-wort, } 359

Yellow-wood, } 359

Yellow salve, 408

INDEX,

To the Latin or Botanic names used in the *Materia Medica.*

Acidum Acetosum, 283
Agrimonia Eupatoria, 284
Alcohol, *ib.*
Aletris Alba, 285
Alisma Plantago, 286
Alkali, *ib.*
Alnus Serrulata, 288
Amaranthus Sanguineous, *ib.*
Amomum Zingiber, 289
Amygdalus Persica, *ib.*
Anethum Foeniculum, 290
Angustura Bark, *ib.*
Anthemis Cotula, 291
Anthemis Nobilis, *ib.*
Apium Petroselinum, 292
Apocynum Androsæmifolium, *ib.*
Aqua, 293
Aralia Racemosa, 294
Aralia Spinosa, 295
Arctium Lappa, *ib.*
Aristolochia Serpentaria, 296
Arum Triphyllum, *ib.*
Asclepias Syriaca, 297
Asclepias Tuberosa, *ib.*
Baptisia Tinctoria, 298
Berberis Canadensis, 299
Betula Lenta, *ib.*
Botrytis Serpentaria, 300
Capsicum Annum, 301
Carbo Ligni, 303
Carbonas Sodaæ Impurus, 286
Carbonas Potassæ Impurus, 287
Carbonas Calcis, *ib.*
Calx, *ib.*
Cassia Marilandica, 304
Caulophyllum Thalictroides, 305
Celastrus scandens, *ib.*
Centaurea Benedicta, 306
Cerevisæ Fermentum, *ib.*
Chelona Glabra, 307
Chenopodium Anthelminticum, 308
Collinsonia Canadensis, *ib.*
Comptonia Asplenifolia, 309
Convolvulus Panduratus, 310
Coptis Trifolia, *ib.*
Cornus Florida, *ib.*
Crocus Sativus, 311
Cunila Mariana, 312
Cypripedium Luteum, *ib.*
Delphinium, 313

Dolichos Pruriens, 314
Erigeron Philadelphicum, *ib.*
Eryngium Yucefolum, 316
 Aquaticum, 317
Eugenia Caryophyllata, *ib.*
Eupatorium Persicatum, 318
 Pilosum, *ib.*
 Purpurium, 319
Ferula Assafetida, *ib.*
Fraseria Verticillata, 320
Galium Verum, 321
Gambogia, 322
Gentiana Perfoliatum, *ib.*
Geum Virginianum, *ib.*
Glycyrrhiza Glabra, 323
Hamamelis Virginiana, *ib.*
Hedeoma Pulegioides, 324
Heracleum Lanatum, *ib.*
Humulis Lupulis, 325
Hydrastis Canadensis, 327
Ictodes Fœtida, *ib.*
Inula Helenium, 328
Jeffersonia Odorata, *ib.*
Juglans Cineraria, 329
Juniperus Communis, *ib.*
Laurus Benzoin, 330
 Camphora, *ib.*
 Cinnamomum, 331
 Sassafras, *ib.*
Leptamnium Virginianum, 332
Leptandria Alba, 333
Liriodendron Tulipifera, 334
Lobelia Inflata, *ib.*
 Syphilitica, 337
Marrubium Vulgare, 338
Menthæ Piperita, *ib.*
 Virides, *ib.*
Minispermum Canadense, *ib.*
Monotropa Uniflora, 339
Myrica Cerifera, *ib.*
Myristica Moschata, 340
Myrrha, *ib.*
Myrtus Pimenta, 341
Nepeta Certaria, *ib.*
Nympha Odorata, *ib.*
Panax Quinquefolium, 342
Phytolacca Decandra, 343
Pimpinella Anisum, 344
Pinus Balsamea, *ib.*
 Canadensis, 345

Piper Nigrum, *ib.*
 Plantago Major, 346
 Podophyllum Peltatum, *ib.*
 Polygala Senega, 347
 Populus Trepida, 348
 Prinos Verticillatus, *ib.*
 Prunus Cerasus, 349
 Pyrola Rotundifolia, *ib.*
 Umbellata, 350
 Rhamnus Catharticus, *ib.*
 Rheum Palmatum, 351
 Rhus Glabrum, *ib.*
 Rubus Diliciosus, 352
 Procumbens, *ib.*

Rubus Villosus, *ib.*
 Rumex Ascetosella, 353
 Crispus, *ib.*
 Sambucus Nigra, 354
 Sanguinaria Canadensis, 355
 Smilax Sarsaparilla, *ib.*
 Spigelia Marilandica, 356
 Tela Araneii, *ib.*
 Tenacetum Vulgare, 357
 Trillium Latifolium, *ib.*
 Ulmus Aspera, 358
 Urtica Dioica, *ib.*
 Verbena Hastata, 359
 Xanthorhiza Apifolia, *ib.*

ERRATA.

The following errata embrace the principal errors which have been discovered. Such as were considered unimportant, or which the reader will readily correct for himself, are omitted; and if others of more consequence are met with by those who peruse the book, it is hoped that they may be viewed with an extenuating eye.

Page 22, line 3 from bottom, after the word "against" read it.
 55, " 2 " bottom, for mesentery, " mesentery.
 65, " 16 " top, " leave out the word *it*, after the word blowing.
 72, " 12 and 17 from bottom, for viscious, read viscous.
 73, " 10 " do. " the words *and in*, read *and end in*.
 90, " 10 " do. " *Convolvubus*, read *Convolvulus*.
 100, " 17 " do. " *appled*, read *applied*.
 101, " 4 and 18 " top, " *naval*, " *navel*.
 118, " 13 " do. " after the word *such*, read *as*.
 119, " 2 " do. " after the word *think*, leave out the word *we*.
 130, " 4 " bottom, " after the word *make*, read *their*.
 143, " 8 " do. " *high is*, read *is high*.
 177, " 16 " top, " *became*, " *become*.
 181, " 16 " do. " after the word *in*, leave out the word *of*.
 183, wherever the word *inoculate* occurs, read *innoculate*.
 192, " 2 " bottom, for *aud*, read *and*.
 268, " 15 " do. " *rhubard*, read *rhubarb*.
 274, " 5 " top, " after the word *this*, read *he*.
 275, " 15 " do. " *he*, read *be*.
 290, " 17 " do. " *asually*, read *usually*.
 292, " 6 " bottom, " *ap*, " *op*.
 303, " 11 " top, " *Cea*, " *Cæ*,
 328, " 9 " top, " *tempory*, " *temporary*.
 332, " 18 " from bottom, " *Leptuamnium*, read *Leptamnium*.
 340, " 4 " bottom, " *bes*, " *best*.
 347, " 12 " do. " *pole*, " *pol*.
 357, " 13 " bottom, " *hypochodria*, " *hypochondria*.
 358, " 4 " do. " *Diocia*, " *Dioica*.
 365, " 16 " do. " *sealing* " *ceiling*.
 381, " 13 " top " *floridus*, " *florida*.

AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA.



Agrimony, Cocklebur, Stickwort.

See page 284.

ALETRIS ALBA.



Unicorn, Star Root, Blazing Star.

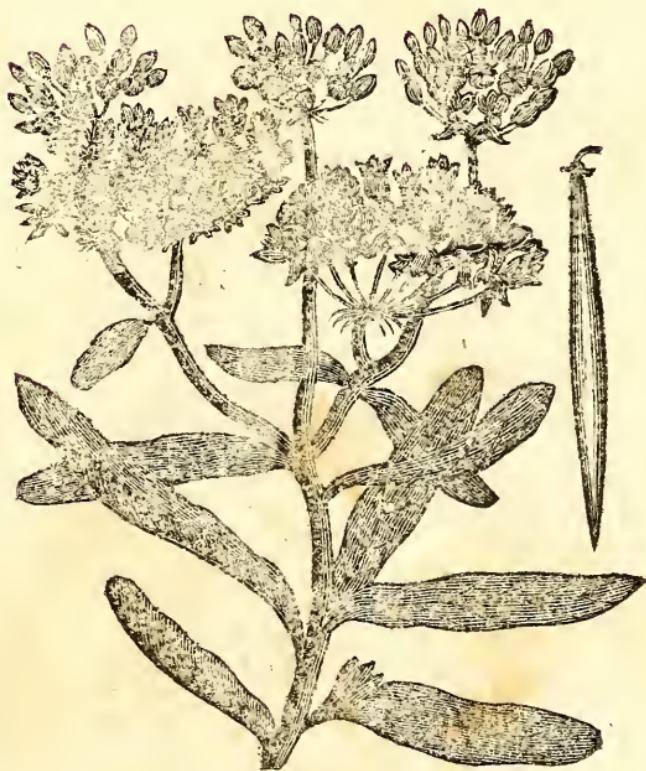
See page 285.

APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM.



Bitter Dogbane, Wandering Milkweed, Bitter-root, Honey
Bloom, Flytrap.
See page 292.

ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.



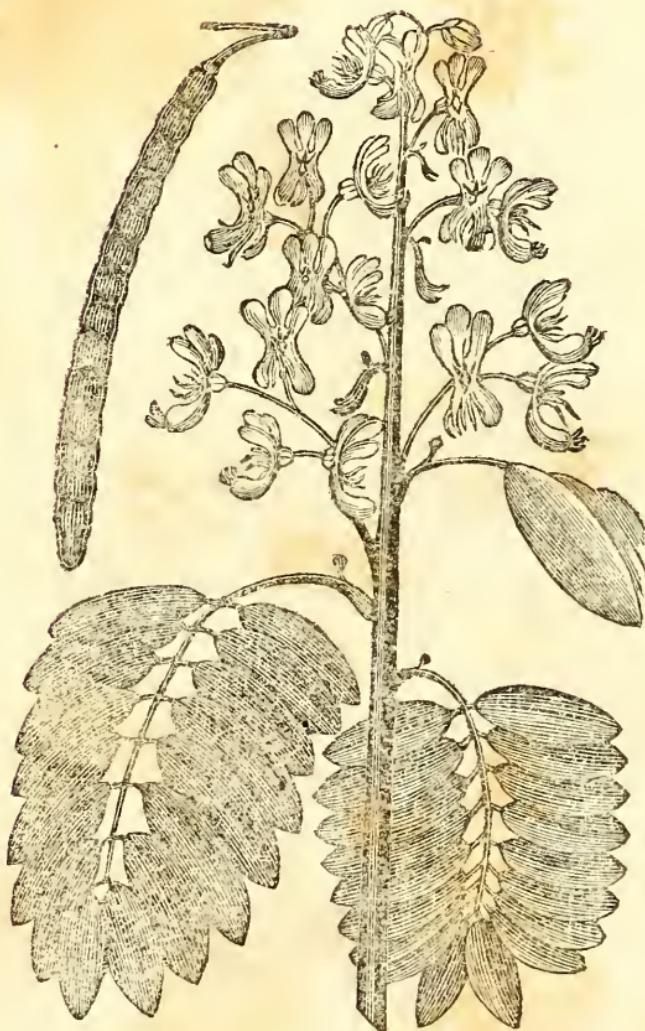
Pleurisy root, Butterfly root, White root, Canada root, Silkweed,
Wind root, Flux root, Swallow Wort.
See page 297.

BOTROPHIS SERPENTARIA.



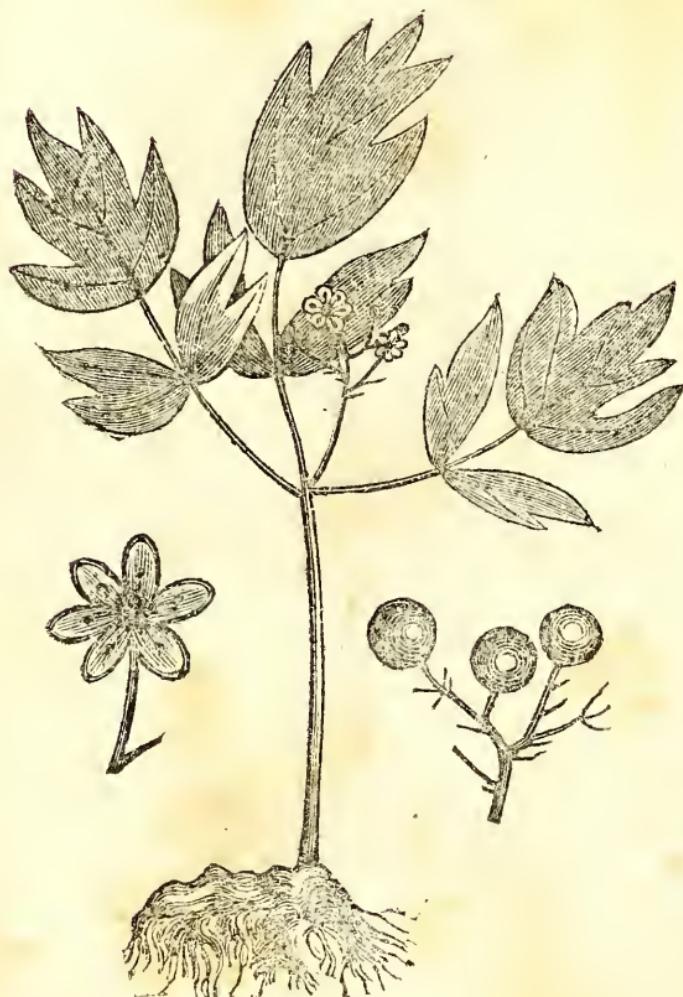
Rattle Weed, Squaw Root, Rich Weed, Black Cohosh,
Black Snake root, &c.
See page 300.

CASSIA MARILANDICA.



American Senna. Wild Senna, Locust plant.
See page 304.

CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES.



Blue Cohosh, Blue Cohush, Blueberry, Pappoose root,
Squaw root, &c.
See page 305.

CYPRIPEDIUM LUTEUM.



Yellow Ladies Slipper, Moccasin Flower, American
Valerian, Umbil, &c.
See page 312.

ERYNGIUM AQUATICUM.



Colic root, Button Snake root, Backache root.
See page 317.

EUPATORIUM PURPURUM.



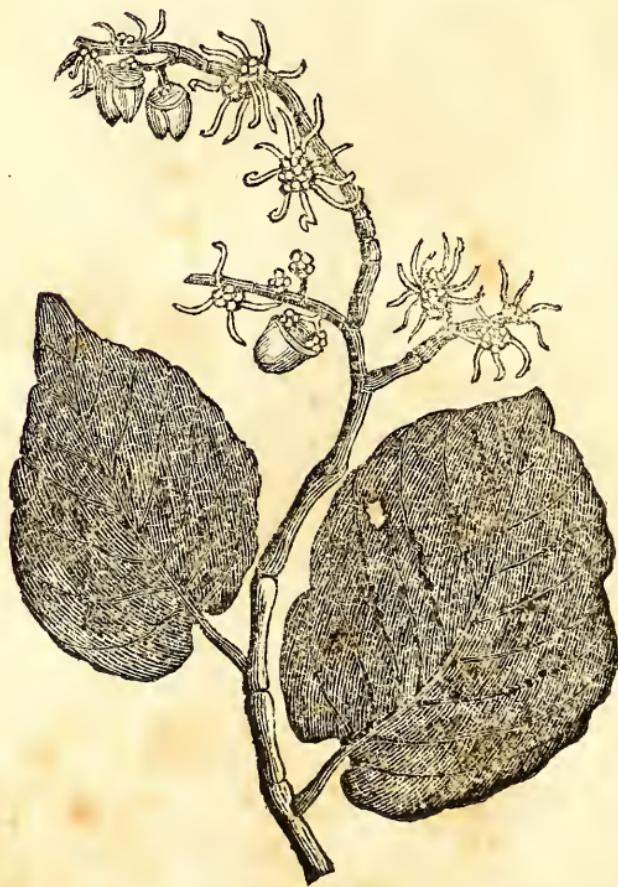
Queen of the Meadow, Boneset, Gravel root.
See page 319.

FRASERA VERTICILLATA.



Columbo root, Indian Lettuce, Meadow Pride, Pyramid,
Yellow Gentian, &c.
See page 320.

HAMAMELIS VIRGINIANA.



Witch Hazel, Spotted Alder, Winter Bloom, Snapping Hazel
nut, &c.
See page 323.

HERACLEUM LANATUM.



Masterwort, Cow Parsnip.
See page 324.

HYDRASTUS CANADENSIS.



Golden Seal. Yellow Puccoon. Yellow root, Ground
Raspberry, Indian Paint, &c.
See page 327.



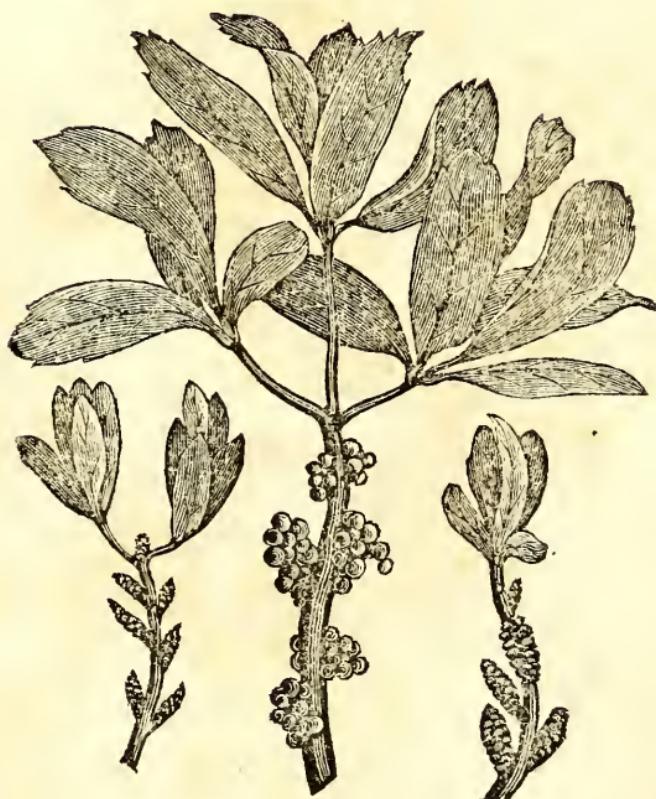
Black root, Culver root, Brinton's root, Bowman root,
Indian Physic, &c.
See page 332.

LOBELIA INFLATA.



Lobelia, Emetic herb, Emetic weed, Indian Tobacco,
Eyebright, Puke weed, &c.
See page 334.

MYRICA CERIFERA.



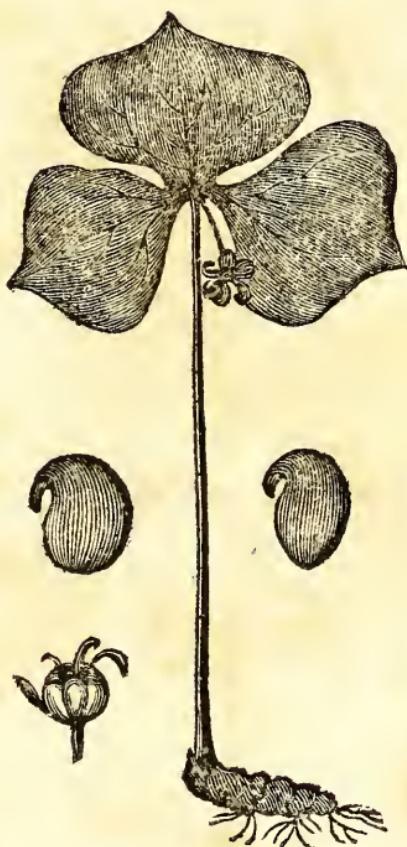
Candle Berry, Wax Myrtle, Sweet Gale, Wax Berry.
See page 339.

NYMPHA ODORATA.



White Pond Lily, Toad Lily, &c.
See page 341.

TRILLIUM LATIFOLIUM.



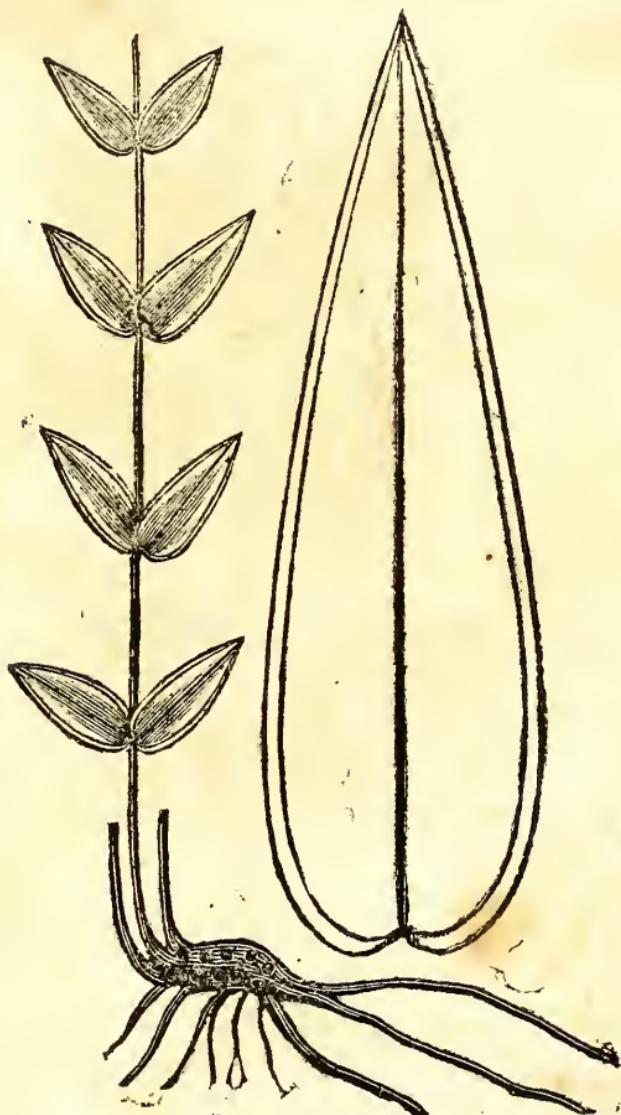
Birth-root, Beth-root, Jewsharp, Indian Balm, &c.
See page 357.

POOL ROOT.



White Snake-root.
See page 360.

INDIAN ANODYNE.



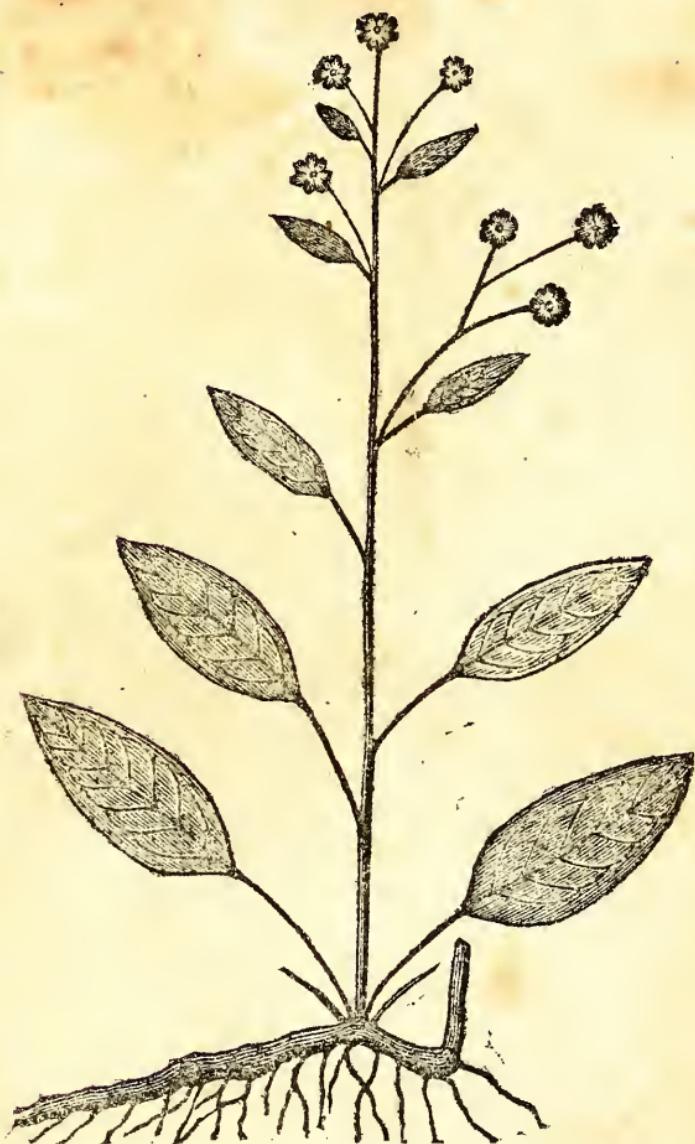
See page 361.

INDIAN CUP-PLANT.



See page 361.

INDIAN FEVER-ROOT.



INDIAN SANICLE.



See page 362.









